



design impressive structures with well-defined geometric shapes and sizes. Shekhtman et al., *New J. Chem.*, **17**, 757-763 (1993); Shaw & Wang, *Science*, **260**, 533-536 (1993); Chen et al., *J. Am Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 6402-6407 (1989); Chen & Seeman, *Nature*, **350**, 631-633 (1991); Smith and Feigon, *Nature*, **356**, 164-168 (1992); Wang et al., *Biochem.*, **32**, 1899-1904 (1993); Chen et al., *Biochem.*, **33**, 15340-15346 (1994); Marsh et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **23**, 696-700 (1995); Mirkhan, *Annu. Review Biophys. Biomol. Struct.*, **23**, 541-576 (1994); Wells, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **263**, 1095-1098 (1988); Wang et al., *Biochem.*, **30**, 5667-5674 (1991). However, the theory of producing DNA structures is well ahead of experimental confirmation. Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, **17**, 739-755 (1993).

The invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid having at least two portions with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides are located between a pair of electrodes and have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid. Then, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles which are capable of conducting electricity. The nanoparticles have one or more types of oligonucleotides attached to them, and at least one of the types of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. The hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid results in a change in

The invention provides another method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. Then,

the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto. At least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprises a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of said nucleic acid. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are capable of conducting electricity. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid. The hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid results in a change in conductivity.

The invention also provides a kit for detecting nucleic acid. The kit comprises a substrate having attached thereto at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides

complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having a first type of nanoparticles attached thereto. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is contacted with the nanoparticles attached to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid. Next, an aggregate probe is provided. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid. Hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid results in a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. An aggregate probe comprising at least

4

two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid, the substrate and the aggregate probe are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the substrate. Hybridization produces an aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. Also, an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them is provided. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. Further provided is a type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate. The nucleic acid, the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles and the substrate, are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and on the nanoparticles and hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the substrate. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted

5

with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with the nucleic acid. Next, an aggregate probe is provided. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles. The liposomes bound to the substrate are contacted with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions. This attachment produces a detectable change.

The invention provides an additional method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. First, a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. A core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles is also provided. Each type of nanoparticles has oligonucleotides attached to them which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one of the other types of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles of the core probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them. Finally, a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached to them is provided. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate and the core probe are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the core probe. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

10

15

20

25

30

35

6

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. First, a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. Also provided is a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles. Each type of nanoparticles has oligonucleotides attached to them which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one other type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them. Finally, a type of linking oligonucleotides is provided. The linking oligonucleotides comprise a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe. The nucleic acid, the linking oligonucleotides, the substrate and the core probe are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the linking oligonucleotides and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the linking oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the core probe. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention also provides aggregate probes, core probes, and kits for performing the assays employing aggregate probes and core probes.

The invention further provides a method of binding oligonucleotides to charged nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>. The method comprises contacting nanoparticles and oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles in water for a period of time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles. Then at least one salt is added to the water to form a salt solution. The ionic strength of the salt solution is sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic attraction or repulsion of the oligonucleotides for the nanoparticles and the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides for each other. The oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are contacted in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The invention also

7

provides the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates produced by this method (referred to as "high-density conjugates") and methods of using the conjugates to detect nucleic acids. Thus, the invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the nucleic acid is contacted with at least one type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid produces a detectable change.

In addition, the invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions, the method comprising providing a type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on each nanoparticle have a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least two portions of the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid is contacted with the conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the two or more portions of the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention further provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising contacting the nucleic acid with at least two types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions using the high-density conjugates. The method comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. At least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the

10

20

30

8

sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates with the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention also provides a kit comprising a container holding a type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

The invention also provides a method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Then, the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce a detectable change.

The invention further provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the method is performed on a substrate. The method comprises detecting the presence, quantity, or both, of the nucleic acid with an optical scanner.

In yet another embodiment, the invention comprises a method of nanofabrication. The method comprises providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence. The sequence of each type of linking oligonucleotide has at least two portions. Also, one or more types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are provided. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a linking oligonucleotide. The linking oligonucleotides and conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates to the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

The invention provides another method of nanofabrication. At least two types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are provided. The

9

oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates, and the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates. The first and second types of conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the conjugates to each other so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed.

The invention further provides nanomaterials or nanostructures composed of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates, the nanoparticles being held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

Finally, the invention provides a method of separating a selected nucleic acid having at least two portions from other nucleic acids. The method comprises providing two or more types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates have a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the portions of the selected nucleic acid. The nucleic acids and conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the conjugates with the selected nucleic acid so that the conjugates hybridized to the selected nucleic acid aggregate and precipitate.

As used herein, a "type of oligonucleotides" refers to a plurality of oligonucleotide molecules having the same sequence. A "type of" nanoparticles, conjugates, particles, latex microspheres, etc. having oligonucleotides attached thereto refers to a plurality of that item having the same type(s) of oligonucleotides attached to them. "Nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto" are also sometimes referred to as "nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates" or, in the case of the detection methods of the invention, "nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes," "nanoparticle probes," or just "probes."

30

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

**Figure 1:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides attached

10

to them, the nanoparticles being held together in the aggregates as a result of the hybridization of the complementary oligonucleotides. X represents any covalent anchor (such as  $-S(CH_2)_3OP(O)(O^-)$ , where S is joined to a gold nanoparticle). For the sake of simplicity in Figure 1 and some subsequent figures, only one oligonucleotide is shown to be attached to each particle but, in fact, each particle has several oligonucleotides attached to it. Also, it is important to note that in Figure 1 and subsequent figures, the relative sizes of the gold nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides are not drawn to scale.

**Figure 2:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides on the two nanoparticles have sequences complementary to two different portions of the single-stranded DNA shown. As a consequence, they hybridize to the DNA producing detectable changes (forming aggregates and producing a color change).

**Figure 3:** Schematic diagram of a variation of the system shown in Figure 2. The oligonucleotides on the two nanoparticles have sequences complementary to two different portions of the single-stranded DNA shown which are separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Also shown is an optional filler oligonucleotide which can be used to hybridize with the noncomplementary portion of the single-stranded DNA. When the DNA, nanoparticles and filler oligonucleotides are combined, the nanoparticles aggregate, with the formation of nicked, double-stranded oligonucleotide connectors.

**Figure 4:** Schematic diagram illustrating reversible aggregation of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto as a result of hybridization and de-hybridization with a linking oligonucleotide. The illustrated linking oligonucleotide is a double-stranded DNA having overhanging termini (sticky ends) which are complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles.

**Figure 5:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto with linking oligonucleotides having sequences complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles.

**Figure 6:** Cuvettes containing two types of gold colloids, each having a different oligonucleotide attached thereto and a linking double-stranded oligonucleotide with sticky ends complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles (see

11

Figure 4). Cuvette A - at 80°C, which is above the Tm of the linking DNA; de-hybridized (thermally denatured). The color is dark red. Cuvette B - after cooling to room temperature, which is below the Tm of the linking DNA; hybridization has taken place, and the nanoparticles have aggregated, but the aggregates have not precipitated. The color is purple. Cuvette C - after several hours at room temperature, the aggregated nanoparticles have settled to the bottom of the cuvette. The solution is clear, and the precipitate is pinkish gray. Heating B or C will result in A.

**Figure 7:** A graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides upon lowering of the temperature, as illustrated in Figure 4.

**Figures 8A-B:** Figure 8A is a graph of change in absorbance versus temperature/time for the system illustrated in Figure 4. At low temperatures, gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides (see Figure 4). At high temperature (80°C), the nanoparticles are de-hybridized. Changing the temperature over time shows that this is a reversible process. Figure 8B is a graph of change in absorbance versus temperature/time performed in the same manner using an aqueous solution of unmodified gold nanoparticles. The reversible changes seen in Figure 8A are not observed.

**Figures 9A-B:** Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) images. Figure 9A is a TEM image of aggregated gold nanoparticles held together by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the gold nanoparticles with linking oligonucleotides. Figure 9B is a TEM image of a two-dimensional aggregate showing the ordering of the linked nanoparticles.

**Figure 10:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of thermally-stable triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors between nanoparticles having the pyrimidine:purine:pyrimidine motif. Such triple-stranded connectors are stiffer than double-stranded connectors. In Figure 10, one nanoparticle has an oligonucleotide attached to it which is composed of all purines, and the other nanoparticle has an oligonucleotide attached to it which is composed of all pyrimidines. The third oligonucleotide for forming the triple-stranded connector (not attached to a nanoparticle) is composed of pyrimidines.

20

25

30

35

12

**Figure 11:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides attached to them, the nanoparticles being held together in the aggregates as a result of the hybridization of the complementary oligonucleotides. In Figure 11, the circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and s is the thio-alkyl linker. The multiple oligonucleotides on the two types of nanoparticles can hybridize to each other, leading to the formation of an aggregate structure.

**Figures 12A-E:** Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 and single-stranded oligonucleotide targets 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and the dotted and dashed lines represent connecting links of nucleotide.

**Figures 13A-B:** Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting DNA (analyte DNA) using nanoparticles and a transparent substrate.

**Figures 14A-B:** Figure 14A is a graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto (one population of which is in solution and one population of which is attached to a transparent substrate as illustrated in Figure 13B) aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides. Figure 14B is a graph of change in absorbance for the hybridized system referred to in Figure 14A as the temperature is increased (melted).

**Figures 15A-G:** Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 and single-stranded oligonucleotide targets 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and S represents the thio-alkyl linker.

**Figures 16A-C:** Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2, single-stranded oligonucleotide targets of different lengths, and filler oligonucleotides of different lengths are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and S represents the thio-alkyl linker.

13

**Figures 17A-E:** Schematic diagrams illustrating nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the straight lines represent oligonucleotide chains (bases not shown), two closely-spaced parallel lines represent duplex segments, and the small letters indicate specific nucleotide sequences (a is complementary to a', b is complementary to b', etc.).

**Figure 18:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting nucleic acid using liposomes (large double circle), nanoparticles (small open circles) and a transparent substrate. The filled-in squares represent cholesterol groups, the squiggles represent oligonucleotides, and the ladders represent double-stranded (hybridized) oligonucleotides.

**Figures 19A-B:** Figure 19A is a graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates assemble in multiple layers on a transparent substrate as illustrated in Figure 13A. Figure 19B is a graph of change in absorbance for the hybridized system referred to in Figure 19A as the temperature is increased (melted).

**Figures 20A-E:** Illustrations of schemes using fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached to metallic or semiconductor quenching nanoparticles (Figure 20A) or to non-metallic, non-semiconductor particles (Figure 20B).

**Figure 21:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto and latex microspheres having fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotides attached thereto. The small, closed, dark circles represent the nanoparticles, the large, open circles represent the latex microspheres, and the large oval represents a microporous membrane.

**Figure 22:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using two types of fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates. The closed circles represent the nanoparticles, and the large oval represents a microporous membrane.

**Figure 23:** Sequences of materials utilized in an assay for Anthrax Protective Antigen (see Example 12).

**Figure 24:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using a "satellite probe" which comprises magnetic nanoparticles (dark spheres)

14

having oligonucleotides (straight lines) attached to them, probe oligonucleotides (straight lines) hybridized to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the probe oligonucleotides being labeled with a reporter group (open rectangular box). A, B, C, A', B', and C' represent specific nucleotide sequences, with A, B and C being complementary to A', B' and C', respectively.

Figures 25A-B: Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting DNA using nanoparticles and a transparent substrate. In these figures, a, b and c refer to different oligonucleotide sequences, and a', b' and c' refer to oligonucleotide sequences complementary to a, b and c, respectively.

Figure 26: Schematic diagram illustrating systems for forming assemblies of CdSe/ZnS core/shell quantum dots (QD).

Figures 27A-D: Figure 27A shows fluorescence spectra comparing dispersed and aggregated QDs, with an excitation at 400 nm. The samples were prepared identically, except for the addition of complementary "linker" DNA to one and an equal volume and concentration of non-complementary DNA to the other. Figure 27B shows UV-Visible spectra of QD/QD assemblies at different temperatures before, during and after "melting". Figure 27C shows high resolution TEM image of a portion of a hybrid gold/QD assembly. The lattice fringes of the QDs, which resemble fingerprints, appear near each gold nanoparticle. Figure 27D shows UV-Visible spectra of hybrid gold/QD assemblies at different temperatures before, during and after "melting". The insets in Figures 27B and 27D display temperature versus extinction profiles for the thermal denaturation of the assemblies. Denaturation experiments were conducted in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer (pH 7), 0.01% sodium azide with 13 nm gold nanoparticles and/or ~4 nm CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs.

Figures 28A-E: Schematic diagrams illustrating the preparation of core probes, aggregate probes and systems for detecting DNA using these probes. In these figures, a, b, c and d refer to different oligonucleotide sequences, and a', b', c' and d' refer to oligonucleotide sequences complementary to a, b, c and d, respectively.

Figure 29: Graph of fractional displacement of oligonucleotides by mercaptoethanol from nanoparticles (closed circles) or gold thin films (open squares) to which the oligonucleotides had been attached.

15

Figure 30: Schematic diagram illustrating system for detecting a target DNA in a four-element array on a substrate using nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and amplification with silver staining.

Figure 31: Images obtained with a flatbed scanner of 7 mm x 13 mm oligonucleotide-functionalized float glass slides. (A) Slide before hybridization of DNA target and gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. (B) Slide A after hybridization of 10 nM target DNA and 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. A pink color was imparted by attached, red 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles. (C) Slide B after exposure to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. (D) Same as (A). (E) Slide D after hybridization of 100 pM target and 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. The absorbance of the nanoparticle layer was too low to be observed with the naked eye or flatbed scanner. (F) Slide E after exposure to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. Note that slide F is much lighter than slide C, indicating lower target concentration. (G) Control slide, exposed to 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate and exposed to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. No darkening of the slide was observed.

Figure 32: Graph of greyscale (optical density) of oligonucleotide-functionalized glass surface exposed to varying concentrations of target DNA, followed by 5 nM gold of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugates and silver amplification for 5 minutes.

Figures 33A-B: Graphs of percent hybridized label versus temperature showing dissociation of fluorophore-labeled (Figure 33A) and nanoparticle-labeled (Figure 33B) targets from an oligonucleotide-functionalized glass surface. Measurements were made by measuring fluorescence (Figure 33A) or absorbance (Figure 33B) of dissociated label in the solution above the glass surface. The lines labeled "g" show the dissociation curves for perfectly matched oligonucleotides on the glass, and the lines labeled "p" show curves for mismatched oligonucleotides (a one-base mismatch) on the glass. Vertical lines in the graphs illustrate the fraction of target dissociated at a given temperature (halfway between the melting temperatures  $T_m$  of each curve) for each measurement, and the expected selectivity of sequence identification for fluorophore- and nanoparticle-based gene chips. Fluorescence (Figure 33A): complement (65%)/mismatch (35%) = 1.8:1. Absorbance (Figure 33B): complement (85%)/mismatch (14%) = 6:1. The

16

breadth of the fluorophore-labeled curves (Figure 33A) is characteristic of the dissociation of fluorophore-labeled targets from gene chips (Forman et al., in *Molecular Modeling of Nucleic Acids*, Leontis et al., eds., (ACS Symposium Series 682, American Chemical Society, Washington D.C., 1998), pages 206-228).

**Figures 34A-B:** Images of model oligonucleotide arrays challenged with synthetic target and fluorescent-labeled (Figure 34A) or nanoparticle-labeled (Figure 34B) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate probes. C, A, T, and G represent spots (elements) on the array where a single base change has been made in the oligonucleotide attached to the substrate to give a perfect match with the target (base A) or a single base mismatch (base C, T or G in place of the perfect match with base A). The greyscale ratio for elements C:A:T:G is 9:37:9:11 for Figure 34A and 3:62:7:34 for Figure 34B.

**Figure 35:** Schematic diagram illustrating system for forming aggregates (A) or layers (B) of nanoparticles (a and b) linked by linking nucleic acid (3).

**Figure 36A:** UV-visible spectra of alternating layers of gold nanoparticles a and b (see Figure 35) hybridized to an oligonucleotide-functionalized glass microscope slide via the complementary linker 3. The spectra are for assemblies with 1 (a,  $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 524$  nm), 2 (b,  $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 529$  nm), 3 (c,  $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 532$  nm), 4 (d,  $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 534$  nm) or 5 (e,  $\lambda_{\text{max}} = 534$  nm) layers. These spectra were measured directly through the slide.

**Figure 36B:** Graph of absorbance for nanoparticle assemblies (see Figure 36A) at  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  with increasing numbers of layers.

**Figures 37A-E:** Figure 37A: FE-SEM of one layer of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles cohybridized with DNA linker to an oligonucleotide-functionalized, conductive indium-tin-oxide (ITO) slide (prepared in same manner as the oligonucleotide-functionalized glass slides). The visible absorbance spectrum of this slide was identical to Figure 36A, indicating that functionalization and nanoparticle coverage on ITO is similar to that on glass. The average density of counted nanoparticles from 10 such images was approximately 800 nanoparticles/ $\mu\text{m}^2$ . Figure 37B: FE-SEM image of two layers of nanoparticles on the ITO slide. The average density of counted nanoparticles from 10 such images was approximately 2800 particles/ $\mu\text{m}^2$ . Figure 37C: Absorbance at 260 nm ( $A_{260}$ ) showing dissociation of a 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  solution of the oligonucleotide duplex (1 + 2 + 3; see Figure 35, A) to single strands in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer solution (pH 7). Figures 37D-F: Absorbance at 260 nm ( $A_{260}$ )

17

showing dissociation of 1 layer (Figure 37D), 4 layers (Figure 37E) and 10 layers (Figure 37F) of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles from glass slides immersed in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer solution. Melting profiles were obtained by measuring the decreasing absorption at 520 nm ( $A_{520}$ ) through the slides with increasing temperature. In each of Figures 37D-F, the insets show the first derivatives of the measured dissociation curves. FWHM of these curves were (Figure 37C inset) 13.2 °C, (Figure 37D inset) 5.6 °C, (Figure 37E inset) 3.2 °C, and (Figure 37F inset) 2.9 °C.

**Figure 38:** Schematic diagram illustrating system used to measure the electrical properties of gold nanoparticle assemblies linked by DNA. For simplicity, only one hybridization event is drawn.

**Figure 39:** Schematic diagram illustrating a method of detecting nucleic acid using gold electrodes and gold nanoparticles.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENTLY PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Nanoparticles useful in the practice of the invention include metal (e.g., gold, silver, copper and platinum), semiconductor (e.g., CdSe, CdS, and CdS or CdSe coated with ZnS) and magnetic (e.g., ferromagnetic) colloidal materials. Other nanoparticles useful in the practice of the invention include ZnS, ZnO, TiO<sub>2</sub>, AgI, AgBr, HgI<sub>2</sub>, PbS, PbSe, ZnTe, CdTe, In<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>, In<sub>2</sub>Se<sub>3</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>P<sub>2</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>As<sub>2</sub>, InAs, and GaAs. The size of the nanoparticles is preferably from about 5 nm to about 150 nm (mean diameter), more preferably from about 5 to about 50 nm, most preferably from about 10 to about 30 nm. The nanoparticles may also be rods.

Methods of making metal, semiconductor and magnetic nanoparticles are well-known in the art. See, e.g., Schmid, G. (ed.) *Clusters and Colloids* (VCH, Weinheim, 1994); Hayat, M.A. (ed.) *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Academic Press, San Diego, 1991); Massart, R., *IEEE Transactions On Magnetics*, 17, 1247 (1981); Ahmadi, T.S. et al., *Science*, 272, 1924 (1996); Henglein, A. et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, 99, 14129 (1995); Curtis, A.C., et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 27, 1530 (1988).

Methods of making ZnS, ZnO, TiO<sub>2</sub>, AgI, AgBr, HgI<sub>2</sub>, PbS, PbSe, CdTe, In<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>, In<sub>2</sub>Se<sub>3</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>P<sub>2</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>As<sub>2</sub>, InAs, and GaAs nanoparticles are also known in the art. See, e.g., Weller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 32, 41 (1993); Henglein, *Top. Curr.*

18

*Chem.*, **143**, 113 (1988); Henglein, *Chem. Rev.*, **89**, 1861 (1989); Brus, *Appl. Phys. A*, **53**, 465 (1991); Bahnmann, in *Photochemical Conversion and Storage of Solar Energy* (eds. Pelizzetti and Schiavello 1991), page 251; Wang and Herron, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **95**, 525 (1991); Olshavsky et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **112**, 9438 (1990); Ushida et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, **95**, 5382 (1992).

Suitable nanoparticles are also commercially available from, e.g., Ted Pella, Inc. (gold), Amersham Corporation (gold) and Nanoprobe, Inc. (gold).

Presently preferred for use in detecting nucleic acids are gold nanoparticles. Gold colloidal particles have high extinction coefficients for the bands that give rise to their beautiful colors. These intense colors change with particle size, concentration, interparticle distance, and extent of aggregation and shape (geometry) of the aggregates, making these materials particularly attractive for colorimetric assays. For instance, hybridization of oligonucleotides attached to gold nanoparticles with oligonucleotides and nucleic acids results in an immediate color change visible to the naked eye (see, e.g., the Examples).

Gold nanoparticles are also presently preferred for use in nanofabrication for the same reasons given above and because of their stability, ease of imaging by electron microscopy, and well-characterized modification with thiol functionalities (see below). Also preferred for use in nanofabrication are semiconductor nanoparticles because of their unique electronic and luminescent properties.

The nanoparticles, the oligonucleotides or both are functionalized in order to attach the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles. Such methods are known in the art. For instance, oligonucleotides functionalized with alkane thiols at their 3'-termini or 5'-termini readily attach to gold nanoparticles. See Whitesides, *Proceedings of the Robert A. Welch Foundation 39th Conference On Chemical Research Nanophase Chemistry*, Houston, TX, pages 109-121 (1995). See also, Mucci et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555-557 (1996) (describes a method of attaching 3' thiol DNA to flat gold surfaces; this method can be used to attach oligonucleotides to nanoparticles). The alkane thiol method can also be used to attach oligonucleotides to other metal, semiconductor and magnetic colloids and to the other nanoparticles listed above. Other functional groups for attaching oligonucleotides to solid surfaces include phosphorothioate groups (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,472,881 for the binding of oligonucleotide-phosphorothioates to gold

19

surfaces), substituted alkylsiloxanes (see, e.g., Burwell, *Chemical Technology*, **4**, 370-377 (1974) and Matteucci and Caruthers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **103**, 3185-3191 (1981) for binding of oligonucleotides to silica and glass surfaces, and Grabar et al., *Anal. Chem.*, **67**, 735-743 for binding of aminoalkylsiloxanes and for similar binding of mercaptoalkylsiloxanes). Oligonucleotides terminated with a 5'thionucleoside or a 3'thionucleoside may also be used for attaching oligonucleotides to solid surfaces. The following references describe other methods which may be employed to attach oligonucleotides to nanoparticles: Nuzzo et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **109**, 2358 (1987) (disulfides on gold); Allara and Nuzzo, *Langmuir*, **1**, 45 (1985) (carboxylic acids on aluminum); Allara and Tompkins, *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, **49**, 410-421 (1974) (carboxylic acids on copper); Iler, *The Chemistry Of Silica*, Chapter 6, (Wiley 1979) (carboxylic acids on silica); Timmons and Zisman, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **69**, 984-990 (1965) (carboxylic acids on platinum); Soraga and Hubbard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 3937 (1982) (aromatic ring compounds on platinum); Hubbard, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **13**, 177 (1980) (sulfolanes, sulfoxides and other functionalized solvents on platinum); Hickman et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 7271 (1989) (isonitriles on platinum); Maoz and Sagiv, *Langmuir*, **3**, 1045 (1987) (silanes on silica); Maoz and Sagiv, *Langmuir*, **3**, 1034 (1987) (silanes on silica); Wasserman et al., *Langmuir*, **5**, 1074 (1989) (silanes on silica); Eltekova and Eltekov, *Langmuir*, **3**, 951 (1987) (aromatic carboxylic acids, aldehydes, alcohols and methoxy groups on titanium dioxide and silica); Lee et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, **92**, 2597 (1988) (rigid phosphates on metals).

Each nanoparticle will have a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it. As a result, each nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate can bind to a plurality of oligonucleotides or nucleic acids having the complementary sequence.

Oligonucleotides of defined sequences are used for a variety of purposes in the practice of the invention. Methods of making oligonucleotides of a predetermined sequence are well-known. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and F. Eckstein (ed.) *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*, 1st Ed. (Oxford University Press, New York, 1991). Solid-phase synthesis methods are preferred for both oligoribonucleotides and oligodeoxyribonucleotides (the well-known methods of synthesizing DNA are also useful for synthesizing RNA). Oligoribonucleotides and oligodeoxyribonucleotides can also be prepared enzymatically.

8

The invention provides methods of detecting nucleic acids. Any type of nucleic acid may be detected, and the methods may be used, e.g., for the diagnosis of disease and in sequencing of nucleic acids. Examples of nucleic acids that can be detected by the methods of the invention include genes (e.g., a gene associated with a particular disease), viral RNA and DNA, bacterial DNA, fungal DNA, cDNA, mRNA, RNA and DNA fragments, oligonucleotides, synthetic oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, single-stranded and double-stranded nucleic acids, natural and synthetic nucleic acids, etc. Thus, examples of the uses of the methods of detecting nucleic acids include: the diagnosis and/or monitoring of viral diseases (e.g., human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis viruses, herpes viruses, cytomegalovirus, and Epstein-Barr virus), bacterial illnesses (e.g., tuberculosis, Lyme disease, *H. pylori*, *Escherichia coli* infections, *Legionella* infections, *Mycoplasma* infections, *Salmonella* infections), sexually transmitted diseases (e.g., gonorrhea), inherited disorders (e.g., cystic fibrosis, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, phenylketonuria, sickle cell anemia), and cancers (e.g., genes associated with the development of cancer); in forensics; in DNA sequencing; for paternity testing; for cell line authentication; for monitoring gene therapy; and for many other purposes.

The methods of detecting nucleic acids based on observing a color change with the naked eye are cheap, fast, simple, robust (the reagents are stable), do not require specialized or expensive equipment, and little or no instrumentation is required. This makes them particularly suitable for use in, e.g., research and analytical laboratories in DNA sequencing, in the field to detect the presence of specific pathogens, in the doctor's office for quick identification of an infection to assist in prescribing a drug for treatment,

The nucleic acid to be detected may be isolated by known methods, or may be detected directly in cells, tissue samples, biological fluids (e.g., saliva, urine, blood, serum), solutions containing PCR components, solutions containing large excesses of oligonucleotides or high molecular weight DNA, and other samples, as also known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Haines and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (RL Press, New York, 1995). Methods of preparing nucleic acids for detection with hybridizing probes are well known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*.

31

(2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Hames and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (IRL Press, New York, 1995).

If a nucleic acid is present in small amounts, it may be applied by methods known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Hames and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (IRL Press, New York, 1995). Preferred is polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification.

One method according to the invention for detecting nucleic acid comprises contacting a nucleic acid with one or more types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The nucleic acid to be detected has at least two portions. The lengths of these portions and the distance(s), if any, between them are chosen so that when the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize to the nucleic acid, a detectable change occurs. These lengths and distances can be determined empirically and will depend on the type of particle used and its size and the type of electrolyte which will be present in solutions used in the assay (as is known in the art, certain electrolytes affect the conformation of nucleic acids).

Also, when a nucleic acid is to be detected in the presence of other nucleic acids, the portions of the nucleic acid to which the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles are to bind must be chosen so that they contain sufficient unique sequence so that detection of the nucleic acid will be specific. Guidelines for design can well become

20 Although nucleic acids may contain repeating sequences close enough to each  
other so that only one type of oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugate need be used, this  
will be a rare occurrence. In general, the chosen portions of the nucleic acid will have  
different sequences and will be contacted with nanoparticles carrying two or more  
different oligonucleotides, preferably attached to different nanoparticles. An example  
of a system for the detection of nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 2. As can be seen,  
a first oligonucleotide attached to a first nanoparticle has a sequence complementary to  
a first portion of the target sequence in the single-stranded DNA. A second  
oligonucleotide attached to a second nanoparticle has a sequence complementary to a  
second portion of the target sequence in the DNA. Additional portions of the DNA could  
be targeted with corresponding nanoparticles. See Figure 17. Targeting several portions  
25 of a nucleic acid increases the magnitude of the detectable change

known in the art. See e.g. Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*

22

The contacting of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with the nucleic acid takes place under conditions effective for hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the target sequence(s) of the nucleic acid. These hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can readily be optimized for the particular system employed. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989). Preferably stringent hybridization conditions are employed.

Faster hybridization can be obtained by freezing and thawing a solution containing the nucleic acid to be detected and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The solution may be frozen in any convenient manner, such as placing it in a dry ice-alcohol bath for a sufficient time for the solution to freeze (generally about 1 minute for 100  $\mu$ L of solution). The solution must be thawed at a temperature below the thermal denaturation temperature, which can conveniently be room temperature for most combinations of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acids. The hybridization is complete, and the detectable change may be observed, after thawing the solution.

The rate of hybridization can also be increased by warming the solution containing the nucleic acid to be detected and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to a temperature below the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) for the complex formed between the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and the target nucleic acid. Alternatively, rapid hybridization can be achieved by heating above the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) and allowing the solution to cool.

The rate of hybridization can also be increased by increasing the salt concentration (e.g., from 0.1 M to 0.3 M NaCl).

The detectable change that occurs upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid may be a color change, the formation of aggregates of the nanoparticles, or the precipitation of the aggregated nanoparticles. The color changes can be observed with the naked eye or spectroskopically. The formation of aggregates of the nanoparticles can be observed by electron microscopy or by nephelometry. The precipitation of the aggregated nanoparticles can be observed with the naked eye or microscopically. Preferred are changes observable with the naked eye. Particularly preferred is a color change observable with the naked eye.

23

The observation of a color change with the naked eye can be made more readily against a background of a contrasting color. For instance, when gold nanoparticles are used, the observation of a color change is facilitated by spotting a sample of the hybridization solution on a solid white surface (such as silica or alumina TLC plates, filter paper, cellulose nitrate membranes, and nylon membranes, preferably a C-18 silica TLC plate) and allowing the spot to dry. Initially, the spot retains the color of the hybridization solution (which ranges from pink/red, in the absence of hybridization, to purplish-red/purple, if there has been hybridization). On drying at room temperature or 80°C (temperature is not critical), a blue spot develops if the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates had been linked by hybridization with the target nucleic acid prior to spotting.

In the absence of hybridization (e.g., because no target nucleic acid is present), the spot is pink. The blue and the pink spots are stable and do not change on subsequent cooling or heating or over time. They provide a convenient permanent record of the test. No other steps (such as a separation of hybridized and unhybridized nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates) are necessary to observe the color change.

An alternate method for easily visualizing the assay results is to spot a sample of nanoparticle probes hybridized to a target nucleic acid on a glass fiber filter (e.g., Borosilicate Microfiber Filter, 0.7 micron pore size, grade FG75, for use with gold nanoparticles 13 nm in size), while drawing the liquid through the filter. Subsequent rinsing with water washes the excess, non-hybridized probes through the filter, leaving behind an observable spot comprising the aggregates generated by hybridization of the nanoparticle probes with the target nucleic acid (retained because these aggregates are larger than the pores of the filter). This technique may provide for greater sensitivity, since an excess of nanoparticle probes can be used. Unfortunately, the nanoparticle probes stick to many other solid surfaces that have been tried (silica slides, reverse-phase plates, and nylon, nitrocellulose, cellulose and other membranes), and these surfaces cannot be used.

An important aspect of the detection system illustrated in Figure 2 is that obtaining a detectable change depends on cooperative hybridization of two different oligonucleotides to a given target sequence in the nucleic acid. Mismatches in either of the two oligonucleotides will destabilize the interparticle connection. It is well known that a mismatch in base pairing has a much greater destabilizing effect on the binding of

30

24

a short oligonucleotide probe than on the binding of a long oligonucleotide probe. The advantage of the system illustrated in Figure 2 is that it utilizes the base discrimination associated with a long target sequence and probe (eighteen base-pairs in the example illustrated in Figure 2), yet has the sensitivity characteristic of a short oligonucleotide probe (nine base-pairs in the example illustrated in Figure 2).

The target sequence of the nucleic acid may be contiguous, as in Figure 2, or the two portions of the target sequence may be separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, as illustrated in Figure 3. In the latter case, one has the option of using a filler oligonucleotide which is free in solution and which has a sequence complementary to that of this third portion (see Figure 3). When the filler oligonucleotide hybridizes with the third portion of the nucleic acid, a double-stranded segment is created, thereby altering the average distance between the nanoparticles and, consequently, the color. The system illustrated in Figure 3 may increase the sensitivity of the detection method.

Some embodiments of the method of detecting nucleic acid utilize a substrate. By employing a substrate, the detectable change (the signal) can be amplified and the sensitivity of the assay increased.

Any substrate can be used which allows observation of the detectable change. Suitable substrates include transparent solid surfaces (e.g., glass, quartz, plastics and other polymers), opaque solid surface (e.g., white solid surfaces, such as TLC silica plates, filter paper, glass fiber filters, cellulose nitrate membranes, nylon membranes), and conducting solid surfaces (e.g., indium-tin-oxide (ITO)). The substrate can be any shape or thickness, but generally will be flat and thin. Preferred are transparent substrates such as glass (e.g., glass slides) or plastics (e.g., wells of microtiter plates).

In one embodiment, oligonucleotides are attached to the substrate. The oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrates as described in, e.g., Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996); Chrisey et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555 (1996); Zimmermann and Cox, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **22**, 492 (1994); Bottomley et al., *J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A*, **10**, 591 (1992); and Hegner et al., *FEBS Lett.*, **336**, 452 (1993).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is

25

contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the first type of nanoparticles become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides are attached to different nanoparticles. Figure 17 illustrates the use of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to multiple portions of a nucleic acid. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides on each of the first type of nanoparticles may have a plurality of different sequences, at least one of which must hybridize with a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected (see Figure 25B).

Finally, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate is contacted with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence(s) of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles with those on the second type of nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, the substrate is preferably washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the first

26

type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Also, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. This amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the number of nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in intensity of the signal.

Also, instead of using first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to each other directly, nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides that would serve to bind the nanoparticles together as a consequence of hybridization with binding oligonucleotides could be used.

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid (analyte DNA) is illustrated in Figure 13A. As shown in that Figure, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA. These dark areas may be readily observed with the naked eye using ambient light, preferably viewing the substrate against a white background. As can be readily seen from Figure 13A, this method provides a means of amplifying a detectable change.

Another example of this method of detecting nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 25B. As in the example illustrated in Figure 13A, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA which can be observed with the naked eye.

In another embodiment, nanoparticles are attached to the substrate. Nanoparticles can be attached to substrates as described in, e.g., Grabar et al., *Analyt. Chem.*, 67, 73-

27

743 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.*, 409, 137 (1996); Bar et al., *Langmuir*, 12, 1172 (1996); Colvin et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 114, 5221 (1992). After the nanoparticles are attached to the substrate, oligonucleotides are attached to the nanoparticles. This may be accomplished in the same manner described above for the attachment of oligonucleotides to nanoparticles in solution. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

The substrate is contacted with the nucleic acid under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate prior to adding further nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Then, a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with the nucleic acid. In this manner, the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates becomes bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticles are bound, any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid are washed from the substrate. A change (e.g., color change) may be detectable at this point.

The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides may be attached to different nanoparticles. See Figure 17.

Next, a binding oligonucleotide having a selected sequence having at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles, is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate under conditions

28

effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotide to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. In this manner, the binding oligonucleotide becomes bound to the substrate. After the binding oligonucleotides are bound, unbound binding oligonucleotides are washed from the substrate.

Finally, a third type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the binding oligonucleotide. The nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted with the binding oligonucleotide bound to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotide to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are washed from the substrate.

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the second type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the third type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates (through the binding oligonucleotide). Also, the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. The amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the binding oligonucleotides and second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in intensity of the signal.

Also, the use of the binding oligonucleotide can be eliminated, and the second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can be designed so that they hybridize directly to each other.

29

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid (analyte DNA) is illustrated in Figure 13B. As shown in that Figure, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA. These dark areas may be readily observed with the naked eye as described above. As can be seen from Figure 13B, this embodiment of the method of the invention provides another means of amplifying the detectable change.

Another amplification scheme employs liposomes. In this scheme, oligonucleotides are attached to a substrate. Suitable substrates are those described above, and the oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrates as described above. For instance, where the substrate is glass, this can be accomplished by condensing the oligonucleotides through phosphoryl or carboxylic acid groups to aminoalkyl groups on the substrate surface (for related chemistry see Grabar et al., *Anal. Chem.*, **67**, 735-743 (1995)).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding additional components of the system.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with the nucleic acid. In this manner the liposomes become bound to the substrate. After the liposomes are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound liposomes and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the liposomes may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be

5

10

15

20

25

30

25

30

30

detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each liposome may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or the different oligonucleotides may be attached to different liposomes.

To prepare oligonucleotide-liposome conjugates, the oligonucleotides are linked to a hydrophobic group, such as cholesteryl (see Leisinger et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **115**, 7335-7336 (1993)), and the hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates are mixed with a solution of liposomes with hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates anchored in the membrane (see Zhang et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 6243-6246 (1996)). The loading of hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates on the surface of the liposomes can be controlled by controlling the ratio of hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates to liposomes in the mixture. It has been observed that liposomes bearing oligonucleotides attached by hydrophobic interaction of pendent cholesterol groups are effective in targeting poly nucleotides immobilized on a nitrocellulose membrane (*Id.*). Fluorescein groups anchored in the membrane of the liposome were used as the reporter group. They served effectively, but sensitivity was limited by the fact that the signal from fluorescein in regions of high local concentration (e.g., on the liposome surface) is weakened by self quenching.

The liposomes are made by methods well known in the art. See Zhang et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 6243 (1996). The liposomes will generally be about 5-30 times larger in size (diameter) than the nanoparticles used in subsequent steps. For instance, for nanoparticles about 1.3 nm in diameter, liposomes about 100 nm in diameter are preferably used.

The liposomes bound to the substrate are contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having at least a first type of oligonucleotides attached thereto. The first type of oligonucleotides have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions. A detectable change may be observable at this point.

The method may further comprise contacting the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the liposomes with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The first type of nanoparticles have a second type of oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to at

31

least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles, and the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the second type of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles. This hybridization will generally be performed at mild temperatures (e.g., 5°C to 60°C), so conditions (e.g., 0.3-1.0 M NaCl) conducive to hybridization at room temperature are employed. Following hybridization, unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are washed from the substrate.

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the liposomes has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the liposomes can hybridize to a plurality of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Similarly, since each of the first type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides attached to it, each of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Also, the liposomes may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. This amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the number of nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in the intensity of the signal.

Also, instead of using second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to each other directly, nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides that would serve to bring the nanoparticles together as a consequence of hybridization with binding oligonucleotides could be used.

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. A mixture of

5

the oligonucleotides and the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the second type of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles. This hybridization will generally be performed at mild temperatures (e.g., 5°C to 60°C), so conditions (e.g., 0.3-1.0 M NaCl) conducive to hybridization at room temperature are employed. Following hybridization, unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are washed from the substrate.

15

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the liposomes has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the liposomes can hybridize to a plurality of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Similarly, since each of the first type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides attached to it, each of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Also, the liposomes may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. This amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

20

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the number of nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in the intensity of the signal.

25

Also, instead of using second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to each other directly, nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides that would serve to bring the nanoparticles together as a consequence of hybridization with binding oligonucleotides could be used.

30

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. A mixture of

32

oligonucleotides functionalized at one end for binding to the nanoparticles and with or without a hydrophobic group at the other end can be used on the first type of nanoparticles. The relative ratio of these oligonucleotides bound to the average nanoparticle will be controlled by the ratio of the concentrations of the two oligonucleotides in the mixture. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 18. The hybridization of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to the liposomes may produce a detectable change. In the case of gold nanoparticles, a pink/red color may be observed or a purple/blue color may be observed if the nanoparticles are close enough together. The hybridization of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates will produce a detectable change. In the case of gold nanoparticles, a purple/blue color will be observed. All of these color changes may be observed with the naked eye.

In yet other embodiments utilizing a substrate, an "aggregate probe" can be used. The aggregate probe can be prepared by allowing two types of nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides (a and a') attached to them to hybridize to form a core (illustrated in Figure 28A). Since each type of nanoparticle has a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it, each type of nanoparticles will hybridize to a plurality of the other type of nanoparticles. Thus, the core is an aggregate containing numerous nanoparticles of both types. The core is then capped with a third type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence b which is complementary to the sequence b' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The second type of oligonucleotides has sequence a or a' so that the third type of nanoparticles will hybridize to nanoparticles on the exterior of the core. The aggregate probe can also be prepared by utilizing two types of nanoparticles (see Figure 28B). Each type of nanoparticles has at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides present on each of the two types of nanoparticles has sequence b which is complementary to the sequence b' of a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The second type of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles has a sequence a which is complementary to the sequence a' of the second type of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles

33

(see Figure 28B) so that the two types of nanoparticles hybridize to each other to form the aggregate probe. Since each type of nanoparticles has a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it, each type of nanoparticles will hybridize to a plurality of the other type of nanoparticles to form an aggregate containing numerous nanoparticles of both types.

The aggregate probe can be utilized to detect nucleic acid in any of the above assay formats performed on a substrate, eliminating the need to build up layers of individual nanoparticles in order to obtain or enhance a detectable change. To even further enhance the detectable change, layers of aggregate probes can be built up by using two types of aggregate probes, the first type of aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached to it that are complementary to oligonucleotides on the other type of aggregate probe. In particular, when the aggregate probe is prepared as illustrated in Figure 28B, the aggregate probes can hybridize to each other to form the multiple layers. Some of the possible assay formats utilizing aggregate probes are illustrated in Figures 28C-D. For instance, a type of oligonucleotides comprising sequence c is attached to a substrate (see Figure 28C). Sequence c is complementary to the sequence c' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The target nucleic acid is added and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate, after which the aggregate probe is added and allowed to hybridize to the portion of the target nucleic acid having sequence b', thereby producing a detectable change. Alternatively, the target nucleic acid can first be hybridized to the aggregate probe in solution and subsequently hybridized to the oligonucleotides on the substrate, or the target nucleic acid can simultaneously be hybridized to the aggregate probe and the oligonucleotides on the substrate. In another embodiment, the target nucleic acid is allowed to react with the aggregate probe and another type of nanoparticles in solution (see Figure 28D). Some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence c so that they hybridize to sequence c' of the target nucleic acid and some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence d so that they can subsequently hybridize to oligonucleotides comprising sequence d' which are attached to the substrate.

The core itself can also be used as a probe to detect nucleic acids. One possible assay format is illustrated in Figure 28E. As illustrated there, a type of oligonucleotides comprising sequence b is attached to a substrate. Sequence b is complementary to the

34

sequence b' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The target nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate. Then, another type of nanoparticles is added. Some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence c so which is complementary to sequence c' of the target nucleic acid so that the nanoparticles attached to the additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequences a or a' complementary to sequences a and a' on the core probe, and the core probe is added and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Since each core probe has sequences a and a' attached to the nanoparticles which comprise the core, the core probes can hybridize to each other to form multiple layers attached to the substrate, providing a greatly enhanced detectable change. In alternative embodiments, the target nucleic acid could be contacted with the additional type of nanoparticles in solution prior to being contacted with the substrate, or the target nucleic acid, the nanoparticles and the substrate could all be contacted simultaneously. In yet another alternative embodiment, the additional type of nanoparticles could be replaced by a linking oligonucleotide comprising both sequences c and a or a'.

When a substrate is employed, a plurality of the initial types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates or oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrate in an array for detecting multiple portions of a target nucleic acid, for detecting multiple different nucleic acids, or both. For instance, a substrate may be provided with rows of spots, each spot containing a different type of oligonucleotide or oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugate designed to bind to a portion of a target nucleic acid. A sample containing one or more nucleic acids is applied to each spot, and the rest of the assay is performed in one of the ways described above using appropriate oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates, oligonucleotide-liposome conjugates, aggregate probes, core probes, and binding oligonucleotides.

Finally, when a substrate is employed, a detectable change can be produced or further enhanced by silver staining. Silver staining can be employed with any type of nanoparticles that catalyze the reduction of silver. Preferred are nanoparticles made of noble metals (e.g., gold and silver). See Bassell, et al., *J. Cell Biol.*, 126, 863-876 (1994); Braun-Howland et al., *Biotechniques*, 13, 928-931 (1992). If the nanoparticles

35

being employed for the detection of a nucleic acid do not catalyze the reduction of silver, then silver ions can be complexed to the nucleic acid to catalyze the reduction. See Braun et al., *Nature*, 391, 775 (1998). Also, silver stains are known which can react with the phosphate groups on nucleic acids.

Silver staining can be used to produce or enhance a detectable change in any assay performed on a substrate, including those described above. In particular, silver staining has been found to provide a huge increase in sensitivity for assays employing a single type of nanoparticle, such as the one illustrated in Figure 2A, so that the use of layers of nanoparticles, aggregate probes and core probes can often be eliminated. In assays for detecting nucleic acids performed on a substrate, the detectable change can be observed with an optical scanner. Suitable scanners include those used to scan documents into a computer which are capable of operating in the reflective mode (e.g., a flatbed scanner), other devices capable of performing this function or which utilize the same type of optics, any type of greyscale-sensitive measurement device, and standard scanners which have been modified to scan substrates according to the invention (e.g., a flatbed scanner modified to include a holder for the substrate) (to date, it has not been found possible to use scanners operating in the transmissive mode). The resolution of the scanner must be sufficient so that the reaction area on the substrate is larger than a single pixel of the scanner. The scanner can be used with any substrate, provided the detectable change produced by the assay can be observed against the substrate (e.g., a grey spot, such as that produced by silver staining, can be observed against a white background, but cannot be observed against a grey background). The scanner may be a black-and-white scanner or, preferably, a color scanner. Most preferably, the scanner is a standard color scanner of the type used to scan documents into computers. Such scanners are inexpensive and readily available commercially. For instance, an Epson Expression 636 (600 x 600 dpi), a UMAX Astra 1200 (300 x 300 dpi), or a Microtek 1600 (1600 x 1600 dpi) can be used. The scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software for processing the images obtained from scanning the substrate. The software can be standard software which is readily available commercially, such as Adobe Photoshop 5.1 and Corel Photopaint 8.0. Using the software to calculate greyscale measurements provides a means of quantitating the results of the assays. The software can also provide a color number for colored spots and

30

36

can generate images (e.g., printouts) of the scans which can be reviewed to provide a qualitative determination of the presence of a nucleic acid, the quantity of a nucleic acid, or both. Also, it has been found that the sensitivity of assays such as that described in Example 5 can be improved by subtracting the color that represents a negative result (red in Example 5) from the color that represents a positive result (blue in Example 5). The computer can be a standard personal computer which is readily available commercially. Thus, the use of a standard scanner linked to a standard computer loaded with standard software can provide a convenient, easy, inexpensive means of detecting and quantitating nucleic acids when the assays are performed on substrates. The scans and calculations can also be stored in the computer to maintain a record of the results for further reference and use.

A nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate which may be used in an assay for any nucleic acid is illustrated in Figures 17D-E. This "universal probe" has oligonucleotides of a single sequence attached to it. These oligonucleotides can hybridize with a binding oligonucleotide which has a sequence comprising at least two portions. The first portion is complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. The second portion is complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. A plurality of binding oligonucleotides having the same first portion and different second portions can be used, in which case the "universal probe", after hybridization to the binding oligonucleotides, can bind to multiple portions of the nucleic acid to be detected or to different nucleic acid targets.

In a number of other embodiments of the invention, the detectable change is created by labeling the oligonucleotides, the nanoparticles, or both with molecules (e.g., fluorescent molecules and dyes) that produce detectable changes upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the target nucleic acid. For instance, oligonucleotides attached to metal and semiconductor nanoparticles can have a fluorescent molecule attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles. Metal and semiconductor nanoparticles are known fluorescence quenchers, with the magnitude of the quenching effect depending on the distance between the nanoparticles and the fluorescent molecule. In the unhybridized state, the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles interact with the nanoparticles, so that significant quenching will be observed. See Figure 20A. Upon hybridization to a target nucleic acid, the fluorescent

37

molecule will become spaced away from the nanoparticles, diminishing quenching of the fluorescence. See Figure 20A. Longer oligonucleotides should give rise to larger changes in fluorescence, at least until the fluorescent groups are moved far enough away from the nanoparticle surfaces so that an increase in the change is no longer observed. Useful lengths of the oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles having fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached thereto can be used in any of the assay formats described above, including those performed in solution or on substrates.

Methods of labeling oligonucleotides with fluorescent molecules and measuring fluorescence are well known in the art. Suitable fluorescent molecules are also well known in the art and include the fluoresceins, rhodamines and Texas Red. The oligonucleotides will be attached to the nanoparticles as described above. In yet another embodiment, two types of fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached to two different particles can be used. Suitable particles include polymeric particles (such as polystyrene particles, polyvinyl particles, acrylate and methacrylate particles), glass particles, latex particles, Sepharose beads and others like particles well known in the art. Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to such particles are well known in the art. See Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 24, 3031-3039 (1996) (glass) and Charreyre et al., *Langmuir*, 13, 3103-3110 (1997), Fahy et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1819-1826 (1993), Eltaissari et al., *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, 202, 251-260 (1998), Kolarova et al., *Biotechniques*, 20, 196-198 (1996) and Wolf et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, 15, 2911-2926 (1987) (polymer/latex). In particular, a wide variety of functional groups are available on the particles or can be incorporated into such particles. Functional groups include carboxylic acids, aldehydes, amino groups, cyano groups, ethylene groups, hydroxyl groups, mercapto groups, and the like. Nanoparticles, including metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles, can also be used.

The two fluorophores are designated d and a for donor and acceptor. A variety

of fluorescent molecules useful in such combinations are well known in the art and are available from, e.g., Molecular Probes. An attractive combination is fluorescein as the donor and Texas Red as acceptor. The two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with d and a attached are mixed with the target nucleic acid, and fluorescence measured in a fluorimeter. The mixture will be excited with light of the wavelength that excites d, and the mixture will be monitored for fluorescence from a. Upon

38

hybridization, **d** and **a** will be brought in proximity (see Figure 20B). In the case of non-metallic, non-semiconductor particles, hybridization will be shown by a shift in fluorescence from that for **d** to that for **a** or by the appearance of fluorescence for **a** in addition to that for **d**. In the absence of hybridization, the fluorophores will be too far apart for energy transfer to be significant, and only the fluorescence of **d** will be observed. In the case of metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles, lack of hybridization will be shown by a lack of fluorescence due to **d** or **a** because of quenching (see above).

Hybridization will be shown by an increase in fluorescence due to **a**.

As will be appreciated, the above described particles and nanoparticles having oligonucleotides labeled with acceptor and donor fluorescent molecules attached can be used in the assay formats described above, including those performed in solution and on substrates. For solution formats, the oligonucleotide sequences are preferably chosen so that they bind to the target nucleic acid as illustrated in Figures 15A-G. In the formats shown in Figure 13A-B and 18, the binding oligonucleotides may be used to bring the acceptor and donor fluorescent molecules on the two nanoparticles in proximity. Also, in the format illustrated in Figure 13A, the oligonucleotides attached the substrate may be labeled with **d**. Further, other labels besides fluorescent molecules can be used, such as chemiluminescent molecules, which will give a detectable signal or a change in detectable signal upon hybridization.

Another embodiment of the detection method of the invention is a very sensitive system that utilizes detection of changes in fluorescence and color (illustrated in Figure 21). This system employs latex microspheres to which are attached oligonucleotides labeled with a fluorescent molecule and gold nanoparticles to which are attached oligonucleotides. The oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates can be prepared as described above. Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to latex microspheres are well known (see, e.g., Charreyre et al., *Langmuir*, 13:3103-3110 (1997); Elaissari et al., *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, 202:251-260 (1998)), as are methods of labeling oligonucleotides with fluorescent molecules (see above). The oligonucleotides on the latex microspheres and the oligonucleotides on the gold nanoparticles have sequences capable of hybridizing with different portions of the sequence of a target nucleic acid, but not with each other. When a target nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the latex microspheres and gold nanoparticles is contacted with the two probes, a network structure is formed (see Figure 21). Due to the quenching

39

properties of the gold nanoparticles, the fluorescence of the oligonucleotides attached to the latex microspheres is quenched while part of this network. Indeed, one gold nanoparticle can quench many fluorophore molecules since gold nanoparticles have very large absorption coefficients. Thus, the fluorescence of a solution containing nucleic acid and the two particles can be monitored to detect the results, with a reduction in, or elimination of, fluorescence indicating a positive result. Preferably, however, the results of the assay are detected by placing a droplet of the solution onto a microporous material (see Figure 21). The microporous material should be transparent or a color (e.g., white) which allows for detection of the pink/red color of the gold nanoparticles. The microporous material should also have a pore size sufficiently large to allow the gold nanoparticles to pass through the pores and sufficiently small to retain the latex microspheres on the surface of the microporous material when the microporous material is washed. Thus, when using such a microporous material, the size (diameter) of the latex microspheres must be larger than the size (diameter) of the gold nanoparticles. The microporous material must also be inert to biological media. Many suitable microporous materials are known in the art and include various filters and membranes, such as modified polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF, such as Durapore™ membrane filters purchased from Millipore Corp.) and pure cellulose acetate (such as AcetatePlus™ membrane filters purchased from Micron Separations Inc.). Such a microporous material retains the network composed of target nucleic acid and the two probes, and a positive result (presence of the target nucleic acid) is evidenced by a red/pink color (due to the presence of the gold nanoparticles) and a lack of fluorescence (due to quenching of fluorescence by the gold nanoparticles) (see Figure 21). A negative result (no target nucleic acid present) is evidenced by a white color and fluorescence, because the gold nanoparticles would pass through the pores of the microporous material when it is washed (so no quenching of the fluorescence would occur), and the white latex microspheres would be trapped on top of it (see Figure 21). In addition, in the case of a positive result, changes in fluorescence and color can be observed as a function of temperature. For instance, as the temperature is raised, fluorescence will be observed once the dehybridization temperature has been reached. Therefore, by looking at color or fluorescence as a function of temperature, information can be obtained about the degree of complementarity between the oligonucleotide probes and the target nucleic acid. As noted above, this detection method exhibits high sensitivity. As little as 3

40

femtomoles of single-stranded target nucleic acid 24 bases in length and 20 femtomoles of double-stranded target nucleic acid 24 bases in length have been detected with the naked eye. The method is also very simple to use. Fluorescence can be generated by simply illuminating the solution or microporous material with a UV lamp, and the fluorescent and colorimetric signals can be monitored by the naked eye. Alternatively, for a more quantitative result, a fluorimeter can be employed in front-face mode to measure the fluorescence of the solution with a short pathlength.

The above embodiment has been described with particular reference to latex microspheres and gold nanoparticles. Any other microsphere or nanoparticle, having the other properties described above and to which oligonucleotides can be attached, can be used in place of these particles. Many suitable particles and nanoparticles are described above, along with techniques for attaching oligonucleotides to them. In addition, microspheres and nanoparticles having other measurable properties may be used. For instance, polymer-modified particles and nanoparticles, where the polymer can be modified to have any desirable property, such as fluorescence, color, or electrochemical activity, can be used. See, Watson et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 121, 462-463 (1999) (polymer-modified gold nanoparticles). Also, magnetic, polymer-coated magnetic, and semiconducting particles can be used. See Chan et al., *Science*, 281, 2016 (1998); Bruchez et al., *Science*, 281, 2013 (1998); Kolarova et al., *Biotechniques*, 20, 196-198 (1996).

In yet another embodiment, two probes comprising metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides labeled with fluorescent molecules attached to them are employed (illustrated in Figure 22). The oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates can be prepared and labeled with fluorescent molecules as described above. The oligonucleotides on the two types of oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates have sequences capable of hybridizing with different portions of the sequence of a target nucleic acid, but not with each other. When a target nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles is contacted with the two probes, a network structure is formed (see Figure 22). Due to the quenching properties of the metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles, the fluorescence of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles is quenched while part of this network. Thus, the fluorescence of a solution containing nucleic acid and the two probes can be

41

monitored to detect the results, with a reduction in, or elimination of, fluorescence indicating a positive result. Preferably, however, the results of the assay are detected by placing a droplet of the solution onto a microporous material (see Figure 22). The microporous material should have a pore size sufficiently large to allow the nanoparticles to pass through the pores and sufficiently small to retain the network on the surface of the microporous material when the microporous material is washed (see Figure 22). Many suitable microporous materials are known in the art and include those described above. Such a microporous material retains the network composed of target nucleic acid and the two probes, and a positive result (presence of the target nucleic acid or semiconductor nanoparticles) (see Figure 22). A negative result (no target nucleic acid present) is evidenced by fluorescence because the nanoparticles would pass through the pores of the microporous material when it is washed (so no quenching of the fluorescence would occur) (see Figure 22). There is low background fluorescence because unbound probes are washed away from the detection area. In addition, in the case of a positive result, changes in fluorescence can be observed as a function of temperature. For instance, as the temperature is raised, fluorescence will be observed once the dehybridization temperature has been reached. Therefore, by looking at fluorescence as a function of temperature, information can be obtained about the degree of complementarity between the oligonucleotide probes and the target nucleic acid. Fluorescence can be generated by simply illuminating the solution or microporous material with a UV lamp, and the fluorescent signal can be monitored by the naked eye. Alternatively, for a more quantitative result, a fluorimeter can be employed in front-face mode to measure the fluorescence of the solution with a short path length.

In yet other embodiments, a "satellite probe" is used (see Figure 24). The satellite probe comprises a central particle with one or several physical properties that can be exploited for detection in an assay for nucleic acids (e.g., intense color, fluorescence quenching ability, magnetism). Suitable particles include the nanoparticles and other particles described above. The particle has oligonucleotides (all having the same sequence) attached to it (see Figure 24). Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to the particles are described above. These oligonucleotides comprise at least a first portion and a second portion, both of which are complementary to portions of the sequence of

5

10

15

20

25

30

42

a target nucleic acid (see Figure 24). The satellite probe also comprises probe oligonucleotides. Each probe oligonucleotide has at least a first portion and a second portion (see Figure 24). The sequence of the first portion of the probe oligonucleotides is complementary to the first portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides immobilized on the central particle (see Figure 24). Consequently, when the central particle and the probe oligonucleotides are brought into contact, the oligonucleotides on the particle hybridize with the probe oligonucleotides to form the satellite probe (see Figure 24). Both the first and second portions of the probe oligonucleotides are complementary to portions of the sequence of the target nucleic acid (see Figure 24). Each probe oligonucleotide is labeled with a reporter molecule (see Figure 24), as further described below. The amount of hybridization overlap between the probe oligonucleotides and the target (length of the portion hybridized) is as large as, or greater than, the hybridization overlap between the probe oligonucleotides and the oligonucleotides attached to the particle (see Figure 24). Therefore, temperature cycling resulting in dehybridization and rehybridization would favor moving the probe oligonucleotides from the central particle to the target. Then, the particles are separated from the probe oligonucleotides hybridized to the target, and the reporter molecule is detected.

The satellite probe can be used in a variety of detection strategies. For example, if the central particle has a magnetic core and is covered with a material capable of quenching the fluorescence of fluorophores attached to the probe oligonucleotides that surround it, this system can be used in an *in situ* fluorometric detection scheme for nucleic acids. Functionalized polymer-coated magnetic particles ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ) are available from several commercial sources including Dynal (Dynabeads™) and Bangs Laboratories (Estapor™), and silica-coated magnetic  $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$  nanoparticles could be modified (Liu et al., *Chem. Mater.*, **10**, 3936-3940 (1998)) using well-developed silica surface chemistry (Chrissey et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996)) and employed as magnetic probes as well. Further, the dye molecule, 4-((4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)-azo)benzoic acid (DABCYL) has been shown to be an efficient quencher of fluorescence for a wide variety of fluorophores attached to oligonucleotides (Tyagi et al., *Nature Biotech.*, **16**, 49-53 (1998)). The commercially-available succinimidyl ester of DABCYL (Molecular Probes) forms extremely stable amide bonds upon reaction with primary alkylamino groups. Thus, any magnetic particle or polymer-

43

coated magnetic particle with primary alkyl amino groups could be modified with both oligonucleotides, as well as these quencher molecules. Alternatively, the DABCYL quencher could be attached directly to the surface-bound oligonucleotide, instead of the alkyl amino-modified surface. The satellite probe comprising the probe oligonucleotides is brought into contact with the target. The temperature is cycled so as to cause dehybridization and rehybridization, which causes the probe oligonucleotides to move from the central particle to the target. Detection is accomplished by applying a magnetic field and removing the particles from solution and measuring the fluorescence of the probe oligonucleotides remaining in solution hybridized to the target.

This approach can be extended to a colorimetric assay by using magnetic particles with a dye coating in conjunction with probe oligonucleotides labeled with a dye which has optical properties that are distinct from the dye on the magnetic nanoparticles or perturb those of the dye on the magnetic nanoparticles. When the particles and the probe oligonucleotides are in solution together, the solution will exhibit one color which derives from a combination of the two dyes. However, in the presence of a target nucleic acid and with temperature cycling, the probe oligonucleotides will move from the satellite probe to the target. Once this has happened, application of a magnetic field will remove the magnetic, dye-coated particles from solution leaving behind probe oligonucleotides labeled with a single dye hybridized to the target. The system can be followed with a colorimeter or the naked eye, depending upon target levels and color intensities.

This approach also can be further extended to an electrochemical assay by using an oligonucleotide-magnetic particle conjugate in conjunction with a probe oligonucleotide having attached a redox-active molecule. Any modifiable redox-active species can be used, such as the well-studied redox-active ferrocene derivative. A ferrocene derivatized phosphoramidite can be attached to oligonucleotides directly using standard phosphoramidite chemistry. Mucic et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555 (1996); Eckstein, ed., in *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*, 1st ed., Oxford University, New York, NY (1991). The ferrocene/phosphoramidite is prepared in a two-step synthesis from 6-bromohexylferrocene. In a typical preparation, 6-bromohexylferrocene is stirred in an aqueous HMPA solution at 120°C for 6 hours to form 6-hydroxyhexylferrocene. After purification, the 6-hydroxyhexylferrocene is added to a THF solution of N,N-

44

diiisopropyl ethylamine and beta-cyanoethyl-N,N'-diisopropylchlorophosphoramide to form the ferrocenylphosphoramidite. Oligonucleotide-modified polymer-coated gold nanoparticles, where the polymer contains electrochemically-active ferrocene molecules, could also be utilized. Watson et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 121, 462-463 (1999). A copolymer of amino reactive sites (e.g., anhydrides) could be incorporated into the polymer for reaction with amino-modified oligonucleotides. Moller et al., *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 6, 174-178 (1995). In the presence of target and with temperature cycling, the redox-active probe oligonucleotides will move from the satellite probe to the target. Once this has happened, application of the magnetic field will remove the magnetic particles from solution leaving behind the redox-active probe oligonucleotides hybridized with the target nucleic acid. The amount of target then can be determined by cyclic voltammetry or any electrochemical technique that can interrogate the redox-active molecule.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, a nucleic acid is detected by contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are located between a pair of electrodes located on the substrate. The substrate must be made of a material which is not a conductor of electricity (e.g., glass, quartz, polymers, plastics). The electrodes may be made of any standard material (e.g., metals, such as gold, platinum, tin oxide). The electrodes can be fabricated by conventional microfabrication techniques. See, e.g., *Introduction To Microolithography* (L.F. Thompson et al., eds. ACS, Washington, D.C. 1983). The substrate may have a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both. Arrays of electrodes can be purchased (e.g., from Abtech Scientific, Inc., Richmond, Virginia) or can be made by conventional microfabrication techniques. See, e.g., *Introduction To Microolithography* (L.F. Thompson et al., eds. ACS, Washington, D.C. 1983). Suitable photomasks for making the arrays can be purchase (e.g., from Photronics, Milpitas, CA). Each of the pairs of electrodes in the array will have a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the two electrodes. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. Then,

45

the nucleic acid bound to the substrate, is contacted with a type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles must be capable of conducting electricity. Suitable materials for making conductive nanoparticles are known. Conductive nanoparticles include those made of metal, such as gold nanoparticles, and semiconductor materials. The nanoparticles will have one or more types of oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. If the nucleic acid is present, the circuit between the electrodes should be closed because of the attachment of the nanoparticles to the substrate between the electrodes, and a change in conductivity will be detected. If the binding of a single type of nanoparticles does not result in closure of the circuit, this situation can be remedied by using a closer spacing between the electrodes, using larger nanoparticles, or employing another material that will close the circuit (but only if the nanoparticles have been bound to the substrate between the electrodes). For instance, when gold nanoparticles are used, the substrate can be contacted with silver stain (as described above) to deposit silver between the electrodes to close the circuit and produce the detectable change in conductivity. Another way to close the circuit in the case where the addition of a single type of nanoparticles is not sufficient, is to contact the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them that have a sequence complementary to the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The contacting will take place under conditions effective so that the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticle hybridize to those on the first type of oligonucleotides. If needed, or desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by alternately adding the first and second types of nanoparticles until a sufficient number of nanoparticles are attached to the substrate to close the circuit. Another alternative to building up individual layers of nanoparticles would be the use of an aggregate probe (see above).

The invention also provides kits for detecting nucleic acids. In one embodiment, the kit comprises at least one container, the container holding at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion

46

of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The container may further comprise filler oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a third portion of the nucleic acid, the third portion being located between the first and second portions. The filler oligonucleotide may also be provided in a separate container.

In a second embodiment, the kit comprises at least two containers. The first container holds nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The second container holds nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The kit may further comprise a third container holding a filler oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to a third portion of the nucleic acid, the third portion being located between the first and second portions.

In another alternative embodiment, the kits can have the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in separate containers, and the oligonucleotides would have to be attached to the nanoparticles prior to performing an assay to detect a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides and/or the nanoparticles may be functionalized so that the oligonucleotides can be attached to the nanoparticles. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides and/or nanoparticles may be provided in the kit without functional groups, in which case they must be functionalized prior to performing the assay.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises at least one container. The container holds metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of a nucleic acid and have fluorescent molecules attached to the ends of the oligonucleotides not attached to the nanoparticles.

In yet another embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate, the substrate having attached thereto nanoparticles. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid. Alternatively, the substrate, oligonucleotides and/or nanoparticles may be provided in the kit without functional groups, in which case they must be functionalized prior to performing the assay.

47

a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding a binding oligonucleotide having a selected sequence having at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles in the first container. The kit also includes a third container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the binding oligonucleotide.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit also includes a third container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid.

In yet another embodiment, the kits can have the substrate, oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in separate containers. The substrate, oligonucleotides, and nanoparticles would have to be appropriately attached to each other prior to performing an assay to detect a nucleic acid. The substrate, oligonucleotides and/or the nanoparticles may be functionalized to expedite this attachment. Alternatively, the substrate, oligonucleotides and/or nanoparticles may be provided in the kit without functional groups, in which case they must be functionalized prior to performing the assay.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid and a second container holding nanoparticles having at least a first type of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a cholesterol group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles so that the nanoparticles can attach to the liposomes by hydrophobic

5

10

15

20

25

30

interactions. The kit may further comprise a third container holding a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of a second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles. The second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having nanoparticles attached to it. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregated probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In yet another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit further includes a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it and a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides

19

attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The kit also includes a second container holding nanoparticles. The nanoparticles have at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate which has oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also comprises a first container holding liposomes having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic groups attached to the ends not attached to the nanoparticles.

In a further embodiment, the kit may comprise a first container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The kit also includes one or more additional containers, each container holding a binding oligonucleotide. Each binding oligonucleotide has a first portion which has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and a second portion which has a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The sequences of the second portions of the binding oligonucleotides may be different as long as each sequence is complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. In another embodiment, the kit comprises a container holding one type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto and one or more types of binding oligonucleotides. Each of the types of binding oligonucleotides has a sequence comprising at least two portions. The first portion is complementary to the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, whereby the binding oligonucleotides are hybridized to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides

50

nano particles in the container(s). The second portion is complementary to the sequence of a portion of the nucleic acid.

In another embodiment, kits may comprise one or two containers holding two types of particles. The first type of particles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are labeled with an energy donor on the ends not attached to the particles. The second type of particles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are labeled with an energy acceptor on the ends not attached to the particles. The energy donors and acceptors may be fluorescent molecules.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a first container holding a type of latex microspheres having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule. The kit also comprises a second container holding a type of gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises a first container holding a first type of metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule. The kit also comprises a second container holding a second type of metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a container holding a satellite probe. The satellite probe comprises a particle having attached thereto oligonucleotides. The oligonucleotides have a first portion and a second portion, both portions having sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of a nucleic acid. The satellite probe also comprises probe oligonucleotides hybridized to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles. The probe oligonucleotides have a first portion and a second portion. The first portion has a sequence complementary to the sequence of the first

51

portion of the oligonucleotides attached to the particles, and both portions have sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The probe oligonucleotides also have a reporter molecule attached to one end.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a substrate having located thereon at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes. In a preferred embodiment, the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

The kits may also contain other reagents and items useful for detecting nucleic acid. The reagents may include PCR reagents, reagents for silver staining, hybridization reagents, buffers, etc. Other items which may be provided as part of the kit include a solid surface (for visualizing hybridization) such as a TLC silica plate, microporous materials, syringes, pipettes, cuvettes, containers, and a thermocycler (for controlling hybridization and de-hybridization temperatures). Reagents for functionalizing the nucleotides or nanoparticles may also be included in the kit.

portion of the oligonucleotides attached to the particles, and both portions have sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The probe oligonucleotides also have a reporter molecule attached to one end.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a substrate having located thereon at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes. In a preferred embodiment, the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

The kits may also contain other reagents and items useful for detecting nucleic acid. The reagents may include PCR reagents, reagents for silver staining, hybridization reagents, buffers, etc. Other items which may be provided as part of the kit include a solid surface (for visualizing hybridization) such as a TLC silica plate, microporous materials, syringes, pipettes, cuvettes, containers, and a thermocycler (for controlling hybridization and de-hybridization temperatures). Reagents for functionalizing the nucleotides or nanoparticles may also be included in the kit.

portion of the oligonucleotides attached to the particles, and both portions have sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The probe oligonucleotides also have a reporter molecule attached to one end.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a substrate having located thereon at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes. In a preferred embodiment, the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

The kits may also contain other reagents and items useful for detecting nucleic acid. The reagents may include PCR reagents, reagents for silver staining, hybridization reagents, buffers, etc. Other items which may be provided as part of the kit include a solid surface (for visualizing hybridization) such as a TLC silica plate, microporous materials, syringes, pipettes, cuvettes, containers, and a thermocycler (for controlling hybridization and de-hybridization temperatures). Reagents for functionalizing the nucleotides or nanoparticles may also be included in the kit.

52

The precipitation of aggregated nanoparticles provides a means of separating a selected nucleic acid from other nucleic acids. This separation may be used as a step in the purification of the nucleic acid. Hybridization conditions are those described above for detecting a nucleic acid. If the temperature is below the T<sub>m</sub> (the temperature at which one-half of an oligonucleotide is bound to its complementary strand) for the binding of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid, then sufficient time is needed for the aggregate to settle. The temperature of hybridization (e.g., as measured by T<sub>m</sub>) varies with the type of salt (NaCl or MgCl<sub>2</sub>) and its concentration. Salt compositions and concentrations are selected to promote hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid at convenient working temperatures without inducing aggregation of the colloids in the absence of the nucleic acid.

The invention also provides a method of nanofabrication. The method comprises providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence. A linking oligonucleotide used for nanofabrication may have any desired sequence and may be single-stranded or double-stranded. It may also contain chemical modifications in the base, sugar, or backbone sections. The sequences chosen for the linking oligonucleotides and their lengths and strandedness will contribute to the rigidity or flexibility of the resulting nanomaterial or nanostructure, or a portion of the nanomaterial or nanostructure. The use of a single type of linking oligonucleotide, as well as mixtures of two or more different types of linking oligonucleotides, is contemplated. The number of different linking oligonucleotides used and their lengths will contribute to the shapes, pore sizes and other structural features of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures.

The sequence of a linking oligonucleotide will have at least a first portion and a second portion for binding to oligonucleotides on nanoparticles. The first, second or more binding portions of the linking oligonucleotide may have the same or different sequences.

If all of the binding portions of a linking oligonucleotide have the same sequence, only a single type of nanoparticle with oligonucleotides having a complementary sequence attached thereto need be used to form a nanomaterial or nanostructure. If the two or more binding portions of a linking oligonucleotide have different sequences, then two or more nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates must be used. See, e.g., Figure 17.

53

The oligonucleotides on each of the nanoparticles will have a sequence complementary to one of the two or more binding portions of the sequence of the linking oligonucleotide. The number, sequence(s) and length(s) of the binding portions and the distance(s), if any, between them will contribute to the structural and physical properties of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures. Of course, if the linking oligonucleotide comprises two or more portions, the sequences of the binding portions must be chosen so that they are not complementary to each other to avoid having one portion of the linking nucleotide bind to another portion.

The linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted under conditions effective for hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles with the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. These hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be optimized for a particular nanofabrication scheme (see above). Stringent hybridization conditions are preferred.

The invention also provides another method of nanofabrication. This method comprises providing at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles. The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to each other so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. Again, these hybridization conditions are well-known in the art and can be optimized for a particular nanofabrication scheme.

In both nanofabrication methods of the invention, the use of nanoparticles having one or more different types of oligonucleotides attached thereto is contemplated. The number of different oligonucleotides attached to a nanoparticle and the lengths and sequences of the one or more oligonucleotides will contribute to the rigidity and structural features of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures.

5

10

15

20

25

30

54

Also, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles will contribute to the properties of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures. These properties include optical properties, optoelectronic properties, electrochemical properties, electronic properties, stability in various solutions, pore and channel size variation, ability to separate bioactive molecules while acting as a filter, etc. The use of mixtures of nanoparticles having different sizes, shapes and/or chemical compositions, as well as the use of nanoparticles having uniform sizes, shapes and chemical composition, are contemplated.

In either fabrication method, the nanoparticles in the resulting nanomaterial or nanostructure are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. The sequences, lengths, and strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, and the number of different oligonucleotide connectors present will contribute to the rigidity and structural properties of the nanomaterial or nanostructure. If an oligonucleotide connector is partially double-stranded, its rigidity can be increased by the use of a filler oligonucleotide as described above in connection with the method of detecting nucleic acid. The rigidity of a completely double-stranded oligonucleotide connector can be increased by the use of one or more reinforcing oligonucleotides having complementary sequences so that they bind to the double-stranded oligonucleotide connector to form triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors. The use of quadruple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors based on deoxyquanosine or deoxycytidine quartets is also contemplated.

Several of a variety of systems for organizing nanoparticles based on oligonucleotide hybridization are illustrated in the figures. In a simple system (Figure 1) one set of nanoparticles bears oligonucleotides with a defined sequence and another set of nanoparticles bears oligonucleotides with a complementary sequence. On mixing the two sets of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under hybridization conditions, the two types of particles are linked by double stranded oligonucleotide connectors which serve as spacers to position the nanoparticles at selected distances.

An attractive system for spacing nanoparticles involves the addition of one free linking oligonucleotide as illustrated in Figure 2. The sequence of the linking oligonucleotide will have at least a first portion and a second portion for binding to oligonucleotides on nanoparticles. This system is basically the same as utilized in the nucleic acid detection method, except that the length of the added linking oligonucleotide

55

can be selected to be equal to the combined lengths of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles. The related system illustrated in Figure 3 provides a convenient means to tailor the distance between nanoparticles without having to change the sets of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates employed.

A further elaboration of the scheme for creating defined spaces between nanoparticles is illustrated in Figure 4. In this case a double stranded segment of DNA or RNA containing overhanging ends is employed as the linking oligonucleotide. Hybridization of the single-stranded, overhanging segments of the linking oligonucleotide with the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles affords multiple double-stranded oligonucleotide cross-links between the nanoparticles.

Stiffer nanomaterials and nanostructures, or portions thereof, can be generated by employing triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors between nanoparticles. In forming the triple strand, one may exploit either the purine:pyrimidine motif (Moser, H.R. and Dervan, P.B. *Science*, **238**, 645-650 (1987) or the purine:purine:pyrimidine motif (Pilch, D.S. et al. *Biochemistry*, **30**, 6081-6087 (1991). An example of the organization of nanoparticles by generating triple-stranded connectors by the pyrimidine:purine:pyrimidine motif are illustrated in Figure 10. In the system shown in Figure 10, one set of nanoparticles is conjugated with a defined strand containing pyrimidine nucleotides and the other set is conjugated with a complementary oligonucleotide containing purine nucleotides. Attachment of the oligonucleotides is designed such that the nanoparticles are separated by the double-stranded oligonucleotide formed on hybridization. Then, a free pyrimidine oligonucleotide with an orientation opposite that for the pyrimidine strand linked to the nanoparticle is added to the system prior to, simultaneously with, or just subsequent to mixing the nanoparticles. Since the third strand in this system is held by Hoogsteen base pairing, the triple strand is relatively unstable thermally. Covalent bridges spanning the breadth of the duplex are known to stabilize triple-stranded complexes (Salunke, M., Wu, T., Leisinger, R.L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **114**, 8768-8772, (1992); Leisinger, R.L. and Wu, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 7323-7328 (1995). Prakash, G. and Kool, J. *Am. Chem. Soc.*, **114**, 3523-3527 (1992).

For construction of nanomaterials and nanostructures, it may be desirable in some cases to "lock" the assembly in place by covalent cross-links after formation of the nanomaterial or nanostructure by hybridization of the oligonucleotide components. This

56

can be accomplished by incorporating functional groups that undergo a triggered irreversible reaction into the oligonucleotides. An example of a functional group for this purpose is a stilbenedicarboxamide group. It has been demonstrated that two stilbenedicarboxamide groups aligned within hybridized oligonucleotides readily undergo cross-linking on irradiation with ultraviolet light (340 nm) (Lewis, F.D. et al. (1995) *J Am. Chem. Soc.* 117, 8785-8792).

Alternatively, one could employ the displacement of a 5'-O-tosyl group from an oligonucleotide, held at the 3'-position to a nanoparticle by a mercaptoalkyl group, with a thiophosphoryl group at the 3'-end of an oligonucleotide held to an nanoparticle by a mercaptoalkyl group. In the presence of an oligonucleotide that hybridizes to both oligonucleotides and, thereby, brings the thiophosphoryl group into proximity of the tosyl group, the tosyl group will be displaced by the thiophosphoryl group, generating an oligonucleotide linked at the ends to two different nanoparticles. For displacement reactions of this type, see Herlein et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 117, 10151-10152 (1995). The fact that thiophosphoryl oligonucleotides do not react with gold nanoparticles under the conditions employed in attaching mercaptoalkyl-oligonucleotides to gold nanoparticles enables one to prepare gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates anchored through the mercapto group to the nanoparticles and containing a terminal thiophosphoryl group free for the coupling reaction.

A related coupling reaction to lock the assembled nanoparticle system in place utilizes displacement of bromide from a terminal bromoacetylaminonucleoside by a terminal thiophosphoryl-oligonucleotide as described in Gryaznov and Leisinger, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 115, 3808. This reaction proceeds much like the displacement of tosylate described above, except that the reaction is faster. Nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated with thiophosphoryl groups are prepared as described above. For preparation of nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated with bromoacetyl amino groups, one first prepares an oligonucleotide terminated at one end by an aminonucleoside (e.g., either 5'-amino-5'-deoxythymidine or 3'-amino-3'-deoxythymidine) and at the other end by a mercaptoalkyl group. Molecules of this oligonucleotide are then anchored to the nanoparticles through the mercapto groups, and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate is then converted the N-bromoacetyl amino derivative by reaction with a bromoacetyl acylating agent.

57

A fourth coupling scheme to lock the assemblies in place utilizes oxidation of nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Leisinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhmann, B., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990)). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Leisinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhmann, B., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990)). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Leisinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhmann, B., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990)). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

58

controversy. As shown in Example 21 below, nanoparticles assembled by DNA conduct electricity (the DNA connectors function as semiconductors).

Finally, the invention provides methods of making unique nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In the first such method, oligonucleotides are bound to charged nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Charged nanoparticles include nanoparticles made of metal, such as gold nanoparticles. The method comprises providing oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles. The moieties and functional groups are those described above for binding (*i.e.*, by chemisorption or covalent bonding) oligonucleotides to nanoparticles. For instance, oligonucleotides having an alkanethiol or an alkane disulfide covalently bound to their 5' or 3' ends can be used to bind the oligonucleotides to a variety of nanoparticles, including gold nanoparticles.

The oligonucleotides are contacted with the nanoparticles in water for a time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles by means of the functional groups. Such times can be determined empirically. For instance, it has been found that a time of about 12-24 hours gives good results. Other suitable conditions for binding of the oligonucleotides can also be determined empirically. For instance, a concentration of about 10-20 nM nanoparticles and incubation at room temperature gives good results.

Next, at least one salt is added to the water to form a salt solution. The salt can be any water-soluble salt. For instance, the salt may be sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, ammonium chloride, sodium acetate, ammonium acetate, a combination of two or more of these salts, or one of these salts in phosphate buffer. Preferably, the salt is added as a concentrated solution, but it could be added as a solid. The salt can be added to the water all at one time or the salt is added gradually over time. By "gradually over time" is meant that the salt is added in at least two portions at intervals spaced apart by a period of time. Suitable time intervals can be determined empirically.

The ionic strength of the salt solution must be sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides from each other and, either the electrostatic attraction of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides for positively-

59

charged nanoparticles, or the electrostatic repulsion of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides from negatively-charged nanoparticles. Gradually reducing the electrostatic attraction and repulsion by adding the salt gradually over time has been found to give the highest surface density of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Suitable ionic strengths can be determined empirically for each salt or combination of salts. A final concentration of sodium chloride of from about 0.1 M to about 1.0 M in phosphate buffer, preferably with the concentration of sodium chloride being increased gradually over time, has been found to give good results.

After adding the salt, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are incubated in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. As will be described in detail below, an increased surface density of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles has been found to stabilize the conjugates. The time of this incubation can be determined empirically. A total incubation time of about 24-48, preferably 40 hours, has been found to give good results (this is the total time of incubation; as noted above, the salt concentration can be increased gradually over this total time). This second period of incubation in the salt solution is referred to herein as the "aging" step. Other suitable conditions for this "aging" step can also be determined empirically. For instance, incubation at room temperature and pH 7.0 gives good results.

The conjugates produced by use of the "aging" step have been found to be considerably more stable than those produced without the "aging" step. As noted above, this increased stability is due to the increased density of the oligonucleotides on the surfaces of the nanoparticles which is achieved by the "aging" step. The surface density achieved by the "aging" step will depend on the size and type of nanoparticles and on the length, sequence and concentration of the oligonucleotides. A surface density adequate to make the nanoparticles stable and the conditions necessary to obtain it for a desired combination of nanoparticles and oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Generally, a surface density of at least 10 pic摩les/cm<sup>2</sup> will be adequate to provide stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Preferably, the surface density is at least 15 pic摩les/cm<sup>2</sup>. Since the ability of the oligonucleotides of the conjugates to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

5

Charged nanoparticles include nanoparticles made of metal, such as gold nanoparticles.

5

After adding the salt, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are incubated in the

salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional

oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the stable nanoparticle-

oligonucleotide conjugates. As will be described in detail below, an increased surface

density of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles has been found to stabilize the

conjugates. The time of this incubation can be determined empirically. A total

10

incubation time of about 24-48, preferably 40 hours, has been found to give good results

(this is the total time of incubation; as noted above, the salt concentration can be

increased gradually over this total time). This second period of incubation in the salt

solution is referred to herein as the "aging" step. Other suitable conditions for this

"aging" step can also be determined empirically. For instance, incubation at room

15

temperature and pH 7.0 gives good results.

The conjugates produced by use of the "aging" step have been found to be

considerably more stable than those produced without the "aging" step. As noted above,

this increased stability is due to the increased density of the oligonucleotides on the

surfaces of the nanoparticles which is achieved by the "aging" step. The surface density

20

achieved by the "aging" step will depend on the size and type of nanoparticles and on the

length, sequence and concentration of the oligonucleotides. A surface density adequate

to make the nanoparticles stable and the conditions necessary to obtain it for a desired

combination of nanoparticles and oligonucleotides can be determined empirically.

25

Generally, a surface density of at least 10 pic摩les/cm<sup>2</sup> will be adequate to provide

stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Preferably, the surface density is at least

30

15 pic摩les/cm<sup>2</sup>. Since the ability of the oligonucleotides of the conjugates to

hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

60

density is too great, the surface density is preferably no greater than about 35-40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

As used herein, "stable" means that, for a period of at least six months after the conjugates are made, a majority of the oligonucleotides remain attached to the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides are able to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets under standard conditions encountered in methods of detecting nucleic acid and methods of nanofabrication.

Aside from their stability, the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates made by this method exhibit other remarkable properties. See, e.g., Examples 5, 7, and 19 of the present application. In particular, due to the high surface density of the conjugates, they will assemble into large aggregates in the presence of a target nucleic acid or oligonucleotide. The temperature over which the aggregates form and dissociate has unexpectedly been found to be quite narrow, and this unique feature has important practical consequences. In particular, it increases the selectivity and sensitivity of the methods of detection of the present invention. A single base mismatch and as little as 20 femtomoles of target can be detected using the conjugates. Although these features were originally discovered in assays performed in solution, the advantages of the use of these conjugates have been found to extend to assays performed on substrates, including those in which only a single type of conjugate is used.

The conjugates can be, and are preferably, used in any of the methods of detecting nucleic acids described above, and the invention also provides a kit comprising a container holding the conjugates. In addition, the conjugates can be, and are preferably, used in any of the methods of nanofabrication of the invention and the method of separating nucleic acids..

It is to be noted that the term "a" or "an" entity refers to one or more of that entity. For example, "a characteristic" refers to one or more characteristics or at least one characteristic. As such, the terms "a" (or "an"), "one or more" and "at least one" are used interchangeably herein. It is also to be noted that the terms "comprising", "including", and "having" have been used interchangeably.

30

61

## EXAMPLES

### Example 1: Preparation of Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles

#### A. Preparation Of Gold Nanoparticles

Gold colloids (13 nm diameter) were prepared by reduction of HAuCl<sub>4</sub> with citrate as described in Frens, *Nature Phys. Sci.*, 241, 20 (1973) and Grabar, *Anal. Chem.*, 67, 735 (1995). Briefly, all glassware was cleaned in aqua regia (3 parts HCl, 1 part HNO<sub>3</sub>), rinsed with Nanopure H<sub>2</sub>O, then oven dried prior to use. HAuCl<sub>4</sub> and sodium citrate were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company. Aqueous HAuCl<sub>4</sub> (1 mM, 500 mL) was brought to reflux while stirring. Then, 38.8 mM sodium citrate (50 mL) was added quickly. The solution color changed from pale yellow to burgundy, and refluxing was continued for 15 min. After cooling to room temperature, the red solution was filtered through a Micron Separations Inc. 1 micron filter. Au colloids were characterized by UV-vis spectroscopy using a Hewlett Packard 8452A diode array spectrophotometer and by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) using a Hitachi 8100 transmission electron microscope. Gold particles with diameters of 13 nm will produce a visible color change when aggregated with target and probe oligonucleotide sequences in the 10-35 nucleotide range.

#### B. Synthesis Of Oligonucleotides

Oligonucleotides were synthesized on a 1 micromole scale using a Milligene Expedite DNA synthesizer in single column mode using phosphoramidite chemistry. Eckstein, F. (ed.) *Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach* (IRL Press, Oxford, 1991). All solutions were purchased from Milligene (DNA synthesis grade). Average coupling efficiency varied from 98 to 99.8%, and the final dimethoxytrityl (DMT) protecting group was not cleaved from the oligonucleotides to aid in purification. For 3'-thiol-oligonucleotides, Thiol-Modifier C3 S-SCPG support was purchased from Glen Research and used in the automated synthesizer. During normal cleavage from the solid support (16 hr at 55° C), 0.05 M dithiothreitol (DTT) was added to the NH<sub>4</sub>OH solution to reduce the 3' disulfide to the thiol. Before purification by reverse phase high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC), excess DTT was removed by extraction with ethyl acetate.

62

For 5'-thiol oligonucleotides, 5'-Thiol-Modifier C<sub>6</sub>-phosphoramidite reagent was purchased from Glen Research, 44901 Falcon Place, Sterling, Va 20166. The oligonucleotides were synthesized, and the final DMT protecting group removed. Then, 5 1 ml of dry acetonitrile was added to 100 μmole of the 5' Thiol Modifier C<sub>6</sub>-phosphoramidite, 200 μL of the amidite solution and 200 μL of activator (fresh from synthesizer) were mixed and introduced onto the column containing the synthesized oligonucleotides still on the solid support by syringe and pumped back and forth through the column for 10 minutes. The support was then washed (2 x 1 mL) with dry acetonitrile for 30 seconds. 700 μL of a 0.016 M I<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/pyridine mixture (oxidizer solution) was introduced into the column, and was then pumped back and forth through the column with two syringes for 30 second. The support was then washed with a 1:1 mixture of CH<sub>3</sub>CN/pyridine (2 x 1 mL) for 1 minute, followed by a final wash with dry acetonitrile (2 x 1 mL) with subsequent drying of the column with a stream of nitrogen. The triyl protecting group was not removed, which aids in purification.

Reverse phase HPLC was performed with a Dionex DX500 system equipped with a Hewlett Packard ODS hypersil column (4.6 x 200 mm, 5 μm particle size) using 0.03 M Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup> OAc<sup>-</sup> buffer (TEAA), pH 7, with a 1%/min. gradient of 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/5% TEAA. The flow rate was 1 mL/min. with UV detection at 260 nm. Preparative HPLC was used to purify the DMT-protected unmodified oligonucleotides (elution at 27 min). After collection and evaporation of the buffer, the DMT was cleaved from the oligonucleotides by treatment with 80% acetic acid for 30 min at room temperature. The solution was then evaporated to near dryness, water was added, and the cleaved DMT was extracted from the aqueous oligonucleotide solution using ethyl acetate. The amount of oligonucleotide was determined by absorbance at 260 nm, and final purity assessed by reverse phase HPLC (elution time 14.5 minutes).

The same protocol was used for purification of the 3'-thiol-oligonucleotides, except that DTT was added after extraction of DMT to reduce the amount of disulfide formed. After six hours at 40°C, the DTT was extracted using ethyl acetate, and the oligonucleotides repurified by HPLC (elution time 15 minutes).

For purification of the 5' thiol modified oligonucleotides, preparatory HPLC was performed under the same conditions as for unmodified oligonucleotides. After purification, the triyl protecting group was removed by adding 150 μL of a 50 mM

63

AgNO<sub>3</sub> solution to the dry oligonucleotide sample. The sample turned a milky white color as the cleavage occurred. After 20 minutes, 200 μL of a 10 mg/ml solution of DTT was added to complex the Ag (five minute reaction time), and the sample was centrifuged to precipitate the yellow complex. The oligonucleotide solution (<50 OD) was then transferred onto a desalting NAP-5 column (Pharmacia Biotech, Uppsala, Sweden) for purification (contains DNA Grade Sephadex G-25 Medium for desalting and buffer exchange of oligonucleotides greater than 10 bases). The amount of 5' thiol modified oligonucleotide was determined by UV-vis spectroscopy by measuring the magnitude of the absorbance at 260 nm. The final purity was assessed by performing ion-exchange HPLC with a Dionex Nucleopac PA-100 (4 x 250) column using a 10 mM NaOH solution (pH 12) with a 2%/min gradient of 10 mM NaOH, 1M NaCl solution. Typically, two peaks resulted with elution times of approximately 19 minutes and 25 minutes (elution times are dependent on the length of the oligonucleotide strand). These peaks corresponded to the thiol and the disulfide oligonucleotides respectively.

C. Attachment Of Oligonucleotides To Gold Nanoparticles  
An aqueous solution of 17nM (1.50 μL) Au colloids, prepared as described in part A above, was mixed with 3.75 μM (46 μL) 3'-thiol-TTGTGCTGA, prepared as described in part B and allowed to stand for 24 hours at room temperature in 1 mL Eppendorf capped vials. A second solution of colloids was reacted with 3.75 μM (46 μL) 3'-thiol-TACCGTG. Note that these oligonucleotides are noncomplementary. Shortly before use, equal amounts of each of the two nanoparticle solutions were combined. Since the oligonucleotides are noncomplementary, no reaction took place.

The oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles are stable at elevated temperatures (80°C) and high salt concentrations (1M NaCl) for days and have not been observed to undergo particle growth. Stability in high salt concentrations is important, since such conditions are required for the hybridization reactions that form the basis of the methods of detection and nanoparticulation of the invention.

64

## Example 2: Formation Of Nanoparticle Aggregates

**A. Preparation Of Lipidic Oligonucleotide**

Two (nonmodified) oligonucleotides were synthesized as described in part B of Example 1. They had the following sequences:

3' ATATGGCGCA TCTCAGCAAA [SEQ ID NO:1]; and  
 3' GATCGCGCAT ATCAAACGGTA [SEQ ID NO:2].

Mixing of these two oligonucleotides in a 1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffered (pH 7.0) solution, resulted in hybridization to form a duplex having a 12-base-pair overlap and two 8-base-pair sticky ends. Each of the sticky ends had a sequence which was complementary to that of one of the oligonucleotides attached to the Au colloids prepared in part C of Example 1.

## A Preparation Of Linking Oligonucleotide

**B. Formation Of Nanoparticle Aggregates**

The linking oligonucleotides prepared in part A of this example were added to the nanoparticle conjugates prepared in part C of Example 1 (5.1 nM final concentration with NaCl) at room temperature. The solution was then diluted with NaCl at a final concentration of 1 M and buffered at pH 7 with 10 mM pNa which are suitable for hybridization of the oligonucleotides. An immediate precipitation reaction from red to purple was observed, and over the course of several hours, the solution became clear and a pink

To verify that this process involved both the oligonucleotides and colloids, the precipitate was collected and resuspended (by shaking) in 1 M aqueous NaCl buffered at pH 7. Any of the oligonucleotides not hybridized to the nanoparticles are removed in this manner. Then, a temperature/time dissociation experiment was performed by monitoring the characteristic absorbance for the hybridized oligodeoxynucleotides (260 nm) and for the aggregated colloids which is reflective of the gold interparticle distance (700 nm). See Figure 7.

Changes in absorbance at 260 and 700 nm were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Lambda 21 UV-vis Spectrophotometer using a 1 cm quartz cuvette containing a 1 mg/ml solution of each polymer.

5

Holder while cycling the temperature at a rate of 1°C/minute between 0°C and 80°C. DNA solutions were approximately 1 absorbance unit(s) (OD), buffered at pH 7 using

The results are shown in Figure 8A. As the temperature was cycled between 0°C and 80°C (which is 38°C above the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) for the duplex ( $T_m=42$  °C)), there was an excellent correlation between the optical signatures for both the colloids and oligonucleotides. The UV-vis spectrum for naked Au colloids was much

There was a substantial visible optical change when the polymeric oligonucleotide-colloid precipitate was heated above its melting point. The clear solution turned dark red as the polymeric biomaterial de-hybridized to generate the unlinked colloids which are soluble in the aqueous solution. The process was reversible, as evidenced by the temperature traces in Figure 8A.

In a control experiment, a 14-T:14-A duplex was shown to be ineffective at inducing reversible Au colloid particle aggregation. In another control experiment, a linking oligonucleotide duplex with four base pair mismatches in the sticky ends was found not to induce reversible particle aggregation of oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles (prepared as described in part C of Example 1 and reacted as described above). In a third control experiment, non-thiolated oligonucleotides having sequences complementary to the sticky ends of the linking oligonucleotide and reacted with nanoparticles did not produce reversible aggregation when the nanoparticles were combined with the linking oligonucleotide.

Further evidence of the polymerization/assembly process came from Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) studies of the precipitate. TEM was performed on a Hitachi 8100 Transmission Electron Microscope. A typical sample was prepared by dropping 100  $\mu$ L of colloid solution onto a holey carbon grid. The grid, then, was dried under vacuum and imaged. TEM images of Au colloids linked by hybridized oligonucleotides showed large assembled networks of the Au colloids. Figure 9A. Naked Au colloids do not aggregate under comparable conditions but rather disperse or undergo particle growth reactions. Hayat, *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Academic Press, San Diego, 1991). Note that there is no evidence of

66

colloid particle growth in the experiments performed to date; the hybridized colloids seem to be remarkably regular in size with an average diameter of 13 nm.

With TEM, a superposition of layers is obtained, making it difficult to assess the degree of order for three-dimensional aggregates. However, smaller scale images of single layer, two-dimensional aggregates provided more evidence for the self-assembly process, Figure 9B. Close-packed assemblies of the aggregates with uniform particle separations of approximately 60 Å can be seen. This distance is somewhat shorter than the estimated 95 Å spacing expected for colloids connected by rigid oligonucleotide hybrids with the sequences that were used. However, because of the nicks in the duplex obtained after hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the linking oligonucleotides, these were not rigid hybrids and were quite flexible. It should be noted that this is a variable that can be controlled by reducing the system from four overlapping strands to three (thereby reducing the number of nicks) or by using triplexes instead of duplexes.

#### Example 3: Preparation of Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles

Gold colloids (13 nm diameter) were prepared as described in Example 1. Thiol-oligonucleotides [ $\text{HS}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{OP(O)(O)-oligonucleotide}$ ] were also prepared as described in Example 1.

The method of attaching thiol-oligonucleotides to gold nanoparticles described in Example 1 was found not to produce satisfactory results in some cases. In particular, when long oligonucleotides were used, the oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates were not stable in the presence of a large excess of high molecular weight salmon sperm DNA used as model for the background DNA that would normally be present in a diagnostic system. Longer exposure of the colloids to the thiol-oligonucleotides produced oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates that were stable to salmon sperm DNA, but the resulting conjugates failed to hybridize satisfactorily. Further experimentation led to the following procedure for attaching thiol-oligonucleotides of any length to gold colloids so that the conjugates are stable to high molecular weight DNA and hybridize satisfactorily.

A 1 mL solution of the gold colloids (17nM) in water was mixed with excess (3.68 µM) thiol-oligonucleotide (28 bases in length) in water, and the mixture was

67

allowed to stand for 12-24 hours at room temperature. Then, 100 µL of a 0.1 M sodium hydrogen phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, and 100 µL of 1.0 M NaCl were premixed and added. After 10 minutes, 10 µL of 1% aqueous  $\text{Na}_3\text{N}$  were added, and the mixture was allowed to stand for an additional 40 hours. This "aging" step was designed to increase the surface coverage by the thiol-oligonucleotides and to displace oligonucleotide bases from the gold surface. Somewhat cleaner, better defined red spots in subsequent assays were obtained if the solution was frozen in a dry-ice bath after the 40-hour incubation and then thawed at room temperature. Either way, the solution was next centrifuged at 14,000 rpm in an Eppendorf Centrifuge 5414 for about 15 minutes to give a very pale pink supernatant containing most of the oligonucleotide (as indicated by the absorbance at 260 nm) along with 7-10% of the colloidal gold (as indicated by the absorbance at 520 nm), and a compact, dark, gelatinous residue at the bottom of the tube. The supernatant was removed, and the residue was resuspended in about 200 µL of buffer (10 mM phosphate, 0.1 M NaCl) and recentrifuged. After removal of the supernatant solution, the residue was taken up in 1.0 mL of buffer (10 mM phosphate, 0.1 M NaCl) and 10 µL of a 1% aqueous solution of  $\text{Na}_3\text{N}$ . Dissolution was assisted by drawing the solution into, and expelling it from, a pipette several times. The resulting red master solution was stable (*i.e.*, remained red and did not aggregate) on standing for months at room temperature, on spotting on silica thin-layer chromatography (TLC) plates (see Example 4), and on addition to 2 M NaCl, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , or solutions containing high concentrations of salmon sperm DNA.

#### Example 4: Acceleration Of Hybridization of Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates I and II illustrated in Figure 11 were prepared as described in Example 3. The hybridization of these two conjugates was extremely slow. In particular, mixing samples of conjugates I and II in aqueous 0.1 M NaCl or in 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$  plus 0.1 M NaCl and allowing the mixture to stand at room temperature for a day produced little or no color change.

Two ways were found to improve hybridization. First, faster results were obtained by freezing the mixture of conjugates I and II (each 15 nM contained in a solution of 0.1 M NaCl) in a dry ice-isopropyl alcohol bath for 5 minutes and then thawing the mixture at room temperature. The thawed solution exhibited a bluish color.

68

When 1  $\mu$ L of the solution was spotted on a standard C-18 TLC silica plate (Alltech Associates), a strong blue color was seen immediately. The hybridization and consequent color change caused by the freeze-thawing procedure were reversible. On heating the hybridized solution to 80°C, the solution turned red and produced a pink spot on a TLC plate. Subsequent freezing and thawing returned the system to the (blue) hybridized state (both solution and spot on a C-18 TLC plate). In a similar experiment in which the solution was not refrozen, the spot obtained on the C-18 TLC plate was pink.

A second way to obtain faster results is to warm the conjugates and target. For instance, in another experiment, oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates and an oligonucleotide target sequence in a 0.1 M NaCl solution were warmed rapidly to 65°C and allowed to cool to room temperature over a period of 20 minutes. On spotting on a C-18 silica plate and drying, a blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained. In contrast, incubation of the conjugates and target at room temperature for an hour in 0.1 M NaCl solution did not produce a blue color indicative of hybridization. Hybridization is more rapid in 0.3 M NaCl.

#### Example 5: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 12A-F were prepared as described in Example 3, and the oligonucleotide target 3 illustrated in Figure 12A was prepared as described in Example 2. Mis matched and deletion targets 4, 5, 6, and 7 were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Chicago, IL. These oligonucleotides were synthesized on a 40 nmol scale and purified on an reverse phase C18 cartridge (OPC). Their purity was determined by performing ion exchange HPLC.

Selective hybridization was achieved by heating rapidly and then cooling rapidly to the stringent temperature. For example, hybridization was carried out in 100  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M NaCl plus 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> containing 15 nM of each oligonucleotide-colloid conjugate 1 and 2, and 3 nanomoles of target oligonucleotide 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, heating to 74°C, cooling to the temperatures indicated in Table 1 below, and incubating the mixture at this temperature for 10 minutes. A 3  $\mu$ L sample of each reaction mixture was then

69

spotted on a C-18 TLC silica plate. On drying (5 minutes), a strong blue color appeared if hybridization had taken place.

The results are presented in Table 1 below. Pink spots signify a negative test (*i.e.*, that the nanoparticles were not brought together by hybridization), and blue spots signify a positive test (*i.e.*, that the nanoparticles were brought into proximity due to hybridization involving both of the oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates).

TABLE 1

Reactants	Results (Color)		
	45°C	50°C	60°C
1 + 2	Pink	Pink	Pink
1 + 2 + 3 (match)	Blue	Blue	Blue
1 + 2 + 4 (half complement mismatch)	Pink	Pink	Pink
1 + 2 + 5 (4 bp)	Pink	Pink	Pink
1 + 2 + 6 (1 bp mismatch)	Blue	Blue	Blue
1 + 2 + 7 (2 bp mismatch)	Pink	Pink	Pink

As can be seen in Table 1, hybridization at 60°C gave a blue spot only for the fully-matched target 3. Hybridization at 50°C yielded blue spots with both targets 3 and 6. Hybridization at 45°C gave blue spots with targets 3, 5 and 6.

In a related series, a target containing a single mismatch T nucleotide was found to give a positive test at 58°C (blue color) and a negative test (red color) at 64°C with conjugates 1 and 2. Under the same conditions, the fully-matched target (3) gave a positive test at both temperatures, showing that the test can discriminate between a target that is fully matched and one containing a single mismatched base.

Similar results were achieved using a different hybridization method. In particular, selective hybridization was achieved by freezing, thawing and then warming rapidly to the stringent temperature. For example, hybridization was carried out in 100  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M NaCl containing 15 nM of each oligonucleotide-colloid conjugate 1 and 2, and 10 picomoles of target oligonucleotide 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, freezing in a dry ice-isopropanol alcohol bath for 5 minutes, thawing at room temperature, then warming rapidly to the temperatures indicated in Table 2 below, and incubating the mixture at this temperature for 10 minutes. A 3  $\mu$ L sample of each reaction mixture was then spotted on a C-18 TLC silica plate. The results are presented in Table 2.

**TABLE 2**

Reactants (probes) + target	RT	35°C	40°C	54°C	64°C
Results (color)	blue	blue	blue	pink	pink
(1+2)+3	blue	blue	blue	pink	pink
(1+2)	pink	pink	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+4	pink	pink	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+5	blue	blue	blue	pink	pink
(1+2)+6	blue	blue	blue	pink	pink
(1+2)+7	blue	blue	blue	pink	pink

An important feature of these systems was that the color change associated with the temperature change was very sharp, occurring over a temperature range of about 1°C.

This indicates high cooperativity in the melting and association processes involving the colloid conjugates and enables one to easily discriminate between oligonucleotide targets containing a fully-matched sequence and a single basepair mismatch.

The high degree of discrimination may be attributed to two features. The first is the alignment of two relatively short probe oligonucleotide segments (15 nucleotides) on the target, required for a positive signal. A mismatch in either segment is more destabilizing than a mismatch in a longer probe (e.g., an oligonucleotide 30 bases long) in a comparable two-component detection system. Second, the signal at 260 nm, obtained on hybridization of the target oligonucleotides with the nanoparticle conjugates in solution, is nanoparticle-based, not DNA-based. It depends on dissociation of an assembly of nanoparticles organized in a polymeric network by multiple oligonucleotide duplexes. This results in a narrowing of the temperature range that is observed for aggregate dissociation, as compared with standard DNA thermal denaturation. In short,

some duplexes in the crosslinked aggregates can dissociate without dispersing the nanoparticles into solution. Therefore, the temperature range for aggregate melting is very narrow (4°C) as compared with the temperature range associated with melting the comparable system without nanoparticles (12°C). Even more striking and advantageous for this detection approach is the temperature range for the colorimetric response (<1°C) observed on the C18 silica plates. In principle, this three-component nanoparticle based strategy will be more selective than any two-component detection system based on a single-strand probe hybridizing with target nucleic acid.

71

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

70

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

10

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

15

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

20

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

25

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

30

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtmoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

#### Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

DNA modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scrib pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

35

**TABLE 2**

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

72

(preparation described in Example 1). After 12 hours in the colloidal solutions, the slides were removed and rinsed with water. The resulting slides have a pink appearance due to the adsorbed nanoparticles and exhibit similar UV-vis absorbance profiles (surface plasmon absorbance peak at 520 nm) as the aqueous gold nanoparticle colloidal solutions. See Figure 14A.

DNA was attached to the nanoparticle modified surface by soaking the glass slides in 0.2 OD (1.7  $\mu$ M) solution containing freshly purified 3' thiol oligonucleotide (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]) (synthesized as described in Examples 1 and 3). After 12 hours of soaking time, the slides were removed and rinsed with water.

To demonstrate the ability of an analyte DNA strand to bind nanoparticles to the modified substrate, a linking oligonucleotide was prepared. The linking oligonucleotide (prepared as described in Example 2) was 24 bp long (5' TAGGAGTTGAGAACATCTGAAATGCGC [SEQ ID NO:34]) with a sequence containing a 12 bp end that was complementary to the DNA already adsorbed onto the substrate surface (SEQ ID NO:33). The substrate was then soaked in a hybridization buffer (0.5 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7) solution containing the linking oligonucleotide (0.4 OD, 1.7  $\mu$ M) for 12 hours. After removal and rinsing with similar buffer, the substrate was soaked in a solution containing 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) (prepared as described in Example 3) that is complementary to the unhybridized portion of the linking oligonucleotide attached to the substrate. After 12 hours of soaking, the substrate was removed and rinsed with the hybridization buffer. The substrate color had darkened to a purple color and the UV-vis absorbance at 520 nm approximately doubled (Figure 14A).

To verify that the oligonucleotide modified gold nanoparticles were attached to the oligonucleotide/nanoparticle modified surface through DNA hybridization interactions with the linking oligonucleotide, a melting curve was performed. For the melting experiment, the substrate was placed in a cuvette containing 1 mL of hybridization buffer and the same apparatus used in Example 2, part B, was used. The absorbance signal due to the nanoparticles (520 nm) was monitored as the temperature of the substrate was increased at a rate of 0.5°C per minute. The nanoparticle signal dramatically dropped when the temperature passed 60°C. See Figure 14B. A first

73

derivative of the signal showed a melting temperature of 62°C, which corresponds with the temperature seen for the three DNA sequences hybridized in solution without nanoparticles. See Figure 14B.

5 Example 7 : Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The detection system illustrated in Figures 15A-G was designed so that the two probes 1 and 2 align in a tail-to-tail fashion onto a complementary target 4 (see Figures 15A-G). This differs from the system described in Example 5 where the two probes align contiguously on the target strand (see Figures 12A-F).

The oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 15A-G were prepared as described in Example 3, except that the nanoparticles were redispersed in hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). The final nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate concentration was estimated to be 13 nM by measuring the reduction in intensity of the surface plasmon band at 522 nm which gives rise to the red color of the nanoparticles. The oligonucleotide targets illustrated in Figures 15A-G were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Evanston, IL.

When 150  $\mu$ L of hybridization buffer containing 13 nM oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 was mixed with 60 picomoles (6  $\mu$ L) of target 4, the solution color immediately changed from red to purple. This color change occurs as a result of the formation of large oligonucleotide-linked polymeric networks of gold nanoparticles, which leads to a red shift in the surface plasmon resonance of the nanoparticles. When the solution was allowed to stand for over 2 hours, precipitation of large macroscopic aggregates was observed. A 'melting analysis' of the solution with the suspended aggregates was performed. To perform the 'melting analysis', the solution was diluted to 1 ml with hybridization buffer, and the optical signature of the aggregates at 260 nm was recorded at one minute intervals as the temperature was increased from 25°C to 75°C, with a holding time of 1 minute/degree. Consistent with characterization of the aggregate as an oligonucleotide-nanoparticle polymer, a characteristic sharp transition (full width at half maximum,  $FW_{1/2}$  of the first derivative = 3.5°C) was observed with a "melting temperature" ( $T_m$ ) of 53.5°C. This compares well with the  $T_m$  associated with the broader transition observed for oligonucleotides without

5 Example 7 : Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The detection system illustrated in Figures 15A-G was designed so that the two probes 1 and 2 align in a tail-to-tail fashion onto a complementary target 4 (see Figures 15A-G). This differs from the system described in Example 5 where the two probes align contiguously on the target strand (see Figures 12A-F).

The oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 15A-G were prepared as described in Example 3, except that the nanoparticles were redispersed in hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). The final nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate concentration was estimated to be 13 nM by measuring the reduction in intensity of the surface plasmon band at 522 nm which gives rise to the red color of the nanoparticles. The oligonucleotide targets illustrated in Figures 15A-G were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Evanston, IL.

When 150  $\mu$ L of hybridization buffer containing 13 nM oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 was mixed with 60 picomoles (6  $\mu$ L) of target 4, the solution color immediately changed from red to purple. This color change occurs as a result of the formation of large oligonucleotide-linked polymeric networks of gold nanoparticles. When the solution was allowed to stand for over 2 hours, precipitation of large macroscopic aggregates was observed. A 'melting analysis' of the solution with the suspended aggregates was performed. To perform the 'melting analysis', the solution was diluted to 1 ml with hybridization buffer, and the optical signature of the aggregates at 260 nm was recorded at one minute intervals as the temperature was increased from 25°C to 75°C, with a holding time of 1 minute/degree. Consistent with characterization of the aggregate as an oligonucleotide-nanoparticle polymer, a characteristic sharp transition (full width at half maximum,  $FW_{1/2}$  of the first derivative = 3.5°C) was observed with a "melting temperature" ( $T_m$ ) of 53.5°C. This compares well with the  $T_m$  associated with the broader transition observed for oligonucleotides without

5 Example 7 : Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The detection system illustrated in Figures 15A-G was designed so that the two probes 1 and 2 align in a tail-to-tail fashion onto a complementary target 4 (see Figures 15A-G). This differs from the system described in Example 5 where the two probes align contiguously on the target strand (see Figures 12A-F).

The oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 15A-G were prepared as described in Example 3, except that the nanoparticles were redispersed in hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). The final nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate concentration was estimated to be 13 nM by measuring the reduction in intensity of the surface plasmon band at 522 nm which gives rise to the red color of the nanoparticles. The oligonucleotide targets illustrated in Figures 15A-G were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Evanston, IL.

When 150  $\mu$ L of hybridization buffer containing 13 nM oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 was mixed with 60 picomoles (6  $\mu$ L) of target 4, the solution color immediately changed from red to purple. This color change occurs as a result of the formation of large oligonucleotide-linked polymeric networks of gold nanoparticles. When the solution was allowed to stand for over 2 hours, precipitation of large macroscopic aggregates was observed. A 'melting analysis' of the solution with the suspended aggregates was performed. To perform the 'melting analysis', the solution was diluted to 1 ml with hybridization buffer, and the optical signature of the aggregates at 260 nm was recorded at one minute intervals as the temperature was increased from 25°C to 75°C, with a holding time of 1 minute/degree. Consistent with characterization of the aggregate as an oligonucleotide-nanoparticle polymer, a characteristic sharp transition (full width at half maximum,  $FW_{1/2}$  of the first derivative = 3.5°C) was observed with a "melting temperature" ( $T_m$ ) of 53.5°C. This compares well with the  $T_m$  associated with the broader transition observed for oligonucleotides without

74

nanoparticles ( $T_m = 54^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\text{FW}_{12} = -13.5^\circ\text{C}$ ). The ‘melting analysis’ of the oligonucleotide solution without nanoparticles was performed under similar conditions as the analysis with nanoparticles, except that the temperature was increased from 10-80 °C. Also, the solution was 1.04  $\mu\text{M}$  in each oligonucleotide component.

To test the selectivity of the system, the  $T_m$  for the aggregate formed from the perfect complement 4 of probes 1 and 2 was compared with the  $T_m$ ’s for aggregates formed from targets that contained one base mismatch, deletions, or insertions (Figures 15A-G). Significantly, all of the gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide aggregates that contained imperfect targets exhibited significant, measurable destabilization when compared to the aggregates formed from the perfect complement, as evidenced by  $T_m$  values for the various aggregates (see Figures 15A-G). The solutions containing the imperfect targets could easily be distinguished from the solution containing the perfect complement by their color when placed in a water bath held at 52.5 °C. This temperature is above the  $T_m$  of the mismatched polynucleotides, so only the solution with the perfect target exhibited a purple color at this temperature. A ‘melting analysis’ was also performed on the probe solution which contained the half-complementary target. Only a minute increase in absorbance at 260 nm was observed.

Next, 2  $\mu\text{L}$  (20 picomoles) of each of the oligonucleotide targets (Figures 15A-G) were added to a solution containing 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of each probe (13 nM) in hybridization buffer. After standing for 15 minutes at room temperature, the solutions were transferred to a temperature-controlled water bath and incubated at the temperatures indicated in Table 4 below for five minutes. A 3  $\mu\text{l}$  sample of each reaction mixture was then spotted on a C-18 silica plate. Two control experiments were performed to demonstrate that the alignment of both probes onto the target is necessary to trigger aggregation and, therefore, a color change. The first control experiment consisted of both probes 1 and 2 without target present. The second control experiment consisted of both probes 1 and 2 with a target 3 that is complementary to only one of the probe sequences (Figure 15B). The results are presented in Table 4 below. Pink spots signify a negative test, and blue spots signify a positive test.

Notably, the colorimetric transition that can be detected by the naked eye occurs over less than 1 °C, thereby allowing one to easily distinguish the perfect target 4 from the targets with mismatches (5 and 6), an end deletion (7), and a one base insertion at the

75

point in the target where the two oligonucleotide probes meet (8) (see Table 4). Note that the colorimetric transition  $T_c$  is close in temperature, but not identical, to  $T_m$ . In both controls, there were no signs of particle aggregation or instability in the solutions, as evidenced by the pinkish red color which was observed at all temperatures, and they showed negative spots (pink) in the plate test at all temperatures (Table 4).

The observation that the one base insertion target 8 can be differentiated from the fully complementary target 4 is truly remarkable given the complete complementarity of the insertion strand with the two probe sequences. The destabilization of the aggregate formed from 8 and the nanoparticle probes appears to be due to the use of two short probes and the loss of base stacking between the two thymidine bases where the probe tails meet when hybridized to the fully complementary target. A similar effect was observed when a target containing a three base pair insertion (CCC) was hybridized to the probes under comparable conditions, ( $T_m = 51^\circ\text{C}$ ). In the system described above in Example 5, targets with base insertions could not be distinguished from the fully complementary target. Therefore, the system described in this example is very favorable in terms of selectivity. This system also exhibited the same sensitivity as the system described in Example 5, which is approximately 10 femtomoles without amplification techniques.

The results indicate that any one base mismatch along the target strand can be detected, along with any insertions into the target strand. Importantly, the temperature range over which a color change can be detected is extremely sharp, and the change occurs over a very narrow temperature range. This sharp transition indicates that there is a large degree of cooperativity in the melting process involving the large network of colloids which are linked by the target oligonucleotide strands. This leads to the remarkable selectivity as shown by the data.

5

10

15

20

25

30

76

TABLE 4

Reactants (probes) + target		Results (color)
5	R/T	47.6°C
	(1+2)	pink
	(1+2)+3	pink
	(1+2)+4	blue
	(1+2)+5	blue
	(1+2)+6	blue
	(1+2)+7	blue
	(1+2)+8	blue
10	R/T	50.5°C
	(1+2)	pink
	(1+2)+3	pink
	(1+2)+4	blue
	(1+2)+5	blue
	(1+2)+6	blue
	(1+2)+7	blue
	(1+2)+8	blue
15	R/T	51.4°C
	(1+2)	pink
	(1+2)+3	pink
	(1+2)+4	blue
	(1+2)+5	blue
	(1+2)+6	blue
	(1+2)+7	blue
	(1+2)+8	blue
20	R/T	52.7°C
	(1+2)	pink
	(1+2)+3	pink
	(1+2)+4	blue
	(1+2)+5	blue
	(1+2)+6	blue
	(1+2)+7	blue
	(1+2)+8	blue
25	R/T	54.5°C
	(1+2)	pink
	(1+2)+3	pink
	(1+2)+4	blue
	(1+2)+5	blue
	(1+2)+6	blue
	(1+2)+7	blue
	(1+2)+8	blue
30	R/T	
	(1+2)	
	(1+2)+3	
	(1+2)+4	
	(1+2)+5	
	(1+2)+6	
	(1+2)+7	
	(1+2)+8	

**Example 8: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

A set of experiments were performed involving hybridization with 'filler' duplex oligonucleotides. Nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figure 16A were incubated with targets of different lengths (24, 48 and 72 bases in length) and complementary filler oligonucleotides, as illustrated in Figures 16A-C. Otherwise, the conditions were as described in Example 7. Also, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates were prepared as described in Example 7.

As expected, the different reaction solutions had markedly different optical properties after hybridization due to the distance-dependent optical properties of the gold nanoparticles. See Table 5 below. However, when these solutions were spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, a blue color developed upon drying at room temperature or 80°C, regardless of the length of the target oligonucleotide and the distance between the gold nanoparticles. See Table 5. This probably occurs because the solid support enhances aggregation of the hybridized oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates. This demonstrates that by spotting solutions onto the TLC plate, the distance between the gold nanoparticles can be substantial (at least 72 bases), and colorimetric detection is still possible.

TABLE 5

Target Length	Results (Color)	
	Solution	TLC Plate
35	Blue	Blue
24 bases	Pink	Blue
48 bases	Pink	Blue
72 bases	Pink	Blue
Probes 1 + 2 only	Pink	Pink

The color changes observed in this and other examples occur when the distance between the gold nanoparticles (the interparticle distance) is approximately the same or less than the diameter of the nanoparticle. Thus, the size of the nanoparticles, the size of the oligonucleotides attached to them, and the spacing of the nanoparticles when they are hybridized to the target nucleic acid affect whether a color change will be observable when the oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates hybridize with the nucleic acid targets to form aggregates. For instance, gold nanoparticles with diameters of 13 nm will produce a color change when aggregated using oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles designed to hybridize with target sequences 10-35 nucleotides in length. The spacing of the nanoparticles when they are hybridized to the target nucleic acid adequate to give a color change will vary with the extent of aggregation, as the results demonstrate. The results also indicate that the solid surface enhances further aggregation of already-aggregated samples, bringing the gold nanoparticles closer together. The color change observed with gold nanoparticles is attributable to a shift and broadening of the surface plasmon resonance of the gold. This color change is unlikely for gold nanoparticles less than about 4 nm in diameter because the lengths of the oligonucleotides necessary for specific detection of nucleic acid would exceed the nanoparticle diameter.

**Example 9: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

Five microliters of each probe 1 and 2 (Figure 12A) were combined to a final concentration of 0.1 M NaCl with buffer (10 mM phosphate, pH 7), and 1 microliter of human urine was added to the solution. When this solution was frozen, thawed, and then spotted on a C-18 TLC plate, a blue color did not develop. To a similar solution containing 12.5 microliters of each probe and 2.5 microliters of human urine, 0.25 microliters (10 picomoles) of target 3 (Figure 12A) was added. The solution was frozen, thawed and then spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, and a blue spot was obtained.

Similar experiments were performed in the presence of human saliva. A solution containing 12.5 microliters of each probe 1 and 2 and 0.25 microliters of target 3 was heated to 70°C. After cooling to room temperature, 2.5 microliters of a saliva solution (human saliva diluted 1:10 with water) was added. After the resultant solution was frozen, thawed and then spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, a blue spot was obtained,

78

indicating hybridization of the probes with the target. In control experiments with no target added, blue spots were not observed.

**Example 10: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

An assay was performed as illustrated in Figure 13A. First, glass microscope slides, purchased from Fisher scientific, were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scribing pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50 °C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. Thiol-modified DNA was adsorbed onto the slides using a modified procedure reported in the literature (Christey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996) and Christey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3040-3047 (1996)). First, the slides were soaked in a 1% solution of trimethoxysilylpropylidethyltriamine (DETA, purchased from United Chemical Technologies, Bristol, PA) in 1 mM acetic acid in Nanopure water for 20 minutes at room temperature. The slides were rinsed with water, then ethanol. After drying with a dry nitrogen stream, the slides were baked at 120°C for 5 minutes using a temperature-controlled heating block. The slides were allowed to cool, then were soaked in a 1 mM succinimidyl 4-(maleimidophenyl)-butyrate (SMPB, purchased from Sigma Chemicals) solution in 80:20 methanol:dimethoxysulfone for 2 hours at room temperature. After removal from the SMPB solution and rinsing with ethanol, amine sites that were not coupled to the SMPB crosslinker were capped as follows. First, the slides were soaked for 5 minutes in a 8:1 THF:pyridine solution containing 10% 1-methyl imidazole. Then the slides were soaked in 9:1 THF:acetic anhydride solution for five minutes. These capping solutions were purchased from Glen Research, Sterling, VA. The slides were rinsed with THF, then ethanol, and finally water.

DNA was attached to the surfaces by soaking the modified glass slides in a 0.2 OD (1.7 μM) solution containing freshly purified oligonucleotide (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]). After 12 hours of soaking time, the slides were removed and rinsed with water.

To demonstrate the ability of an analyte DNA strand to bind nanoparticles to the modified substrate, a linking oligonucleotide was prepared. The linking oligonucleotide was 24 bp long (5' TACGAGTTGAGAAATCCGTGAATGCG [SEQ ID NO:34]) with a

79

sequence containing a 12 bp end that was complementary to the DNA already adsorbed onto the substrate surface. The substrate was then soaked in a hybridization buffer (0.5 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7) solution containing the linking oligonucleotide (0.4 OD, 1.7 μM) for 12 hours. After removal and rinsing with similar buffer, the substrate was soaked in a solution containing 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) that is complementary to the unhybridized portion of the linking oligonucleotide attached to the substrate. After 12 hours of soaking, the substrate was removed and rinsed with the hybridization buffer. The glass substrate's color had changed from clear and colorless to a transparent pink color. See Figure 19A.

Additional layers of nanoparticles were added to the slides by soaking the slides in a solution of the linking oligonucleotide as described above and then soaking in a solution containing 13 nm gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]) attached thereto. After soaking for 12 hours, the slides were removed from the nanoparticle solution and rinsed and soaked in hybridization buffer as described above. The color of the slide had become noticeably more red. See Figure 19A. A final nanoparticle layer was added by repeating the linking oligonucleotide and nanoparticle soaking procedures using 13 nm gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) as the final nanoparticle layer. Again, the color darkened, and the UV-vis absorbance at 520 nm increased. See Figure 19A.

To verify that the oligonucleotide modified gold nanoparticles were attached to the oligonucleotide modified surface through DNA hybridization interactions with the linking oligonucleotide, a melting curve was performed. For the melting experiment, a slide was placed in a cuvette containing 1.5 mL of hybridization buffer, and an apparatus similar to that used in Example 2, part B, was used. The absorbance signal due to the nanoparticles (520 nm) was monitored at each degree as the temperature of the substrate was increased from 20°C to 80°C, with a hold time of 1 minute at each integral degree. The nanoparticle signal dramatically dropped when the temperature passed 52 °C. See Figure 19B. A first derivative of the signal showed a melting temperature of 55 °C, which corresponds with the temperature seen for the oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates and linking oligonucleotides hybridized in solution. See Figure 19B.

80

**Example 11: Assay of a Polyribonucleotide Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates as Probes**

The previous Examples utilized oligo-deoxyribonucleotides as targets in the assays. The present example demonstrates that the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can also be used as probes in assaying a polyribonucleotide. The experiment was carried out by adding 1  $\mu$ L of a solution of poly(rA) (0.004 A<sub>260</sub> Units) to 100  $\mu$ L of gold nanoparticles (~ 10 nM in particles) conjugated to dT<sub>20</sub> (a 20-mer oligonucleotide containing thymidylate residues) through a mercaptoalkyl linker at the 5'-terminus. The conjugation procedure was that described in Example 3. Following freezing in a Dry Ice/isopropyl alcohol bath, thawing at room temperature, and spotting on a C18 TLC plate as described in Example 4, a blue spot characteristic of aggregation of the nanoparticles by hybridization was observed. Control experiments carried out in absence of the target gave a pink spot, rather than a blue spot.

**Example 12: Assay for Protective Antigen DNA Segment of Anthrax Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

In many cases amplification of a double-stranded DNA target by PCR is needed to provide sufficient material for an assay. The present example demonstrates that the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can be used to assay for a DNA strand in the presence of its complement (*i.e.*, assaying for a single strand after thermal dehybridization of a double-stranded target) and can recognize and specifically bind to an amplicon obtained from a PCR reaction.

A PCR solution containing a 141 base pair duplex amplicon of the Protective Antigen segment of Anthrax was provided by the Navy (sequence given in Figure 23). The assay for this amplicon was carried out by isolating the DNA from 100  $\mu$ L of the PCR solution using a Qiaquick Nucleotide Removal Kit (Qiagen, Inc., Santa Clarita, CA) and the standard protocol for this kit, with the exception that elution of the DNA was effected with 10 mM phosphate buffer at pH 8.5, rather than with the buffer provided with the kit. The eluent was then evaporated to dryness on a Speed Vac (Savant). To this residue was added 5  $\mu$ L of a master mix prepared by mixing equal volumes of each of two solutions of two different oligonucleotide-nanoparticle probes (see Figure 23). Each oligonucleotide-nanoparticle probe was prepared as described in Example 3. The solutions of the probes which were combined to form the master mix were prepared by

81

adding 10  $\mu$ L of 2 M NaCl and 5  $\mu$ L of oligonucleotide blocker solution (50 pmoles of each Blocker oligonucleotide (see Figure 23 and below) in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0., solution) to 5  $\mu$ L of full-strength (about 10 nM) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide solution. The amplicon-probe mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 minutes, then frozen in a DRY ICE/ethanol bath and allowed to come to room temperature. A small aliquot (2  $\mu$ L) was spotted on a C18 TLC plate and allowed to dry. A strong blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained.

Control tests carried out in the same manner in absence of the amplicon target DNA, in the absence of Probe 1, in the absence of Probe 2, or in the absence of the sodium chloride, were all negative, that is, gave a pink spot. Similarly a test carried out using probes 1 and 2 with a PCR amplicon derived from the Lethal Factor segment of Anthrax in place of the Protective Antigen Segment was negative (pink spot). These controls confirmed that both probes were essential, that salt conditions appropriate for hybridization were needed, and that the test was specific for the specified target sequence.

The Oligonucleotide Blockers were added to inhibit binding of the second strand of the initial duplex target (*i.e.*, the strand complementary to the target strand) to regions of the target nucleic acid strand outside the segment that binds to the probes (see Figure 23 for sequences), since such binding interferes with binding of the nanoparticle oligonucleotide probes to the target strand. In this example, the Blocker oligonucleotides were complementary to the single-stranded target in regions not covered by the probes. An alternative scheme is to use blocker oligonucleotides that are complementary to the PCR complementary strand (the strand complementary to the target strand) outside the region that competes with the probe oligonucleotides.

**Example 13: Direct assay of PCR Amplicons without isolation of the amplicons from the PCR solution**

The procedure described in Example 12 involved separation of the PCR amplicon from the PCR solution before addition of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes. For many purposes it would be desirable to be able to carry out the assay directly in the PCR solution without preliminary isolation of the polynucleotide products. A protocol for such an assay has been developed and is described below. This protocol has been

82

performed successfully with several PCR products derived under standard conditions using a GeneAmp PCR Reagent Kit with AmpliTaq DNA polymerase.

To 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of the PCR sample solution, 5  $\mu\text{L}$  of a mixture of two gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes (0.008 A<sub>260</sub> Units of each) was added, followed by addition of a solution made up from 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of Blocker oligonucleotides (10 pmoles each), 5  $\mu\text{L}$  of 5 M NaCl, and 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of 150 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. This mixture was heated for 2 minutes at 100°C to separate the strands of the duplex target, the tube was immersed directly in a cold bath (e.g., Dry Ice/ethanol) for 2 minutes, then removed, and the solution allowed to thaw at room temperature (the freeze-thaw cycle facilitates hybridization of the probes with the target oligonucleotide). Finally, a few  $\mu\text{L}$  of the solution were spotted on a plate (e.g., C18 RP TLC plate, a silica plate, a nylon membrane, etc.). As usual, blue color signifies the presence of the targeted nucleic acid in the PCR solution; a pink color is negative for this target.

**Example 14: Direct Recognition of Duplex Oligonucleotides Without Dehybridization, Using Assembly of Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

In the previous Examples, double-stranded targets were dehybridized by heating to generate single strands which interacted with single-stranded oligonucleotide probes bound to nanoparticles. The present example demonstrates that in cases where triple-stranded complexes can form, double-stranded oligonucleotide sequences can be recognized by the nanoparticle probes without prior dehybridization of the target.

Tests were carried out with two different systems—polyA/polyU and dA<sub>40</sub>-dT<sub>40</sub>—by adding 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of a solution containing 0.8 A<sub>260</sub> Units of the target duplex in 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of buffer (0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0) to 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of a colloidal solution of Au-sdT<sub>20</sub> nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate (~10 nM in particles; see Example 11) in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer at pH 7.0. Subsequent quick freezing by immersing the tube in a Dry Ice/isopropryl alcohol bath and thawing by removing the tube from the bath and letting it stand at room temperature (22°C), followed by spotting 3  $\mu\text{L}$  of the solution on a C18 TLC plate, afforded a blue spot characteristic of hybridization and aggregation of the nanoparticles.

The rationale for this test is that the nanoparticle probes (bearing pyrimidine oligonucleotides in this example) bind in a sequence specific manner at purine oligonucleotide/pyrimidine oligonucleotide sites along the duplex target. Since many

83

binding sites are available on each double stranded entity, the binding leads to formation of an aggregate of nanoparticles. The results show that this assay, based on formation of triple-stranded complexes involving the nanoparticle probes, works both for oligoribonucleotide and oligodeoxyribonucleotide double-stranded targets.

**Example 15: Assay Employing Both Fluorescence And Colorimetric Detection**

All hybridization experiments were performed in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0, buffer solution. AcetatePlus™ filtration membranes (0.45  $\mu\text{m}$ ) were purchased from Micron Separations Inc., Westboro, MA. Alkylamine-functionalized latex microspheres (3.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ) were purchased from Bangs Laboratories, Fishers IN. Fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides functionalized with alkylamino groups at the 3'-terminus were synthesized using standard phosphoramidite chemistry (Eckstein, ed., in *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*, 1st ed., Oxford University, New York, N.Y. 1991) with an Amino-Modifier C7 CPG solid support (Glen Research) and a 5'-fluorescein phosphoramidite (6-FAM, Glen Research) on an Expedite 8909 synthesizer and were purified by reverse phase HPLC. They were attached to the amine-functionalized latex microspheres by means of diisothiocyanate coupling to yield a dithiourea linkage as described in Charreyre et al., *Langmuir*, 13, 3105-3110 (1997). Briefly, a DMF solution of a one thousand fold excess of 1,4-phenylene diisothiocyanate was added to an aqueous borate buffer solution (0.1 M, pH 9.3) of the amino-modified oligonucleotide. After several hours, the excess 1,4-phenylene diisothiocyanate was extracted with butanol and the aqueous solution lyophilized. The activated oligonucleotides were redissolved in borate buffer and reacted with the amino-functionalized latex microspheres in a carbonate buffer (0.1 M, pH 9.3, 1 M NaCl). After 12 hrs, the particles were isolated by centrifugation and washed three times with buffered saline solution (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate pH 7.0). The 5'-oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticle probes were prepared as described in Example 3.

The target oligonucleotide (1.5  $\mu\text{l}$ , 3 nM) was added to 3  $\mu\text{l}$  of fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotide-modified latex microsphere probe solution (3.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ; 100 fM). After 5 minutes, 3  $\mu\text{l}$  of the 5' oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticle probe solution (13 nm; 8 nM) were added to the solution containing the target and latex microsphere probes. Upon standing for an additional 10 minutes, the solution containing both probes

84

and target was vacuum-filtered through the Acetate/Jus membrane. The membrane retained the relatively large latex particles and allowed any non-hybridized gold nanoparticle probes to pass through. In the presence of a sufficient concentration of target, the latex microspheres and the gold nanoparticles hybridized with the target, and a red spot was observed on the membrane (positive result). A control experiment was always carried out where the aliquot of solution containing the target oligonucleotide was replaced by an equal volume of water. In this case, a white spot was left on the membrane (negative result). For a 24-base pair model system, using the unaided eye, 3 femtomoles of target oligonucleotide could be detected colorimetrically.

A double-stranded target oligonucleotide (1.5  $\mu$ l, 20 nM), 3  $\mu$ l of a solution of fluorophore-labeled- oligonucleotide-latex microspheres (3.1  $\mu$ m; 100 fM) and 3  $\mu$ l of a solution of 5'-oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticles (13 nm; 8 nM) were combined and heated to 100 °C for 3 minutes. Then, the solution was immediately frozen by immersing the reaction vessel containing it in a liquid N<sub>2</sub> bath for 3 minutes. This solution was then thawed at room temperature and filtered as described above. For a 24-base pair model system, using the unaided eye, 20 Femtomoles of duplex target oligonucleotide could be detected colorimetrically.

When monitored by fluorescence, the detection method described above proved to be difficult due to background fluorescence from the membrane. This problem was overcome by "washing" the latex microspheres by centrifugation to remove excess gold nanoparticle probes before spotting an aliquot on a reverse-phase TLC plate. The hybridization experiments were performed as described above. After hybridization was effected between the probes and target, 10  $\mu$ l of buffer were added to the solution, which was subsequently centrifuged at 10,000  $\times$  g for 2 minutes. The supernatant was removed, and 5  $\mu$ l of buffer were added to help resuspend the precipitate. A 3  $\mu$ l aliquot was then spotted on a reverse-phase TLC plate. For both single-stranded and duplex target oligonucleotides, 25 femtomoles could be detected colorimetrically by the naked eye. Fluorescent spots could be visualized by the naked eye with a hand-held UV lamp until the target amount in the 3  $\mu$ l aliquot used to form the spot was as low as 50 femtomoles. It is believed that optimization of this system will allow for detection of even lower amounts of target nucleic acid.

85

**Example 16: Assays Employing Silver Staining**

DNA hybridization tests on oligonucleotide-modified substrates are commonly used to detect the presence of specific DNA sequences in solution. The developing promise of combinatorial DNA arrays for probing genetic information illustrates the importance of these heterogeneous sequence assays to future science. In most assays, the hybridization of fluorophore-labeled targets to surface-bound probes is monitored by fluorescence microscopy or densitometry. Although fluorescence detection is very sensitive, its use is limited by the expense of the experimental equipment and by background emissions from most common substrates. In addition, the selectivity of labeled oligonucleotide targets for perfectly complementary probes over those with single-base mismatches is poor, preventing the use of surface hybridization tests for detection of single nucleotide polymorphisms. A detection scheme which improved upon the simplicity, sensitivity and selectivity of fluorescent methods could allow the full potential of combinatorial sequence analysis to be realized. The present invention provides such improved detection schemes.

For instance, oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticles and unmodified DNA target could be hybridized to oligonucleotide probes attached to a glass substrate in a three-component sandwich assay (see Figures 25A-B). Note that the nanoparticles can either be individual ones (see Figure 25A) or "trees" of nanoparticles (see Figure 25B). The "trees" increase signal sensitivity as compared to the individual nanoparticles, and the hybridized gold nanoparticles "trees" often can be observed with the naked eye as dark areas on the glass substrate. When "trees" are not used, or to amplify the signal produced by the "trees," the hybridized gold nanoparticles can be treated with a silver staining solution. The "trees" accelerate the staining process, making detection of target nucleic acid faster as compared to individual nanoparticles.

The following is a description of one specific system (illustrated in Figure 25A). Capture oligonucleotides (3' - HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-A<sub>10</sub>ATGCTCAACTCT; SEQ ID NO: 43) were immobilized on a glass substrate as described in Example 10. A target oligonucleotide (5' - TACGAGTTGAGAAATCCTGAATGGCG - 3'; SEQ ID NO: 44, concentrations given below in Table 6 for each experiment) was hybridized with the capture oligonucleotides in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer as described in Example 10. The substrate was rinsed twice with the same buffer solution and immersed in a solution containing gold

86

nanoparticle probes functionalized with target-complementary DNA (5' - HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>A<sub>10</sub>CGCATTCAAGGAT, SEQ ID NO: 45)(preparation described in Example 3) for 12 hours. Next, the substrate was rinsed copiously with 0.3 M NaNO<sub>3</sub> to remove Cl<sup>-</sup>. The substrate was then developed with silver staining solution (1:1 mixture of Silver Enhancer Solutions A and B, Sigma Chemical Co., # S-5020 and # S-5145) for 3 minutes. Greyscale measurements were made by scanning the substrate on a flatbed scanner (normally used for scanning documents into a computer) linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements (e.g., Adobe Photoshop). The results are presented in Table 6 below.

TABLE 6

Target DNA Concentration	Mean Greyscale	Standard Deviation
10 nM	41.27	2.10
5 nM	53.45	0.94
2 nM	54.56	1.17
1 nM	59.98	1.82
500 pM	61.61	2.26
200 pM	90.06	3.71
100 pM	99.04	2.84
50 pM	135.20	7.49
20 pM	155.39	3.66
None (control)	168.16	10.03

## Example 17: Assemblies Containing Quantum Dots

This example describes the immobilization of synthetic single-stranded DNA on semiconductor nanoparticle quantum dots (QDs). Native CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs (~4 nm) are soluble only in organic media, making direct reaction with alkylthiol-terminated single-stranded DNA difficult. This problem was circumvented by first capping the QDs with 3-mercaptopropionic acid. The carboxylic acid group was then deprotonated with 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine, rendering the particles water soluble, and facilitating reaction of the QDs with either 3'-propylthiol- or 5'-hexylthiol-modified oligonucleotide sequences. After DNA modification, the particles were separated from unreacted DNA by dialysis. A "linker" DNA strand was then hybridized to surface-bound sequences, generating extended assemblies of nanoparticles. The QD assemblies, which were characterized by TEM, UV/visible spectroscopy, and fluorescence spectroscopy, could

87

be reversibly assembled by controlling the temperature of the solution. The temperature dependent UV-Vis spectra were obtained for the novel QD assemblies and composite aggregates formed between QDs and gold nanoparticles (~13 nm).

## A. General Methods

Nanopure water (18.1 MΩ) prepared using a NANOpure ultrapure water purification system was employed throughout. Fluorescence spectra were obtained using a Perkin Elmer LS 50 B Luminescence Spectrometer. Melting analyses were performed using a HP 8453 diode array spectrophotometer equipped with a HP 9090a Peltier Temperature Controller. Centrifugation was carried out using either an Eppendorf 5415C centrifuge or a Beckman Avanti 30 centrifuge. TEM images were acquired using a Hitachi HF-2000 field emission TEM operating at 200 kV.

## B. Preparation Of Oligonucleotide-QD Conjugates

Synthetic methodologies for semiconductor quantum dots (QDs) have improved greatly in recent years, and for some materials, most notably CdSe, monodisperse samples of pre-determined size can now be prepared with relative ease. Murray et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 8706; Hines, et al., *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 468. As a result, the unique electronic and luminescent properties of these particles have been studied extensively (see, Alivisatos, *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 13226, and references therein; Klein et al., *Nature* 1997, 399; Kuno et al., *J. Chem. Phys.* 1997, 106, 9869; Nirmal et al., *Nature* 1996, 383, 802), potentially paving the way for QDs to be employed in diverse technologies, such as light-emitting diodes (Schlamp et al., *J. Appl. Phys.* 1997, 82, 5837; Dabbousi et al., *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 1995, 66, 1316) and as non-radioactive biological labels (Bruchez et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2013; Chan et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2016). However, many applications will require that the particles be arranged spatially on a surface or organized into three-dimensional materials (Vossmeye et al., *J. Appl. Phys.* 1998, 84, 3664). Moreover, the ability to organize one or more types of nanoparticles into superlattice structures (Murray et al., *Science* 1995, 270, 1335) would allow for the construction of completely new types of hybrid materials with new and potentially interesting and useful properties.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35

88

DNA is the ideal synthon for programming the assembly of nanoscale building blocks into periodic two- and three-dimensional extended structures. The many attributes of DNA, which include ease of synthesis, extraordinary binding specificity, and virtually unlimited programmability by virtue of nucleotide sequence, can be exploited for the use of QD assembly.

The modification of QDs with DNA has proven to be more difficult than for gold nanoparticles. The common methods for preparing highly luminescent CdSe QDs yield materials that are coated with a mixture of trietylphosphine oxide (TOPO) and trioctylphosphine (TOP). As a result, these QDs are soluble only in non-polar solvents, making them difficult to functionalize with highly charged DNA strands by direct reaction. This difficulty has been overcome by the method described below, which is the first successful modification of semiconductor nanoparticle with single-stranded DNA. It should be noted that others, in elegant studies, have looked at the interactions between QDs and duplex DNA, but these studies did not make use of the sequence specific binding properties of DNA to direct the assembly of extended QD structures. Coffer et al., *Appl. Phys. Lett.*, 1996, 69, 3851; Mahab et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1996, 118, 7028. Since the surface of CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs binds organic thiols, it was desired to modify these semiconductor particles with alkylthiol-terminated DNA strands by a substitution reaction. The lack of water solubility of these QDs, though, hindered such an approach. Two different methods recently have been reported for making QDs water soluble, allowing for the immobilization of protein structures on the QD surfaces. One involves encapsulation of the core/shell structures with a silica layer (Bruchez et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2013), while the other utilizes mercaptoacetic acid both to stabilize the particles and provide water solubility (Chan et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2016). The procedure described in this example, which produces remarkably stable colloid under DNA hybridization conditions, utilizes 3-mercaptopropionic acid to passivate the QD surface.

An excess of 3-mercaptopropionic acid (0.10 mL, 1.15 mmol; Aldrich) was added by syringe to a suspension of ~20 mg of TOP/TOPO stabilized CdSe/ZnS QDs (prepared as described in Hines, et al., *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 468) in 1.0 mL of N,N-dimethyl formamide (DMF; Aldrich) generating a clear, dark orange solution containing 3-mercaptopropionic acid functionalized QDs. The reaction occurred quickly. For

89

subsequent reactions, excess 3-mercaptopropionic acid was not removed, and the particles were stored at room temperature in DMF.

However, to characterize the QDs, a portion of the sample was purified by removing unreacted 3-mercaptopropionic acid as follows. A 0.50 mL sample was centrifuged (4 hours at 30,000 rpm), and the supernatant was removed. The remaining solution was washed with ~0.3 mL of DMF and recentrifuged. This step was repeated two additional times before recording the FTIR spectrum. FTIR (polyethylene card, 3M): 1710 cm<sup>-1</sup> (s), 1472 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 1278 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 1189 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 1045 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 993 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 946 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 776 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 671 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m). Unlike the TOP/TOPO stabilized native QDs, the 3-mercaptopropionic acid modified QDs exhibited a characteristic ν<sub>CO</sub> band at 1710 cm<sup>-1</sup> for the surface bound propionic acid.

Although the 3-mercaptopropionic acid modified QDs were practically insoluble in water, their solubility could be significantly enhanced by deprotonating the surface bound mercaptopropionic acid sites with 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (DMAP; Aldrich) as described in the next paragraph. The QDs then dispersed readily in water, producing orange solutions that were stable for up to a week at room temperature.

To attach oligonucleotides to QDs, 150 μL (optical density at 530 nm = 21.4) of a solution of the 3-mercaptopropionic acid functionalized particles in DMF were added to a solution of DMAP (8.0 mg, 0.065 mmol) in 0.4 mL of DMF. An orange precipitate was formed. It was separated by centrifugation (~30 seconds at 3000 rpm) and then dissolved in 1.0 mL of a solution of 3' propylthiol- or 5' hexylthiol-terminated oligonucleotides (1.0-2.0 QDs/mL; prepared as described in Example 1; sequences given below). Precipitate (dissolved in water) was characterized by IR spectroscopy (polyethylene card, 3M), IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>): 1647 (m), 1559 (s), 1462 (m), 1214 (w), 719 (w), 478 (s). After standing for 12 hours, the oligonucleotide-containing solution was brought to 0.15 M NaCl, and the particles were aged for an additional 12 hours. The NaCl concentration was then raised to 0.3 M, and the mixture was allowed to stand for a further 24-40 hours before dialyzing against PBS (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7, 0.01% sodium azide) using a 100 kDa membrane (Spectrapor Cellulose Ester Membrane). The dialysis was carried out over a period of 48 hours, during which time the dialysis bath was refreshed three times.

30

90

Oligonucleotide-QD conjugates prepared in this manner displayed indefinite aqueous stability. Moreover, the colloid remained strongly fluorescent, with a sharp [full width at half maximum (FWHM) = 33 nm], symmetrical emission at 546 nm (indicative of a ~3.2 nm CdSe core; Murray et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 8706).

Two different oligonucleotide-QD conjugates were prepared by this protocol and stored in PBS. One was modified with a 22mer, comprised of a propylthiol functionality at the 3'-end, a 12mer capture sequence, and an intervening 10 base (all A) spacer: 5'-TCTCAA<sub>10</sub>TGTA<sub>10</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-SH [SEQ ID NO: 46]. The other employed a 5'-hexylthiol-terminated sequence, also with a 10 base (all A) spacer, and a 12mer capture sequence which was non-complementary with the 3'-propylthiol sequence: 5'-SH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-A<sub>10</sub>CAGCATTCAAGGAT-3' [SEQ ID NO: 47].

### C. Preparation Of QD Assemblies

When approximately equal quantities of these two oligonucleotides (200 μL, OD<sub>330</sub>=0.224 and 0.206, respectively) were mixed and then combined with 6 μL (60 pmol) of a solution of a complementary linking 24mer sequence (5'-TACGAGTTGAGAATTCCT-GAAATGCC-3', SEQ ID NO: 48), QD assemblies formed within 20-30 minutes at room temperature, Figure 26. Faster linking took place when the mixture was frozen (-78 °C) and then allowed to warm slowly to room temperature.

The clusters generated were not large enough to settle out of solution. However, they could be separated by centrifugation at relatively low speeds (10,000 RPM for 10 min), as compared with the unlinked particles (30,000 RPM for 2-3 hours).

The decrease in fluorescence upon hybridization was determined by integration of the fluorescence signal (320 nm excitation wavelength) from 475 nm to 625 nm of 4 pairs of samples. Each pair was prepared in the following manner. A solution of 3' propylthiol-terminated DNA-modified particles (30 μL, optical density at 530 nm = 0.224) was combined with a solution of 5' hexylthiol-terminated DNA-modified QDs (30 μL, optical density at 530 nm = 0.206) in an Eppendorf centrifuge tube, and then diluted with 140 μL of PBS. The mixture was then split into two equal portions, and complementary "linker" DNA (3 μL, 30 pmol) was added to one, while non-complementary "linker" DNA (5'-CTACTTAGATCCGAGTGCCCCACAT-3', SEQ ID NO: 49) (3 μL, 30 pmol) was added to the other. All eight of the samples were then

91

frozen in a dry ice/acetone bath (-78°C), after which they were removed from the bath and allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. To estimate the change in fluorescence efficiency upon hybridization, the fluorescence intensities of the "target" (complementary "linker") samples were adjusted to account for the difference in absorbance at 320 nm from the corresponding control samples, which contained non-complementary "linker".

The results showed that hybridization of QD/QD assemblies was accompanied by a decrease in integrated fluorescence intensity by an average of 26.4 ± 6.1%, and a ~2 nm red shift of the emission maximum, presumably due to cooperative effects between QDs, Figure 27A. Interestingly, Bawendi, et al. noticed a similar, albeit slightly larger, red shift when comparing the fluorescence of close-packed QDs and widely separated dots isolated in a frozen matrix (Murray et al., *Science* 1995, 270, 1335). These changes in the fluorescence spectra may be an indication of excimer formation between QDs, but the exact nature of such a complex is still largely a matter of speculation. As expected, no aggregation was observed when the "linker" was missing or not complementary, or when either one of the two types of particles was absent.

The "melting" behavior of the DNA was monitored by observing the UV-Vis spectra of the aggregates as a function of temperature. For this "melting" analysis, the precipitate containing the QD/QD assemblies was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes, washed with 7 μL of PBS, re-centrifuged, and suspended in 0.7 mL of PBS. The UV/Visible spectroscopic signature of the assemblies was recorded at two degree intervals as the temperature was increased from 25 °C to 75 °C, with a holding time of 1 minute prior to each measurement. The mixture was stirred at a rate of 500 rpm to ensure homogeneity throughout the experiment. Temperature vs extinction profiles were then compiled from the extinction at 600 nm. The first derivative of these profiles was used to determine the "melting" temperatures.

The results, Figure 27B ( $T_m = 57^\circ\text{C}$ ), demonstrated conclusively that DNA had been immobilized on the QD surfaces and that hybridization was responsible for the assembly process. The transition also was extremely sharp when compared with DNA alone (FWHM of the respective first derivatives: 4 °C vs 9 °C), which is consistent with the formation of an aggregate structure with multiple DNA links per particle. An increase in extinction was observed upon denaturation, most likely because of a

92

screening effect whereby particles in the interiors of the assemblies are prevented from absorbing light by the surrounding QDs.

#### D. Preparation Of QD/Gold Assemblies

With DNA-functionalized QDs in hand, the assembly of hybrid assemblies made from multiple types of nanoparticle building blocks became feasible. To prepare these hybrid assemblies, a solution of ~17 nM 3'-hexylthiol-modified 13 nm gold nanoparticles (30  $\mu$ L, ~5 fmol; prepared as described in Example 3) was mixed with a solution of 5'-hexylthiol-terminated DNA-modified QDs (15  $\mu$ L, optical density at 530 nm = 0.206) in an Eppendorf centrifuge tube. "Linker" DNA (5  $\mu$ L, 50 pmol) was added, and the mixture cooled to -78°C, and then allowed to warm slowly to room temperature, generating a reddish-purple precipitate. No aggregation behavior was observed unless both types of particles and a complementary target were present. After centrifugation (1 min at 3,000 rpm) and removal of the supernatant, the precipitate was washed with 100  $\mu$ L of PBS and recentrifuged.

For "melting" analysis, the washed precipitate was suspended in 0.7 mL of PBS. UV-Vis spectroscopy was used to follow the changes in the surface plasmon resonance of the gold nanoparticles, so temperature vs. extinction profiles were compiled at 525 nm. Using the surface plasmon resonance of the gold nanoparticles provides a much more sensitive probe with which to monitor hybridization than does the UV-Vis spectroscopic signature of the QDs alone. Therefore, a "melting" experiment can be performed on a much smaller sample (~10% of the QD solution is needed), although the intensity of the plasmon band obscures the UV/Vis signal from the QDs. Similar to the pure QD system described above, a sharp (FWHM of the first derivative = 4.5°C) melting transition occurred at 58°C (see Figure 27D).

High resolution TEM images of these assemblies showed a network of gold nanoparticles interconnected by multiple QDs, Figure 27C. The QDs, which have a much lower contrast in the TEM image than gold nanoparticles, can be identified by their lattice fringes. They are just barely resolvable with the high resolution TEM, but clearly indicate the periodic structure of these composite assemblies and the role that DNA plays in forming them.

#### E. Summary

The results described in this example definitively establish that the immobilization of DNA onto QD surfaces has been achieved and that these particles can now be used in combination with DNA under hybridization conditions. Using DNA-functionalized QDs, the first DNA-directed formation of QD and mixed gold/QD nanoparticle structures has been demonstrated. The successful modification of semiconductor QDs with DNA has significant implications for materials research, and the door is now open for more extensive inquiries into the luminescent, electronic, and chemical properties of these unique building blocks as they are incorporated into new and functional multi-component nanostructures and nanoscale materials.

Example 18: Methods of Synthesizing Oligonucleotide-Nanoparticle Conjugates And The Conjugates Produced By The Methods

#### A. General Methods

HAuCl<sub>4</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O and trisodium citrate were purchased from Aldrich chemical company, Milwaukee, WI. Gold wire, 99.999% pure, and titanium wire were purchased from Goldsmith Inc., Evanston, IL. Silicon wafers (100) with a 1 micron thick oxide layer were purchased from Silicon Quest International, Santa Clara, CA. 5'-thiol-modifier C6-phosphoramidite reagent, 3'-propylthiol modifier CPG, fluorescein phosphoramidite, and other reagents required for oligonucleotide synthesis were purchased from Glen Research, Sterling, VA. All oligonucleotides were prepared using an automated DNA synthesizer (Expedite) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry (Eckstein, F. *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*; 1st ed.; Oxford University Press, New York, 1991). Oligonucleotides containing only 5' hexylthiol modifications were prepared as described in Example 1. 5-(and 6)-carboxyfluorescein, succinimidyl ester was purchased from Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR. NAP-5 columns (Sephadex G-25 Medium, DNA grade) were purchased from Pharmacia Biotech. Nanopure H<sub>2</sub>O (>18.0 MΩ), purified using a Barnstead NANOpure ultrapure water system, was used for all experiments. An Eppendorf 5415C or a Beckman Avanti 30 centrifuge was used for centrifugation of Au nanoparticle solutions. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) was performed using a HP series 1100 HPLC.

94

**B. Physical Measurements.**

Electronic absorption spectra of the oligonucleotide and nanoparticle solutions were recorded using a Hewlett-Packard (HP) 8452a diode array spectrophotometer. Fluorescence spectroscopy was performed using a Perkin-Elmer LS50 fluorimeter. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) was performed with a Hitachi 8100 Transmission Electron Microscope operating at 200 kV. A Thermo Jarrell Ash AtomScan 25 atomic emission spectrometer with an inductively coupled plasma (ICP) source was used to determine the atomic concentration of gold in the nanoparticle solutions (gold emission was monitored at 242.795 nm).

10

**C. Synthesis and Purification of Fluorescein-Labeled Alkanethiol-Modified Oligonucleotides**

Thiol-modified oligonucleotide strands containing 12 bases, with 5' hexylthiol and 3' fluorescein moieties, were prepared. The sequence of the 12mer (S12F) was HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-5'-CGC-A<sup>T</sup>T-CAG-GAT-3'(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:50]. The thiol-modified oligonucleotides were prepared as described in Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998). An amino-modifier C7 CPG solid support was used in automated synthesis, and the 5' terminus was manually modified with hexylthiol phosphoramidite, as described previously. The 3' amino, 5' triyl-protected thiol-modified oligonucleotides were purified by reverse-phase HPLC using an HP ODS Hypersil column (5 mm, 250 x 4 mm) with 0.03 M triethyl ammonium acetate (TEAA), pH 7 and a 1% / minute gradient of 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN / 5% 0.03 M TEAA at a flow rate of 1 ml/min., while monitoring the UV signal of DNA at 254 nm. The retention time of the 5'-S-trityl, 3' amino modified 12-base oligonucleotides was 36 minutes.

The lyophilized product was redispersed in 1 ml of 0.1 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and, while stirring in the dark, 100  $\mu$ L of 10 mg/ml succinimidyl ester of fluorescein (5,6 FAM-SE, Molecular Probes) in dry DMF was added over 1.5 hours according to the directions of the manufacturer (Molecular Probes literature). The solution was stirred at room temperature for an additional 1.5 hours, then precipitated from 100% ethanol at -20 °C. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation, dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and the coupled product separated from unreacted amino-terminated oligonucleotide by ion-exchange HPLC. A Dionex Nucleopac PA-100 column (250 x 4 mm) was operated with 10 mM NaOH aqueous eluent and a 1% / minute gradient of 1 M NaCl/10mM NaOH at a flow

95

rate of 0.8 mL/minute. Retention time of 5'-S-trityl, 3' fluorescein modified 12mer was 50 minutes. The oligonucleotide product was desalted by reverse-phase HPLC. Removal of the trityl protection group of the fluorescein-terminated, triyloligonucleotide was performed using silver nitrate and dithiothreitol (DTT) as previously described (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998)). The yield and purity of the oligonucleotides were assessed using the techniques previously described for alkylthiol oligonucleotides (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem.Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998)). Oligonucleotides were used immediately after detritylation of the thiol group.

**D. Synthesis and Purification of Fluorescein-Labeled Oligonucleotides.**

The fluorophore labeled complement (12F) consisted of 12 bases 3'-GCG-TAA-GTC-CTA-5'-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:51] complementary to the 12mer sequence of S12F. The oligonucleotide was synthesized using standard methods, and a syringe-based procedure, similar to the procedure reported above for the 5' alkylthiol modification, was used to couple fluorescein phosphoramidite (6-FAM, Glen Research) to the 5' end of the CPG-bound oligonucleotide. Purification was performed using reverse-phase HPLC as above. The fluorescein-labeled oligonucleotide had a retention time of 18 min. The fluorophore labeled complement, 312F (5'-ATC-CTG-AAT-GCG-F; [SEQ ID NO:52]) was prepared using an amino-modifier C7 CPG solid support for automated synthesis, followed by coupling of 5-(6)-carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester to the 3' amine using the procedure described above.

**E. Preparation and Characterization of Gold Nanoparticles**

Gold nanoparticles were prepared by citrate reduction of HAuCl<sub>4</sub> as described in Example 1. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) performed with a Hitachi 8100 TEM was used to determine the size distribution of the resulting nanoparticles. At least 250 particles were sized from TEM negatives using graphics software (ImageTool). The average diameter of a typical particle preparation was 15.7  $\pm$  1.2 nm. Assuming spherical nanoparticles and density equivalent to that of bulk gold (19.30 g/cm<sup>3</sup>), an average molecular weight per particle was calculated ( $2.4 \times 10^7$  g/mol). The atomic gold concentration in a solution of gold nanoparticles was determined by ICP-AES (inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectroscopy). A gold atomic absorption

96

96

standard solution (Aldrich) was used for calibration. Comparison of atomic gold concentration in the particle solution to the average particle volume obtained by TEM analysis yielded the molar concentration of gold particles in a given preparation, typically  $\sim$ 10 nM. By measuring the UV-vis absorbance of nanoparticle solutions at the surface plasmon frequency (520 nm), the molar extinction coefficients ( $\epsilon$  at 520 nm) were calculated for the particles, typically  $4.2 \times 10^8 M^{-1} cm^{-1}$  for  $15.7 \pm 1.2$  nm diameter particles.

#### F. Preparation of Gold Thin Films.

Silicon wafers were cut into  $\sim$ 10 mm x 6 mm pieces and cleaned with piranha etch solution (4:1 concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) for 30 min at 50 °C, then rinsed with copious amounts of water, followed by ethanol. (Warning: piranha etch solution reacts violently with organic materials and should be handled with extreme caution.) Metal was deposited at a rate of 0.2 nm/s using an Edwards Auto 306 evaporator (base pressure of  $3 \times 10^{-7}$  millibar) equipped with an Edwards FTM6 quartz crystal microbalance. The oxidized sides of the silicon were coated with a Ti adhesion layer of 5 nm, followed by 200 nm of gold.

#### G. Preparation of 5' Alkythiol Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles.

Gold nanoparticles were modified with fluorescein-alkylthiol oligonucleotides by adding freshly deprotected oligonucleotides to aqueous nanoparticle solution (particle concentration  $\sim$ 10 nM) to a final oligonucleotide concentration of 3  $\mu$ M. After 24 hours, the solution was buffered at pH 7 (0.01 M phosphate) and NaCl solution was added (to final concentration of 0.1 M). The solution was allowed to 'age' under these conditions for an additional 40 hours. Excess reagents were then removed by centrifugation for 30 minutes at 14,000 rpm. Following removal of the supernatant, the red oily precipitate was washed twice with 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7, solution (PBS) by successive centrifugation and redispersion, then finally redispersed in fresh buffer solution. Invariably, a small amount ( $\sim$ 10% as determined by UV-vis spectroscopy) of nanoparticle is discarded with the supernatant during the washing procedure. Therefore, final nanoparticle concentrations were determined by TEM, ICP-AES, and UV-vis

97

spectroscopy (see above). Extinction coefficients and particle size distributions did not change significantly as a result of the oligonucleotide modification.

#### H. Preparation of 5' Alkythiol Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Thin Films.

Silicon supported gold thin films were immersed in deposition solutions of deprotected alkylthiol modified oligonucleotides for equal times and buffer conditions as for the gold nanoparticles. Following oligonucleotide deposition, the films were rinsed extensively with 0.3 M PBS and stored in buffer solution. Gold was evaporated on one side only, leaving an unpassivated silicon/silicon oxide face. However, alkylthiol modified DNA did not adsorb appreciably to bare silicon oxide surfaces that were rinsed with PBS.

#### I. Quantitation of Alkylthiol-Oligonucleotides Loaded on Nanoparticles.

Mercaptoethanol (ME) was added (final concentration 12 mM) to fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotide modified nanoparticles or thin films in 0.3 M PBS, to displace the oligonucleotides. After 18 hours at room temperature with intermittent shaking, the solutions containing displaced oligonucleotides were separated from the gold by either centrifugation of the gold nanoparticles, or by removal of the gold thin film. Aliquots of the supernatant were diluted two-fold by addition of 0.3 M PBS, pH 7. Care was taken to keep the pH and ionic strength of the sample and calibration standard solutions the same for all measurements due to the sensitivity of the optical properties of fluorescein to these conditions (Zhao et al., *Spectrochimica Acta 45A:1113-1116* (1989)). The fluorescence maxima (measured at 520 nm) were converted to molar concentrations of the fluorescein-alkylthiol modified oligonucleotide by interpolation from a standard linear calibration curve. Standard curves were prepared with known concentrations of fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides using identical buffer and salt concentrations. Finally, the average number of oligonucleotides per particle was obtained by dividing the measured oligonucleotide molar concentration by the original gold nanoparticle concentration. Normalized surface coverage values were then calculated by dividing by the estimated particle surface area (assuming spherical particles) in the nanoparticle solution. The assumption of roundness is based on a calculated average roundness factor of 0.93. Roundness factor is computed as:  $(4 \times \pi$

x Area)/(perimeter x 2) taken from Baxes, Gregory, *Digital Image Processing*, p. 157 (1994).

#### I. Quantitation of Surface Coverage

Citrate stabilized gold nanoparticles were functionalized with 12mer fluorescein-modified alkylthiol DNA (HS-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-5'-CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:50]). Surface coverage studies were then performed by thoroughly rinsing away non-chemisorbed oligonucleotides, followed by removal of the fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides from the gold surface, and quantitation of oligonucleotide concentration using fluorescence spectroscopy (as described above).

Removal of all the oligonucleotides from the gold surface and subsequent removal of gold nanoparticles from the solution is critical for obtaining accurate coverage data by fluorescence for several reasons. First, the fluorescence signal of labeled, surface bound DNA is efficiently quenched as a result of fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) to the gold nanoparticle. Indeed, there is almost no measurable signal for fluorescein-modified oligonucleotides (12-32 nucleotide strands, sequences are given above) after they are immobilized on 15.7 ± 1.2 nm gold nanoparticles and residual oligonucleotide in solution is washed away. Second, the gold nanoparticles absorb a significant amount of light between 200 nm and 530 nm, so their presence in solution during fluorescence measurements acts as a filter and diminishes the available excitation energy, as well as the intensity of emitted radiation. The gold surface plasmon band at 520 nm fails at the emission maximum of fluorescein.

Mercaptoethanol (ME) was used to rapidly displace the surface bound oligonucleotides by an exchange reaction. To examine the displacement kinetics, oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles were exposed to ME (12 mM) for increasing periods of time prior to centrifugation and fluorescence measurements. The intensity of fluorescence associated with the solution free of nanoparticles can be used to determine how much oligonucleotide was released from the nanoparticles. The amount of oligonucleotide freed in exchange with ME increased until about 10 hours of exposure (Figure 29), which is indicative of complete oligonucleotide displacement. The displacement reaction was rapid, which is presumably due to the inability of the

oligonucleotide film to block access of the ME to the gold surface (Biebuyck et al., *Langmuir* 9:1766 (1993)).

The average oligonucleotide surface coverage of alkylthiol-modified 12mer oligonucleotide (S12F) on gold nanoparticles was 34 ± 1 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup> (average of ten independent measurements of the sample.) For 15.7 ± 1.2 nm diameter particles, this corresponds to roughly 1.59 thiol-bound 12mer strands per gold particle. Despite slight particle diameter variation from batch to batch, the area-normalized surface coverages were similar for different nanoparticle preparations.

In order to verify that this method is useful for obtaining accurate oligonucleotide surface coverages, it was used to displace fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides from gold thin films, and the surface coverage data was compared with experiments aimed at getting similar information but with different techniques. In these experiments, gold thin films were subjected to a similar oligonucleotide modification and ME displacement procedure as the citrate stabilized gold nanoparticles (see above). The oligonucleotide displacement versus time curves for the gold thin films are very similar to those measured for gold nanoparticles. This suggests a similar rate of displacement for the thin films, even though the typical surface coverage values measured for these films were somewhat lower than the oligonucleotide coverages on gold nanoparticles. Importantly, the oligonucleotide surface coverages on gold thin films measured by our technique (18 ± 3 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup>) fall within the range of previously reported coverages on oligonucleotide thin films (10 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup> for a 25 base oligonucleotide on gold electrodes determined using electrochemistry or surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy (SPRS) (Steel et al., *Anal. Chem.* 70:4670-4677 (1998))). Differences in surface coverages are expected due to different oligonucleotide sequences and lengths, as well as film preparation methods.

#### K. Effect of Electrolyte Concentration During Oligonucleotide Attachment

In working with the S12F sequence a salt aging step was found to be crucial in obtaining stable oligonucleotide modified nanoparticles (see Example 3). The gold nanoparticles modified with S12F in pure water fused together irreversibly to form a black precipitate upon centrifugation, while those aged in salt resisted aggregation when centrifuged, even in high ionic strength solutions. It is believed that the increased stability is due to higher oligonucleotide surface coverages which leads to greater steric

100

and electrostatic protection. The effect of electrolyte conditions on oligonucleotide surface loading was investigated. A thiol-modified oligonucleotide with 5' hexythiol and 3' fluorescein moieties was prepared and attached to gold nanoparticles as described above, and the surface coverage of these oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles was quantitated as described above. The results are shown in Table 7 below. Final surface coverages for gold nanoparticles which were exposed to oligonucleotides in water for 48 hours are much lower ( $7.9 \pm 0.2$  pmol/cm<sup>2</sup>) compared to those that were 'aged' in salt (0.1M NaCl), or prepared by increasing the salt concentration gradually over the course of the final 24 hours of the experiment (final concentration of 1.0 M NaCl).

It is important to note that gold nanoparticles as synthesized irreversibly agglomerate even in very low ionic strength media. Indeed, they are naturally incompatible with salts and especially polyanions such as oligonucleotides. This aging treatment is essential for preparing stable oligonucleotide particles. Therefore, the particles must be initially modified with alkylthiol oligonucleotides in water prior to increasing the ionic strength. It is likely that oligonucleotides initially lie flat, bound through weak interactions of the nitrogenous bases with gold. A similar mode of interaction has been proposed for oligonucleotides on thin films (Henne et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 119:8916-8920 (1997)). However, the interaction between oligonucleotides and the positively charged nanoparticle surface (Weitz et al., *Surf. Sci.* 158:147-164 (1985)) is expected to be even stronger. In the aging step, the high ionic strength medium effectively screens charge repulsion between neighboring oligonucleotides, as well as, attraction between the polyanionic oligonucleotide and the positively charged gold surface. This allows more oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticle surface, thereby increasing oligonucleotide surface coverage.

TABLE 7

Buffer conditions during adsorption of alkylthiol DNA	Surface Coverage (pmol/cm <sup>2</sup> )
H <sub>2</sub> O	'7.9 ± 0.2
0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate	15 ± 4
1.0 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate	20 ± 2

## Example 19: Gene Chip Assay

An ultrasensitive and ultrasensitive method for analyzing combinatorial DNA arrays using oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles is described in this example. An unusually narrow temperature range for thermal dissociation of nanoparticle-target complexes permits the discrimination of a given oligonucleotide sequence from targets with single nucleotide mismatches with extraordinary selectivity. In addition, when coupled with signal amplification method based on nanoparticle-catalyzed reduction of silver(I), the sensitivity of this nanoparticle array detection system exceeds that of the analogous, conventional fluorophore system by two orders of magnitude.

Sequence-selective DNA detection has become increasingly important as scientists unravel the genetic basis of disease and use this new information to improve medical diagnosis and treatment. Commonly used heterogeneous DNA sequence detection systems, such as Southern blots and combinatorial DNA chips, rely on the specific hybridization of surface-bound, single-strand capture oligonucleotides complementary to target DNAs. Both the specificity and sensitivity of these assays are dependent upon the dissociation properties of capture strands hybridized to perfectly-matched and mismatched targets. As described below, it has surprisingly been discovered that a single type of nanoparticles hybridized to a substrate exhibits a melting profile that is substantially sharper than both the analogous fluorophore-based system and unlabeled DNA. Moreover, the melting temperature for the nanoparticle duplex is 11 degrees higher than for the analogous fluorophore system with identical sequences. These two observations, combined with the development of a quantitative signal amplification method based upon nanoparticle catalyzed reduction of silver(I), have allowed the development of a new chip-based detection system for DNA that has single-base mismatch selectivity and a sensitivity that is two orders of magnitude more sensitive than the conventional analogous fluorescence-based assays.

Gold nanoparticles (13 nm diameter) having oligonucleotide attached to them prepared as described in Example 3 were used to indicate the presence of a particular DNA sequence hybridized to a transparent substrate in a three-component sandwich assay format (see Figure 30). In a typical experiment, a substrate was fabricated by functionalizing a float glass microscope slide (Fisher Scientific) with amine-modified

102

probe oligonucleotides as described in Example 10. This method was used to generate slides functionalized with a single type of oligonucleotides over their entire surface or in arrays of multiple types of oligonucleotides spotted with a commercial microarrayer. Nanoparticles having indicator oligonucleotides attached to them and synthetic 30-mer oligonucleotide targets (based on the anthrax protective antigen sequence) were then cohybridized to these substrates (see Figure 30). Therefore, the presence of nanoparticles at the surfaces indicated the detection of a particular 30-base sequence. At high target concentrations ( $\geq 1 \text{ nM}$ ), the high density of hybridized nanoparticles on the surface made the surface appear light pink (see Figure 31). At lower target concentrations, attached nanoparticles could not be visualized with the naked eye (although they could be imaged by field-emission scanning electron microscopy). In order to facilitate the visualization of nanoparticles hybridized to the substrate surface, a signal amplification method in which silver ions are catalytically reduced by hydroquinone to form silver metal on the slide surface was employed. Although this method has been used for enlargement of protein- and antibody-conjugated gold nanoparticles in histochemical microscopy studies (Hacker, in *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications*, M. A. Hayat, Ed. (Academic Press, San Diego, 1989), vol. 1, chap. 10; Zehbe et al., *Am. J. Pathol.* **150**, 1553 (1997)) its use in quantitative DNA hybridization assays is novel (Tomlinson et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, **171**:217 (1988)). Not only did this method allow very low surface coverages of nanoparticle probes to be visualized by a simple flatbed scanner or the naked eye (Figure 31), it also permitted quantification of target hybridization based on the optical density of the stained area (Figure 32). Significantly, in the absence of the target, or in the presence of noncomplementary target, no staining of the surface was observed, demonstrating that neither nonspecific binding of nanoparticles to the surface, nor nonspecific silver staining, occurs. This result is an extraordinary feature of these nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which enables ultra-sensitive and -selective detection of nucleic acids.

It has been determined that the unique hybridization properties of oligonucleotide-functionalized nanoparticles of the present invention can be further used to improve the selectivity of combinatorial oligonucleotide arrays (or "gene chips") (Fodor, *Science* **277**, 393 (1997)). The relative ratio of target hybridized to different

103

elements of an oligonucleotide array will determine the accuracy of the array in determining the target sequence; this ratio is dependent upon the hybridization properties of the duplex formed between different capture strands and the DNA target. Remarkably, these hybridization properties are dramatically improved by the use of nanoparticle labels instead of fluorophore labels. As shown in Figure 33, the dehybridization of nanoparticle-labeled targets from surface-bound capture strands was much more sensitive to temperature than that of fluorophore-labeled targets with identical sequences. While the fluorophore-labeled targets dehybridized from surface capture strands over a very broad temperature range (first derivative FWHM =  $16^\circ\text{C}$ ), identical nanoparticle-labeled targets melted much more sharply (first derivative FWHM =  $3^\circ\text{C}$ ). It was anticipated that these sharpened dissociation profiles would improve the stringency of chip-based sequence analysis, which is usually effected by a post-hybridization stringency wash. Indeed, the ratio of target hybridized to complementary surface probes to that hybridized to mismatched probes after a stringency wash at a specific temperature (represented by the vertical lines in Figure 33) is much higher with nanoparticle labels than fluorophore labels. This should translate to higher selectivity in chip detection formats. In addition, nanoparticle labels should increase array sensitivity by raising the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) of surface duplexes, which lowers the critical concentration below which duplexes spontaneously melt at room temperature.

In order to evaluate the effectiveness of nanoparticles as colorimetric indicators for oligonucleotide arrays, test chips were probed with a synthetic target and labeled with both fluorophore and nanoparticle indicators. The test arrays and oligonucleotide target were fabricated according to published protocols (Guo et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, **22**:5456 (1994); arrays of  $175 \mu\text{m}$  diameter spots separated by  $375 \mu\text{m}$  were patterned using a Genetic Microsystems 417 Microarrayer). Arrays contained four elements corresponding to the each of the four possible nucleotides (N) at position 8 of the target (see Figure 30). The synthetic target and either fluorescent-labeled or nanoparticle-labeled probes were hybridized stepwise to arrays in hybridization buffer, and each step was followed with a stringency buffer wash at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ . First,  $20 \mu\text{L}$  of a  $1 \text{nM}$  solution of synthetic target in  $2 \times \text{PBS}$  ( $0.3 \text{ M NaCl}, 10 \text{ mM Na}_2\text{PO}_4/\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ , pH 7) was hybridized to the array for 4 hours at room temperature in a hybridization chamber (Grace Bio-Labs Cover Well PC20), and then washed at  $35^\circ\text{C}$  with clean  $2 \times \text{PBS}$  buffer.

30

104

Next, 20  $\mu$ L of a 100 pM solution of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles in 2 X PBS was hybridized to the array for 4 hours at room temperature in a fresh hybridization chamber. The array was washed at 35°C with clean 2 X PBS, then twice with 2 X PBN (0.3 M NaNO<sub>3</sub>, 10 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>/Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH 7). Then, the nanoparticle arrays were immersed in a silver amplification solution (Sigma Chemical, Silver Enhancer Solution) for 5 min and washed with water. Silver amplification darkened the array elements considerably, and 200  $\mu$ m diameter elements could be easily imaged with a flatbed scanner or even the naked eye.

Arrays challenged with the model target and nanoparticle-labeled probes and stained with the silver solution clearly exhibited highly selective hybridization to complementary array elements (Figure 34A). Redundant spots of the same capture sequence showed reproducible and consistent hybridization signal. No background adsorption by nanoparticles or silver stain was observed; the image greyscale value reported by the flatbed scanner is the same as that observed for a clear microscope slide. The darker spots corresponding to adenine at position 8 (N=A) indicate that oligonucleotide target hybridized preferentially to perfectly complementary capture strands over mismatched ones, by a greater than 3:1 ratio. In addition, integrated greyscale values for each set of spots follows the predicted stability of the Watson-Crick base pairs, A:T > G:T > C:T > T:T (Allawi et al., *Biochemistry* **36**, 10581, (1998)). Normally, G:T mismatches are particularly difficult to discriminate from A:T complements (Saiki et al., in *Mutation Detection*, Cotton et al., eds. (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1998), chap. 7; S. Ikuta et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* **15**, 797 (1987)), and the distinction of these two array elements demonstrates the remarkable resolving power of nanoparticle labels in single nucleotide mismatch detection. The selectivity of the nanoparticle-based arrays was higher than that of the fluorophore-indicated arrays, Figure 34B; fluorophore labels provided only 2:1 selectivity for adenine at position 8. The assays utilizing nanoparticle-labeled probes were significantly more sensitive than those utilizing fluorophore-labeled probes. Hybridization signal could be resolved at the N=A elements at target concentrations as low as 50 fM (or, for a hybridization chamber containing 20  $\mu$ L of solution, 1  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> total copies); this represents a dramatic increase in sensitivity over common Cy3/Cy5 fluorophore-labeled arrays, for which ~ 1 pM or greater target concentrations are typically required. The higher melting

105

temperatures observed for nanoparticle-target complexes immobilized on surfaces undoubtedly contribute to array sensitivity. The greater stability of the probe/target/surface-oligonucleotide complex in the case of the nanoparticle system as compared with the fluorophore system presumably results in less target and probe lost during washing steps.

Colorimetric, nanoparticle labeling of combinatorial oligonucleotide arrays will be useful in applications such as single nucleotide polymorphism analysis, where single mismatch resolution, sensitivity, cost and ease of use are important factors. Moreover, the sensitivity of this system, which has yet to be totally optimized, points toward a potential method for detecting oligonucleotide targets without the need for target amplification schemes such as polymerase chain reaction.

#### Example 20: Nanoparticle Structures

The reversible assembly of supramolecular layered gold nanoparticle structures onto glass supports, mediated by hybridized DNA linkers, is described. Layers of oligonucleotide-functionalized nanoparticles were successively attached to oligonucleotide-functionalized glass substrates in the presence of a complementary DNA linker. The unique recognition properties of DNA allow the nanoparticle structures to be assembled selectively in the presence of the complementary linker. In addition, the structures can be assembled and disassembled in response to external stimuli which mediate hybridization of the linking duplex DNA, including solution temperature, pH, and ionic strength. In addition to offering a very selective and controlled way of building nanoparticle based architectures on a solid support, this system allows one to study the factors that influence both the optical and melting properties of nanoparticle network structures linked with DNA.

Others have demonstrated how bifunctional organic molecules (Gittins et al., *Adv. Mater.* **11**:737 (1999); Brust et al., *Langmuir* **14**:5425 (1998); Bright et al., *Langmuir* **14**:5695 (1998); Grubar et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**:1148 (1996); Freeman et al., *Science* **267**:1629 (1995); Schmid et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **39**:181 (2000); Marinakos et al., *Chem. Mater.* **10**:1214 (1998)) or polyelectrolytes (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**:1959 (1998); Storhoff et al., *J. Cluster Sci.* **8**:179 (1997); Elghanian et al., *Science* **277**:1078 (1997); Mirkin et al., *Nature* **382**:607 (1996)) can be used to

106

controllably construct mono- and multilayered nanoparticle materials off of planar substrates. The attractive feature of using DNA as a nanoparticle interconnect is that one can synthetically program interparticle distances, particle periodicities, and particle compositions through choice of DNA sequence. Moreover, one can utilize the reversible binding properties of oligonucleotides to ensure the formation of thermodynamic rather than kinetic structures. In addition to providing a new and powerful method for controlling the growth of nanoparticle-based architectures from solid substrates, this strategy also allows one to evaluate the relationship between nanoparticle aggregate size and both melting and optical properties of aggregate DNA-interlinked structures. An understanding of these two physical parameters and their relationship to materials architecture is essential for utilizing nanoparticle network materials, especially in the area of biodetection.

The oligonucleotide-functionalized, 13-nm-diameter gold nanoparticles used to construct the multilayer assemblies were prepared as described in Examples 1 and 3. The nanoparticles had 5'-hexanethiol-capped oligonucleotide 1 (5'-HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>O(PO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>O-CGCATTCAAGGAT-3' [SEQ ID NO:50]) and 3'-propanethiol-capped oligonucleotide 2 (3'-HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>O(PO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>O-ATGCTCAACTCT-5' [SEQ ID NO:57]) attached to them to yield nanoparticles *a* and *b*, respectively (see Figure 35). Glass slides were functionalized with 12-mer oligonucleotide 2 as described in Example 10. To build nanoparticle layers, the substrates were first immersed in a 10 nM solution of 24-mer linker 3 (5'-TACGAGTTGAGAATCCGAAATGCCG-3' [SEQ ID NO:58]) and allowed to hybridize with it for 4 hours at room temperature (see Figure 35). The substrates were washed with clean buffer solution, and then hybridized with a 2 nM solution of particle solutions of linker 3 and nanoparticle *b*. These hybridization steps could be repeated to a 4 hours at room temperature to attach the first nanoparticle layer. A second nanoparticle layer could be attached to the first one by similarly exposing the surface to previous one by linker 3. In the absence of linker, or in the presence of noncomplementary oligonucleotide, no hybridization of nanoparticles to the surface was observed. In addition, multilayer assembly was only observed under conditions which promoted the hybridization of the DNA linkers: neutral pH, moderate salt concentration (> 0.05 M NaCl), and a temperature below the duplex melting temperature (*T<sub>m</sub>*).

107

Each hybridized nanoparticle layer imparted a deeper red color to the substrate, and after ten hybridized layers, the supporting glass slide appeared reflective and gold in color. Transmission UV-vis spectroscopy of the substrate was used to monitor the successive hybridization of nanoparticle layers to the surface, Figure 36A. The low absorbance of the initial nanoparticle layer suggests that it seeded the formation of further layers, which showed a near linear increase in the intensity of the plasmon band with each additional layer (for each successive nanoparticle layer formation, no additional absorbance was observed on exposure for longer times or to higher concentrations of either linker 3 or nanoparticle solution). The linearity of the absorbance increase after the generation of the initial nanoparticle layer indicates that the surface was saturated with hybridized nanoparticles with each successive application, Figure 36B. This is supported by field-emission scanning electron microscope (FE-SEM) images of one (Figure 37A) and two (Figure 37B) nanoparticle layers on a surface, which show low nanoparticle coverage with one layer, but near complete coverage with two layers. The  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  of the plasmon band for the multilayer assemblies shifts no more than 10 nm, even after 5 layers. The direction of this shift is consistent with other experimental (Grabarek et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118:11148 (1996)) and theoretical (Quinten et al., *Surf. Sci.* 172:557 (1986); Yang et al., *J. Chem. Phys.* 103:869 (1995)) treatments of gold nanoparticle aggregates. However, the magnitude of the shift is small compared to that previously observed for suspensions of oligonucleotide-linked gold nanoparticle networks, which show  $\lambda_{\text{max}} > 570$  nm (see previous examples). This suggests that many more linked nanoparticles — perhaps hundreds or thousands — are required to produce the dramatic color change from red to blue observed for gold nanoparticle-based oligonucleotide probes. (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959 (1998); Storhoff et al., *J. Cluster Sci.* 8:179 (1997); Elghanian et al., *Science* 277:1078 (1997); Mirkin et al., *Nature* 382:607 (1996).) Surface plasmon shifts for aggregated gold nanoparticles have been shown to be highly dependent on interparticle distance (Quinten et al., *Surf. Sci.* 172:557 (1986); Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, in press), and the large distances provided by oligonucleotide linkers (8.2 nm for this system) significantly reduce the progressive effect of nanoparticle aggregation on the gold surface plasmon band.

The dissociation properties of the assembled nanoparticle multilayers were highly dependent upon the number of layers. When the multilayer-coated substrates were

108

suspended in buffer solution and the temperature raised above the  $T_m$  of the linking oligonucleotides ( $53^\circ\text{C}$ ), the nanoparticles dissociated into solution, leaving behind a colorless glass surface. Increasing or decreasing the pH ( $>11$  or  $<3$ ) or decreasing the salt concentration of the buffer suspension (below  $\sim 0.01 \text{ M NaCl}$ ) also dissociated the nanoparticles by dehybridizing the linking DNA. The multilayer assembly was fully reversible, and nanoparticles could be hybridized to, and dehybridized from, the glass substrates (e.g. three cycles were demonstrated with no detectable irreversible nanoparticle binding).

Significantly, while all of the surface bound nanoparticle assemblies dissociated above the  $T_m$  of the linking oligonucleotides, the sharpness of these transitions depended on the size of the supported aggregate, Figure 37D-F. Surprisingly, the dissociation of the first nanoparticle layer from the substrate exhibited a transition (Figure 37D, FWHM of the first derivative = 5 °C) that was sharper than that of the same oligonucleotides without nanoparticles in solution, Figure 37C. As more nanoparticle layers were hybridized to the substrate, the melting transition of the oligonucleotide-linked nanoparticles became successively sharper (Figure 37E-F, FWHM of the first derivative = 3 °C), until it matched that of the large nanoparticle network assemblies found in solution. (Gittins et al., *Adv. Mater.* 11:737 (1999); Brust et al., *Langmuir* 14:5425 (1998)). These experiments confirm that more than two nanoparticles and multiple DNA interconnects are required to obtain the optimally sharp melting curves. They also show that the optical changes in this system are completely decoupled from the melting properties (i.e., small aggregates can give sharp transitions but still not change color).

卷之三

**Lampropoulos et al.** Electron Transport through DNA Assemblies

Electron transport through DNA has been one of the most intensely debated subjects in chemistry over the past five years. (Kelley et al., *Science* **283**:375-381 (1999); Turro et al., *JBC* **3:201-209** (1998); Lewis et al., *JBC* **321**:5-221 (1998); Rittner, M. *Nature* **397**:480-481 (1999); Okahata et al., *J Am Chem Soc* **120**:6165-6166 (1998)) Some claim that DNA is able to efficiently transport electrons, while others believe it to be an insulator.

In a seemingly disparate field of study, a great deal of effort has been devoted to examining the electrical properties of nanomaterial-based materials (Terrill et al., 2004).

8

*Chem. Soc.* **117**:12537-12548 (1995); Brust et al., *Adv. Mater.* **7**:795-797 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **409**:137-143 (1996); Musick et al., *Chem. Mater.* **9**:1499-1501 (1997); Brust et al., *Langmuir* **14**:5425-5429 (1998); Collier et al., *Science* **277**:1978-1981 (1997). Indeed, many groups have explored ways to assemble nanoparticles into two- and three-dimensional networks and have investigated the electronic properties of such structures. However, virtually nothing is known about the electrical properties of nanoparticle-based materials linked with DNA

For the first time, in this study, the electrical properties of gold nanoparticle assemblies, formed with different length DNA interconnects have been examined. As shown below, these hybrid inorganic assemblies behave as semiconductors, regardless of oligonucleotide particle interconnect length over a 24 to 72 nucleotide range. The results reported herein indicate that DNA interconnects can be used as chemically specific scaffolding materials for metallic nanoparticles without forming insulating barriers between them and thereby destroying their electrical properties. These results point towards new ways such hybrid assemblies can be exploited as electronic materials.

At the heart of this issue is the following question: Can nanoparticles assembled by DNA still conduct electricity or will the DNA interconnects, which are heavily loaded on each particle, (Masic, R. C. *Synthetically Programmable Nanoparticle Assembly Using DNA*. Thesis Ph. D., Northwestern University (1999)) act as insulating shells? The conductivities of these materials as a function of temperature, oligonucleotide length, and relative humidity were examined. The DNA-linked nanoparticle structures were characterized by field emission scanning electron microscopy (FE-SEM), synchrotron small angle x-ray scattering (SAXS) experiments, thermal denaturation profiles, and UV-

In a typical experiment (see Figure 38), citrate-stabilized 13 nm gold nanoparticles were modified with 3' and 5' alkanethiol-capped 12-mer oligonucleotides 1 (3' SH ( $\text{CH}_2$ )<sub>9</sub>OPO<sup>3</sup>)O-ATGGCTAACTCT' [SEQ ID NO:57]) and 2 (5' SH ( $\text{CH}_2$ )<sub>9</sub>OPO<sup>3</sup>)O-CGGCATTCAGGAT 3' [SEQ ID NO:59]) as described in Examples 1 and 3. DNA strands with lengths of 24, 48, or 72 bases (3' TACGAGTTGAGAATCCTGAATGCG3', [SEQ ID NO:58]), 4 (5' STACGAGTTGAGCCGTTAAGACGAGGAATC-ATGCAATTCTGAATGCG (5' STACGAGTTGAGCCGTTAAGACGAGGAATC-ATGCAATTCTGAATGCG 2' SEQ ID NO:59) and 5' STACGAGTTGAGCCGTTAAGACGAGGAATC-ATGCAATTCTGAATGCG 2' SEQ ID NO:60).

110

CATATATGGACGCTTACGGACAAACATCCCTGAATGCCG3' [SEQ ID NO:60]) were used as linkers. Fillers **6** (3'GGCAAATTCTGCTCCGTTAGTACGT5' [SEQ ID NO:61]) and **7** (3'GGCAAATTCTGCTCCGTTAGTACGTATAAACCTGCG AAATGCCTGTTOS' [SEQ ID NO:64]) were used with the 48 and 72 base linkers. The DNA-modified nanoparticles and DNA linkers and fillers were stored in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate (pH 7) buffer (referred as to 0.3 M PBS) prior to use. To construct nanoparticle assemblies, 1-modified gold nanoparticles (652 µl, 9.7 nM) and 2-modified gold nanoparticles (652 µl, 9.7 nM) were added to linker DNA **3**, **4**, or **5** (30 µl, 10 nM). After full precipitation, the aggregates were washed with 0.3 M CH<sub>3</sub>COONH<sub>4</sub> solution to remove excess linker DNA and NaCl.

Lyophilization (10<sup>3</sup> ~10<sup>2</sup> torr) of the aggregate to dryness results in pellets and removal of the volatile salt, CH<sub>3</sub>COONH<sub>4</sub>. Unfunctionalized, citrate-stabilized particles, prepared by the Frens method, (Frens, *Nature Phys. Sci.* **241**:20-22 (1973)) were dried as a film and used for comparison purposes. The resulting dried aggregates had a color resembling tarnished brass and were very brittle. FE-SEM images demonstrated that oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles remained intact upon drying, while citrate-stabilized nanoparticles fused to one another. Significantly, the dried DNA-linked aggregates could be redispersed in 0.3 M PBS buffer (1ml), and exhibited excellent melting properties; heating such a dispersion to 60 °C resulted in dehybridization of the DNA interconnects, yielding a red solution of dispersed nanoparticles. This combined with the FE-SEM data conclusively demonstrated that DNA-modified gold nanoparticles are not irreversibly aggregated upon drying.

The electrical conductivities of the three samples (dried aggregates linked by **3**, **4**, and **5**, respectively) were measured using a computer-controlled, four-probe technique. Electrical contacts consisted of fine gold wires (25 and 60 µm diameter) attached to pellets with gold paste. Samples were cooled in a moderate vacuum (10<sup>-3</sup> to 10<sup>-2</sup> torr), and conductivity was measured as the temperature was increased under a dry, low pressure of helium gas. The sample chamber was insulated from light in order to eliminate possible optoelectronic effects. Excitation currents were kept at or below 100 nA, and the voltage across the entire sample was limited to a maximum of 20 V. Surprisingly, the conductivities of the aggregates formed from all three linkers, ranged from 10<sup>-5</sup> to 10<sup>-4</sup> S/cm at room temperature, and they showed similar temperature

111

dependent behavior. The conductivities of the DNA-linked aggregates showed Arrhenius behavior up to about 190 °K, which is characteristic of a semiconducting material. This is similar to the behavior of activated electron hopping observed in discontinuous metal island films (Barwinski, *Thin Solid Films* **128**:1-9 (1985)). Gold nanoparticle networks linked by alkanedithiols have shown similar temperature dependence (Brust et al., *Adv. Mater.* **7**:795-797 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **409**:137-143 (1996)). Activation energies of charge transport can be obtained from a plot of ln σ versus 1/T using equation (1).

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 \exp[-E_a/(kT)] \quad (1)$$

The average activation energies calculated from three measurements were 7.4 ± 0.2 meV, 7.5 ± 0.3 meV, and 7.6 ± 0.4 meV for the 24-, 48-, and 72-mer linkers, respectively. Conductivity data from 50 °K to 150 °K were used for these calculations.

Since the electrical properties of these types of materials should depend on the distance between particles, synchrotron SAXS experiments were used to determine interparticle distances of the dispersed and dried aggregates. The SAXS experiments were performed at the DuPont-Northwestern-Dow Collaborative Access Team (DND-CAT) Sector 5 of the Advanced Photon Source, Argonne National Laboratory. DNA-linked aggregates and dilute samples of DNA-modified colloid were irradiated with an 0.3 micron beam of 1.54 Å radiation, and scattered radiation was collected on a CCD detector. The 2D data were circularly averaged and transformed into a function,  $I(s)$ , of the scattering vector magnitude,  $s = 2\sin(\theta)/\lambda$ , where  $\theta$  is the scattering angle and  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the incident radiation. All data were corrected for background scattering and sample absorption. The first peak position, which is sensitive to interparticle distance, drastically changed from  $s$  values of 0.063 nm<sup>-1</sup>, 0.048 nm<sup>-1</sup>, and 0.037 nm<sup>-1</sup> for the 24-, 48-, and 72-mer linked aggregates, respectively, to an  $s$  value of 0.087 nm<sup>-1</sup> upon drying for all three aggregates structures. This indicates that interparticle distances decreased significantly upon drying, to the point where the particles were almost touching, and that such distances were virtually independent of linker length, while those in solution were highly dependent on linker length. This explains why similar activation energies were observed for the three different linker

112

systems in the dried pellet conductivity experiments. Moreover, it also explains why relatively high conductivities were observed, regardless of how one views the electronic properties of DNA. Unlike the DNA-linked materials, the dried film of citrate-stabilized gold nanoparticles showed metallic behavior. This is consistent with the SEM data, which showed that such particles fuse together.

Above 190°K, the measured conductivities of the DNA-linked samples showed an anomalous dipping behavior. For all samples, the conductivity started to decrease abruptly at approximately 190°K and continued to decrease until approximately 250°K, at which point it increased again. To investigate this unusual behavior in detail, the electrical conductivity was measured as the sample was cooled and warmed repeatedly. Interestingly, the dip in conductivity only occurred in the direction of increasing temperature. Since DNA is hydrophilic and water could potentially affect the electrical properties of the hybrid structures, the effect of relative humidity on the conductivity of the gold aggregates was examined. The resistance increased by a factor of 10 with increasing humidity from 1% to 100%. It should be noted that the characteristic dip was very weak when the sample was kept in vacuum ( $10^{-6}$  Torr) for 48 hours prior to the conductivity measurement. From these observations, it was concluded that the unusual dip and subsequent rise in conductivity above 190°K is associated with water melting and the hygroscopic nature of the DNA, which temporarily increased the interparticle distance (until evaporation took place). Consistent with this hypothesis, SAXS measurements on a dried aggregate that was wetted with 0.3 M PBS buffer showed a 200% increase in interparticle distance (~2 nm).

These studies are important for the following reasons. First, they show that one can use the molecular recognition properties of DNA to assemble nanoparticle-based materials without passivating them or destroying their discrete structural or electrical properties. If these DNA-functionalized particles are to be used to study electrical transport in three-dimensional macroscopic assemblies or even lithographically patterned structures (Piner et al., *Science* 283:661-663 (1999)), it is imperative that their electrical transport properties be delineated. Second, it shows that over a fairly long linker distance (8 ~ 24 nm), the conductivities of the dried assemblies are virtually independent of DNA linker length. This is likely a result of the removal of water and the use of a volatile salt in these experiments; indeed, the free volume created by removal of solvent and salt

113

allows the DNA to be compressed on the surface and close approach of the particles within the aggregates. Third, the aggregates with the DNA-protected nanoparticles behave as semiconductors, while films formed from citrate-stabilized particles exhibit irreversible particle fusion and metallic behavior. Finally, these results point toward the use of these materials in DNA diagnostic applications where sequence specific binding events between nanoparticles functionalized with oligonucleotides and target DNA effect the closing of a circuit and a dramatic increase in conductivity (i.e. from an insulator to a semiconductor) (see next example).

Example 22: Detection Of Nucleic Acid Using Gold Electrodes

A method of detecting nucleic acid using gold electrodes is illustrated diagrammatically in Figure 39. A glass surface between two gold electrodes was modified with 12-mer oligonucleotides 1 (3'  $\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{O}(\text{PO}^2)$ -O-ATG-CTC-AAC-TCT [SEQ ID NO:57]) complementary to target DNA 3 (5' TAC GAG TTG AGA ATC CTG AAT GCG [SEQ ID NO:58]) by the method of Guo et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 22, 5456-5465 (1994). Oligonucleotides 2 (5' SH( $\text{CH}_2)_6\text{O}(\text{PO}^2)$ -O-CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT [SEQ ID NO:50]) were prepared and attached to 13 nm gold nanoparticles as described in Examples 1 and 8 to yield nanoparticles a. Target DNA 3 and nanoparticles a were added to the device. The color of the glass surface turned pink, indicating that target DNA/gold nanoparticle assemblies were formed on the glass substrate. Next, the device was immersed in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer and heated at 40 °C for 1 hour to remove nonspecifically bound DNA, and then treated with a silver staining solution as described in Example 19 for 5 minutes. The resistance of the electrode was 67 k $\Omega$ .

For comparison, a control device modified by attaching oligonucleotides 4, instead of oligonucleotides 1, between the electrodes. Oligonucleotides 4 have the same sequence (5'  $\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{O}(\text{PO}^2)$ -O-CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT [SEQ ID NO:50]) as oligonucleotides 2 on the nanoparticles and will bind to target DNA 3 so as to prevent binding of the nanoparticles. The test was otherwise performed as described above. The resistance was higher than 40 M $\Omega$ , the detection limit of the multimeter that was used.

This experiment shows that only complementary target DNA strands form nanoparticle assemblies between the two electrodes of the device, and that the circuit can be completed by nanoparticle hybridization and subsequent silver staining. Therefore,

114

complementary DNA and noncomplementary DNA can be differentiated by measuring conductivity. This format is extendable to substrate arrays (chips) with thousands of pairs of electrodes capable of testing for thousands of different nucleic acids simultaneously.

5

complementary DNA and noncomplementary DNA can be differentiated by measuring conductivity. This format is extendable to substrate arrays (chips) with thousands of pairs of electrodes capable of testing for thousands of different nucleic acids simultaneously.

115

**WE CLAIM:**

1. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:
  - (a) contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;
  - (b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid; and
  - (c) detecting a change in conductivity.
2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them.
3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the nanoparticles are made of metal.
4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the nanoparticles are made of gold or silver.
5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.
6. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:
  - (d) contacting the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type

116

of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles; and

(e) detecting the change in conductivity.

7. The method of Claim 6 wherein at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles has a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles and the method further comprises:

(f) contacting the second type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with the first type of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles; and

(g) detecting the change in conductivity.

8. The method of Claim 7 wherein step (d) or steps (d) and (f) are repeated one or more times and the change in conductivity is detected.

9. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:

(d) contacting the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles;

(e) and detecting the change in conductivity.

10. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

(a) contacting a nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid; said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

117

(b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of said nucleic acid, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid; and

(c) detecting a change in conductivity.

11. The method of Claim 10 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them.

12. A kit for detecting nucleic acid comprising a substrate having attached thereto at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

13. The kit of Claim 12 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them, each type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

14. The kit of Claim 12 or 13 further comprising:

(a) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected;

(b) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a

118

sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected, and a container holding a second type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles;

(c) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected, and a container holding an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles; or

(d) a container holding an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid to be detected, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity.

15. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having a first type of nanoparticles attached thereto, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

contacting said nucleic acid with the nanoparticles attached to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the

119

oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid;

contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with said nucleic acid; and

observing a detectable change.

16. The method of Claim 15 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of nanoparticles attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

17. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid;

contacting said nucleic acid, the substrate and the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate; and

observing a detectable change.

18. The method of Claim 17 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

19. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the substrate is then contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe.

5

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

120

20. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

21. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted simultaneously with the aggregate probe and the substrate.

22. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

10 providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto;  
providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

15 providing a type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate;

19 contacting said nucleic acid, the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles and the substrate, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and on the nanoparticles and hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the substrate; and  
observing a detectable change.

23. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe and the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe and nanoparticles is

then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

24. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe and nanoparticles is then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

25. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles are contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles bound to the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

26. The method of Claim 22 wherein the substrate has the oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

27. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

28. The method of Claim 27 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

29. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the nanoparticles in the aggregate probe are made of gold.

30. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

31. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

32. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

33. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale

121

then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

5 24. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe and nanoparticles is then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

10 25. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles are contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles bound to the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

15 26. The method of Claim 22 wherein the substrate has the oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

20 27. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

28. The method of Claim 27 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

29. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the nanoparticles in the aggregate probe are made of gold.

30. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

31. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

32. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

33. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale

122

measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

34. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

35. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

10 contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

15 contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with said nucleic acid;

20 providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles;

25 contacting the liposomes bound to the substrate with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions; and observing a detectable change.

36. The method of Claim 35 wherein the nanoparticles in the aggregate probe are made of gold.

37. The method of Claim 35 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

123

38. The method of Claim 35 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

39. The method of any one of Claims 35-38 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

40. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

10 providing a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles, each type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one of the other types of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them;

15 providing a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe;

20 contacting said nucleic acid, the nanoparticles, the substrate and the core probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the core probe, and observing a detectable change.

25 41. The method of Claim 40 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the substrate is then contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and the nanoparticles bound to said nucleic acid are contacted with the core probe so that the oligonucleotides on the core probe hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

24

42. The method of Claim 40 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, said nucleic acid bound to the nanoparticles is then contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and the nanoparticles bound to said nucleic acid are contacted with the core probe so that the oligonucleotides on the core probe hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

comprising:

- providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;
- providing a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles, each type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one other type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them;
- providing a type of linking oligonucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least

contacting said nucleic acid, the linking oligonucleotides, the substrate and the core probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the linking oligonucleotides and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the linking oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the core probe; and

44. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

45. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

12

46. The method of Claim 45 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

47. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the nanoparticles in the core probe  
are made of gold.

48. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver chain to produce the detectable change

49. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical sensor

50 Akit commission

- a substrate, the substrate having attached thereto nanoparticles, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid; and
- a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

51. A kit comprising:  
a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the  
oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of  
a nucleic acid; and

a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence

52. The kit of Claim 51 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids or both.

126

**53. A kit comprising:**

a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid;

5 a first container holding nanoparticles, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid; and

10 a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

15 **54. The kit of Claim 53 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.**

20 **55. A kit comprising:**

20 a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto;

25 a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid; and

30 a second container holding nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate.

35 **56. A kit comprising:**

35 a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid;

40 a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

45 **57. The kit of any one of Claims 50-56 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.**

50 **58. The kit of any one of Claims 50-56 wherein the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are made of gold.**

55 **59. A kit comprising a container holding an aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.**

60 **60. A kit comprising a container holding an aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.**

65 **61. An aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the**

128

oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

62. The aggregate probe of Claim 61 comprising two types of nanoparticles each having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides attached to each type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the second type of oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles.

63. The aggregate probe of Claim 62 comprising three types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles, the oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the third type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the first or second type of nanoparticles.

64. An aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

65. A kit comprising a container holding a core probe, the core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them.

129

66. The kit of Claim 65 further comprising a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

67. The kit of Claim 65 or 66 further comprising a container holding a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe.

68. The kit of Claim 65 or 66 further comprising a container holding a type of linking oligonucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe.

69. A core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them.

70. A method of binding oligonucleotides to charged nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>, the method comprising:

providing oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles;

contacting the oligonucleotides and the nanoparticles in water for a period of time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles;

adding at least one salt to the water to form a salt solution, the ionic strength of the salt solution being sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic attraction or repulsion of the oligonucleotides for the nanoparticles and the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides for each other; and

130

contacting the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

71. The method of Claim 70 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

72. The method of Claim 71 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

73. The method of Claim 70 wherein the moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles is an alkanethiol.

74. The method of Claim 70 wherein all of the salt is added to the water in a single addition.

75. The method of Claim 70 wherein the salt is added gradually over time.

76. The method of Claim 70 wherein the salt is selected from the group consisting of sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, ammonium chloride, sodium acetate, ammonium acetate, a combination of two or more of these salts, one of these salts in a phosphate buffer, and a combination of two or more of these salts in a phosphate buffer.

77. The method of Claim 76 wherein the salt is sodium chloride in a phosphate buffer.

78. The method of Claim 70 wherein nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are produced which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

79. The method of Claim 78 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

80. The method of Claim 78 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 25 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

81. Nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which are nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them, at least some of the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least one portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid or another oligonucleotide, the oligonucleotides being present on the surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

131

82. The nanoparticles of Claim 81 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

83. The nanoparticles of Claim 82 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

84. The nanoparticles of Claim 83 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

85. The nanoparticles of Claim 81 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

86. The nanoparticles of Claim 85 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

87. A method of detecting a nucleic acid comprising:  
contacting the nucleic acid with at least one type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86 under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid; and observing a detectable change brought about by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

88. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:  
providing a type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86, the oligonucleotides on each nanoparticle having a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least two portions of the nucleic acid;  
contacting the nucleic acid and the conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the two or more portions of the nucleic acid; and  
observing a detectable change brought about by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

89. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:  
contacting the nucleic acid with at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, the oligonucleotides

132

on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid; and

92. The method of Claim 89 wherein the detectable change is observed on a solid surface.

93. The method of Claim 89 wherein the detectable change is a color change observable with the naked eye.

94. The method of Claim 93 wherein the color change is observed on a solid surface.

95. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

96. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

97. The method of Claim 89 wherein the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles are labeled on their ends not attached to the nanoparticles with molecules that produce a detectable change upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

98. The method of Claim 97 wherein the nanoparticles are metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles are labeled with fluorescent molecules.

99. The method of Claim 89 wherein:  
the nucleic acid has a third portion located between the first and second portions, and the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles do not include sequences complementary to this third portion of the nucleic acid; and

133

the nucleic acid is further contacted with a filler oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to this third portion of the nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the filler oligonucleotide with the nucleic acid.

100. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nucleic acid is a viral RNA, a viral DNA, a gene associated with a disease, a bacterial DNA, or a fungal DNA.

101. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nucleic acid is a synthetic DNA, a synthetic RNA, a structurally-modified natural RNA, a structurally-modified synthetic RNA, a structurally-modified natural DNA, a structurally-modified synthetic DNA, or a product of a polymerase chain reaction amplification.

102. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

(a) contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

(b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates with said nucleic acid; and

(c) observing a detectable change.

103. The method of Claim 102 further comprising:

(d) contacting the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions

134

effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first and second types of conjugates; and

(e) observing the detectable change.

104. The method of Claim 103 wherein at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates has a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates and the method further comprises:

(f) contacting the second type of conjugates bound to the substrate with the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first and second types of conjugates; and

(g) observing the detectable change.

105. The method of Claim 104 wherein step (d) or steps (d) and (f) are repeated one or more times and the detectable change is observed.

106. The method of Claim 102 further comprising:

(d) providing a type of binding oligonucleotides having a sequence comprising at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates;

(e) contacting the binding oligonucleotides with the first type of conjugates bound to the substrate, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates;

(f) providing a second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the second portion of the sequence of the binding oligonucleotides;

(g) contacting the binding oligonucleotides bound to the substrate with the second type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates with the binding oligonucleotides; and

(h) observing the detectable change.

135

107. The method of Claim 106 further comprising:

(i) contacting the second type of conjugates bound to the substrate with the binding oligonucleotides, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates;

(j) contacting the binding oligonucleotides bound to the substrate with the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates with the binding oligonucleotides; and

(k) observing the detectable change.

108. The method of Claim 107 wherein steps (e) and (g) or steps (e), (g), (i) and (j) are repeated one or more times, and the detectable change is observed.

109. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

110. The method of Claim 109 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

111. The method of Claim 102 wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

112. The method of Claim 111 wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are made of gold or silver.

113. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

114. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the detectable change.

115. The method of Claim 113 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the detectable change.

116. The method of Claim 102 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

117. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

118. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale

5

10

15

20

25

30

136 measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

119. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

120. The method of Claim 102 wherein the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate are located between two electrodes, the nanoparticles of the conjugates are made of a material which is a conductor of electricity, and the detectable change is a change in conductivity.

121. The method of Claim 120 wherein the electrodes are made of gold, and the nanoparticles are made of gold.

122. The method of Claim 120 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.

123. The method of Claim 113 wherein each of the plurality of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate in the array is located between two electrodes, the nanoparticles are made of a material which is a conductor of electricity, and the detectable change is a change in conductivity.

124. The method of Claim 123 wherein the electrodes are made of gold, and the nanoparticles are made of gold.

125. The method of Claim 123 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.

126. A kit comprising a container holding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86.

127. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:  
contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

137 contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid;

contacting the substrate with silver stain to produce a detectable change; and observing the detectable.

10 128. The method of Claim 127 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

129. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

15 130. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

131. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, 20 and the greyscale measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

132. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

25 133. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the nanoparticles are made of a noble metal.

134. The method of Claim 133 wherein the nanoparticles are made of gold or silver.

135. A method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the method is performed on a substrate, the method comprising detecting the presence, quantity, or both, of the nucleic acid with an optical scanner.

136. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

137. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

138. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

139. A method of nanofabrication comprising providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence, the sequence of each type of linking oligonucleotide having at least two portions;

140. A method of nanofabrication comprising providing at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86, the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a linking oligonucleotide; and contacting the linking oligonucleotides and conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates to the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

141. Nanomaterials or nanostructures composed of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of the Claims 81-86, the nanoparticles being held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

142. A method of separating a selected nucleic acid having at least two portions from other nucleic acids, the method comprising:

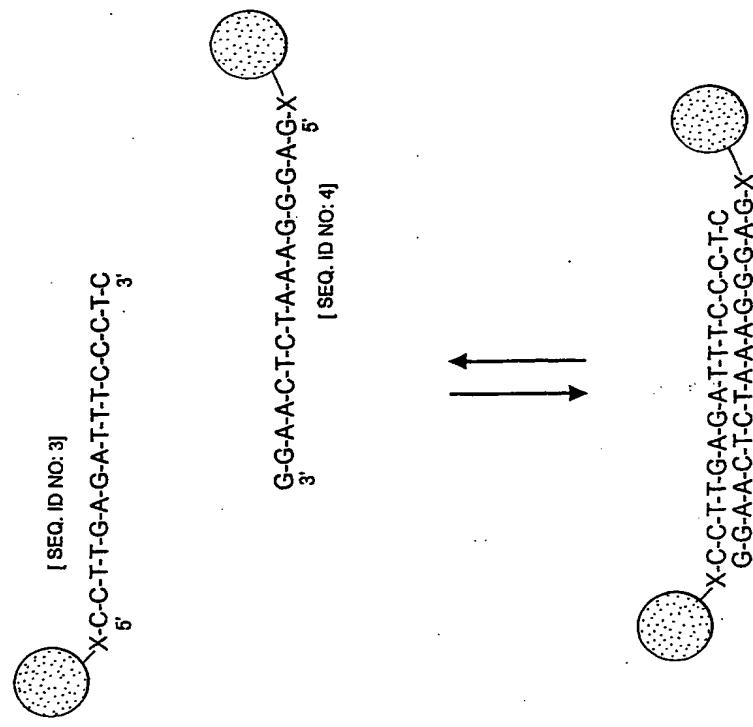
143. A method of separating a selected nucleic acid having at least two portions from other nucleic acids, the method comprising:

144. A method of separating a selected nucleic acid having at least two portions from other nucleic acids, the method comprising:

145. Nanomaterials or nanostructures composed of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of the Claims 81-86, the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the portions of the selected nucleic acid; and contacting the nucleic acids and conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the conjugates with the selected nucleic acid so that the conjugates hybridized to the selected nucleic acid aggregate and precipitate.

1/45

FIG. 1



2/45

FIG. 2

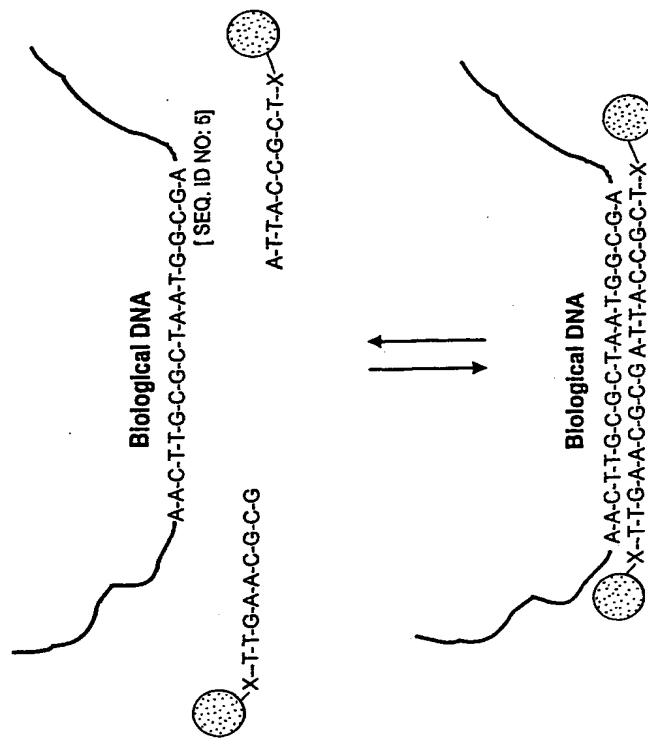
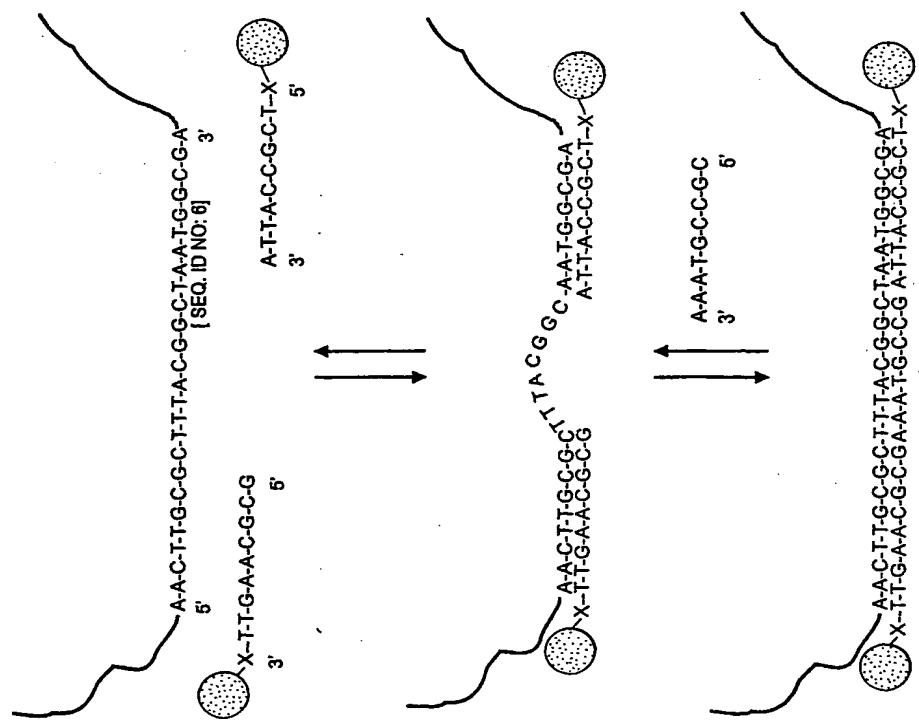


FIG. 3



3/45

Linking oligonucleotide

[SEQ. ID NO: 1]  
A-T-A-T-G-C-G-C-G-C-T-A-G  
3'   5'[SEQ. ID NO: 2]  
A-T-G-C-A-A-C-T-A-T-A-C-G-C-G-C-T-A-G  
3'   5'

Colloids

Aggregate

[SEQ. ID NO: 3]  
A-T-G-C-A-A-C-T-A-T-A-C-G-C-G-C-T-A-G  
3'   5'A-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'X-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'Heat ↓  
↓ Stand below Tm

Precipitate (formed by further cross-linking)

Heat ↑  
↑ Stand below Tm

Colloids

Aggregate

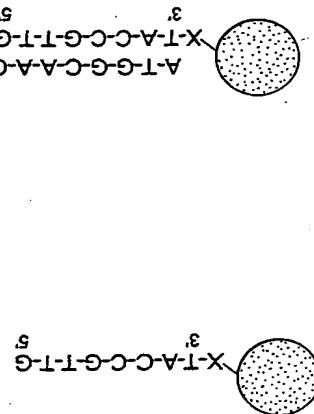


FIG. 4

4/45

Linking oligonucleotide

[SEQ. ID NO: 1]  
X-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'[SEQ. ID NO: 3]  
A-T-G-C-A-A-C-T-A-T-A-C-G-C-G-C-T-A-G  
3'   5'

Colloids

Aggregate

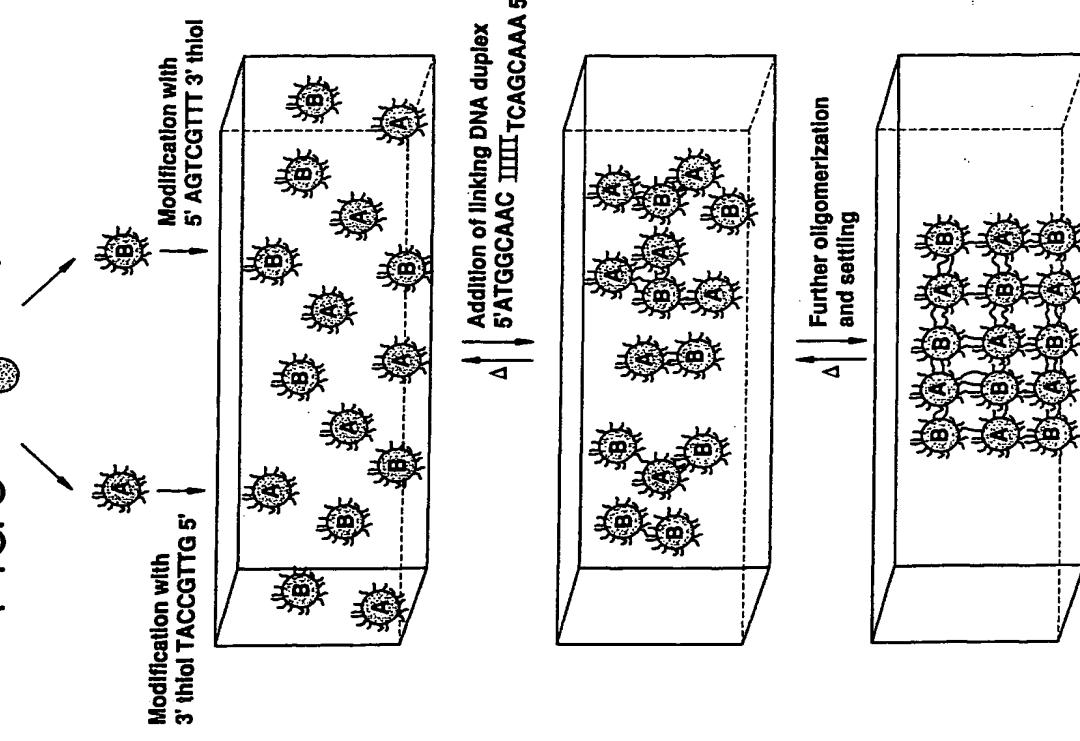
Aggregate

X-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'A-T-G-C-A-A-C-T-A-T-A-C-G-C-G-C-T-A-G  
3'   5'A-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'X-T-A-C-C-G-C-T-X  
3'   5'Heat ↓  
↓ Stand below Tm

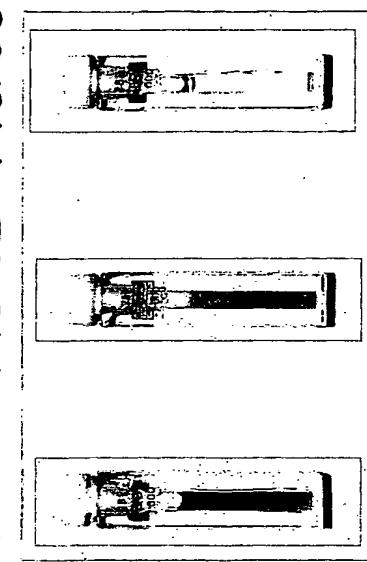
Precipitate (formed by further cross-linking)

Heat ↑  
↑ Stand below Tm

5/45

**FIG. 5**

6/45

**FIG. 6A FIG. 6B FIG. 6C**

8/45

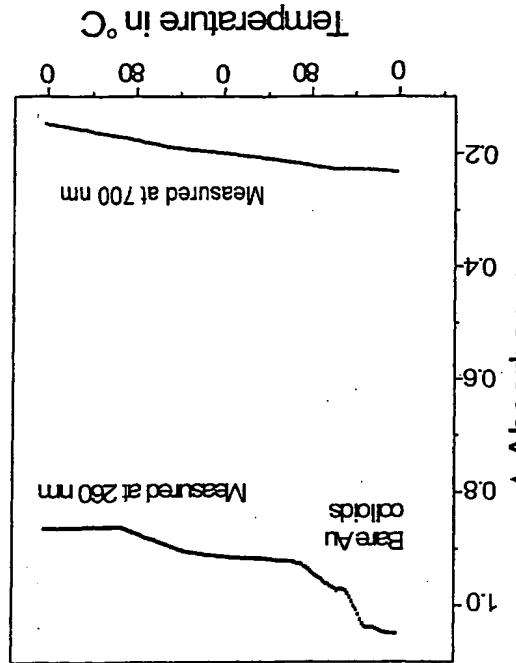


FIG. 8B

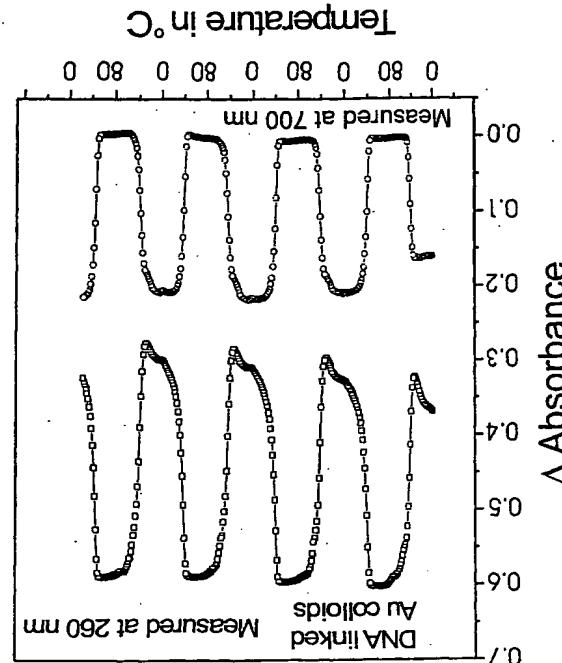


FIG. 8A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7/45

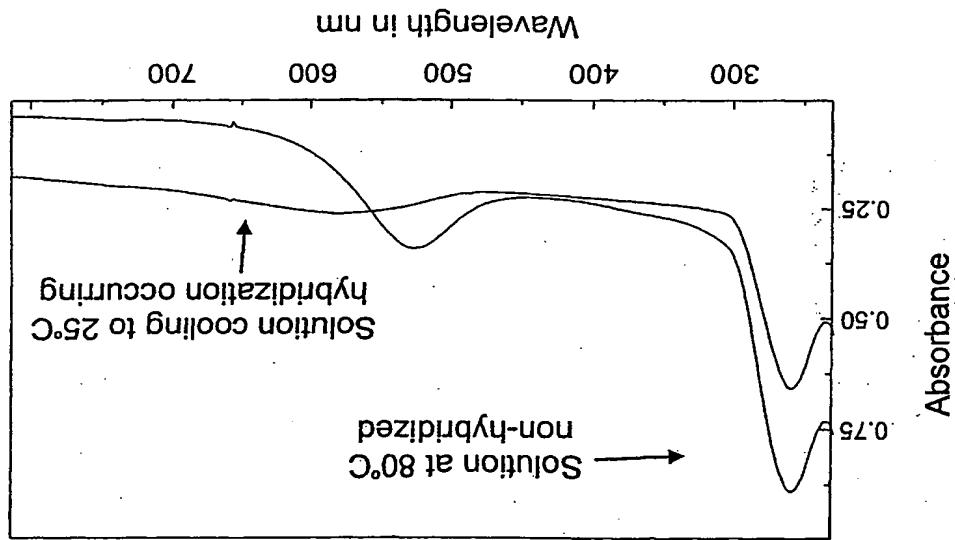
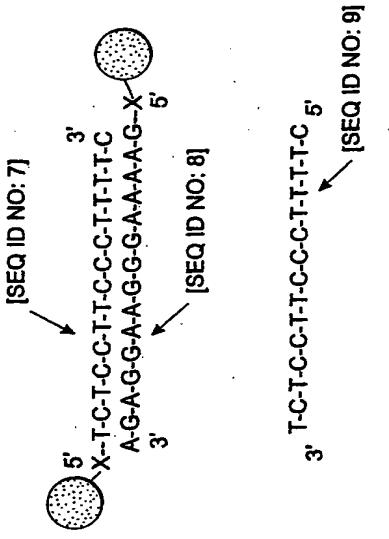
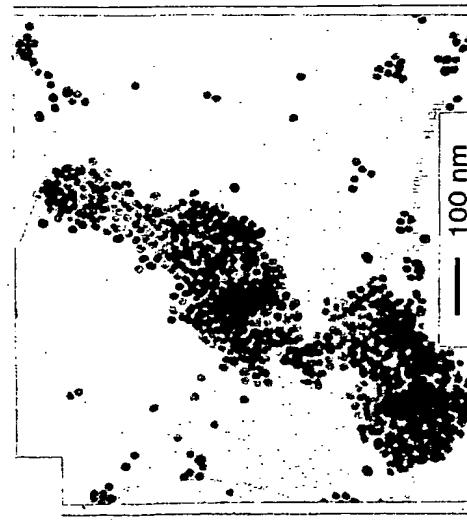


FIG. 7

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9/45

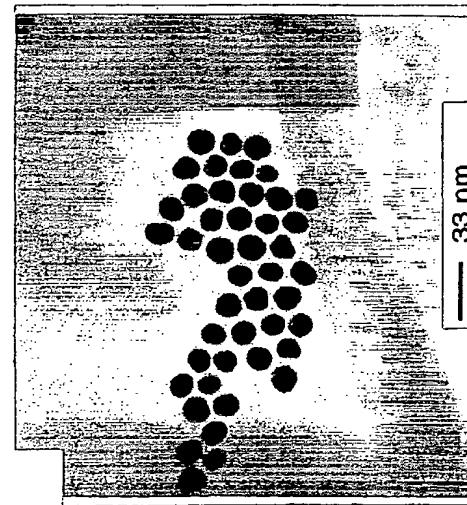
FIG. 9A



10/45

FIG. 10

FIG. 9B



II/45

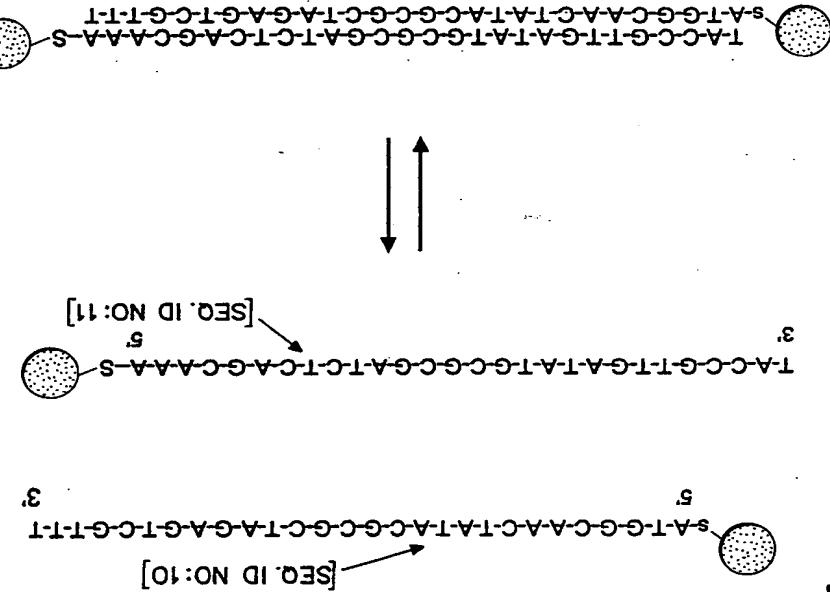


FIG. II

I/45

**FIG. 12A**Complementary Target

[SEQ. ID NO: 12]

1

[SEQ. ID NO: 14]

2

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C T-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

5'-A-G-C-A-T-G-G-T-C-G-A-T-A-G-G-A-A-A-C-G-A-C-T-C-T-A-G-C-G-C

3

[SEQ. ID NO: 13]

**FIG. 12B**  
Probes without Target

1

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C

5'-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

2

[SEQ. ID NO: 15]

**FIG. 12C**  
Half Complementary Target

1

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C T-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

5'-A-G-C-A-T-G-G-T-C-G-A-T-A-G-G-A-A-C-G-A-C-T-A-T-C-G-C-G-C

4

[SEQ. ID NO: 15]

**FIG. 12D**  
Target - 8 bp

1

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C T-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

5'-G-T-C-G-A-T-A-G-G-A-A-C-G-A-C-T-C-T-A-G-C-G-C

5

[SEQ. ID NO: 16]

**FIG. 12E**  
One bp Mismatch

1

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C T-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

5'-A-G-C-A-T-G-G-T-G-A-T-A-G-G-A-A-C-G-A-C-T-C-T-A-G-C-G-C

6

[SEQ. ID NO: 17]

**FIG. 12F**  
Two bp Mismatch

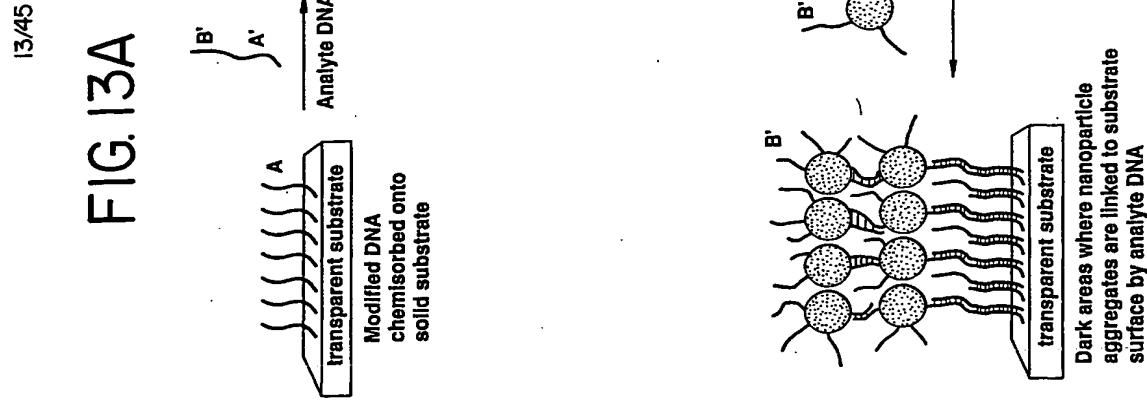
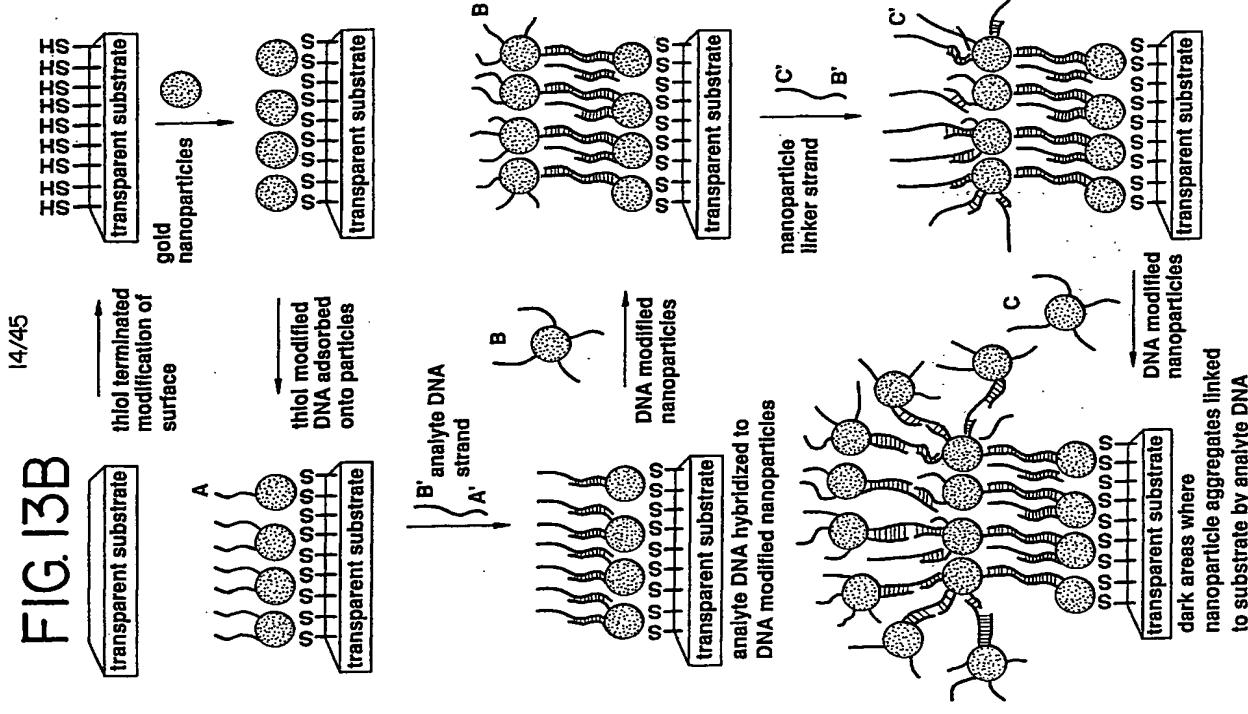
1

3'-T-C-G-T-A-C-C-A-G-C-T-A-T-C-C T-T-T-G-C-T-G-A-G-A-T-C-G-C-G

5'-A-G-C-A-T-G-G-T-G-A-T-A-G-G-A-A-C-G-A-C-T-C-T-A-G-C-G-C

7

[SEQ. ID NO: 18]

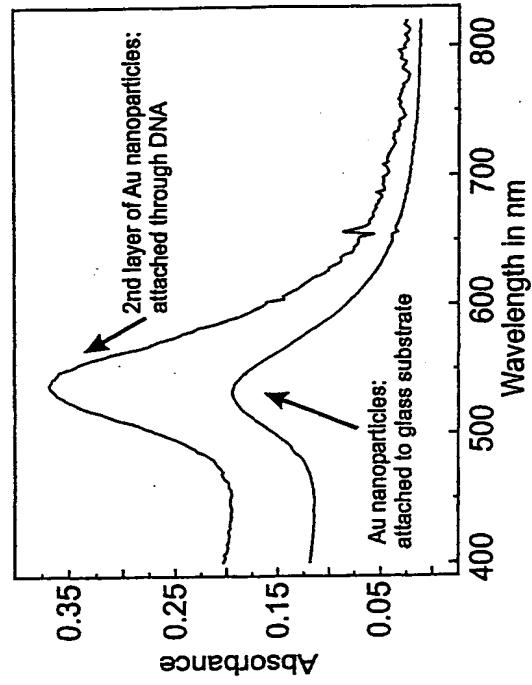
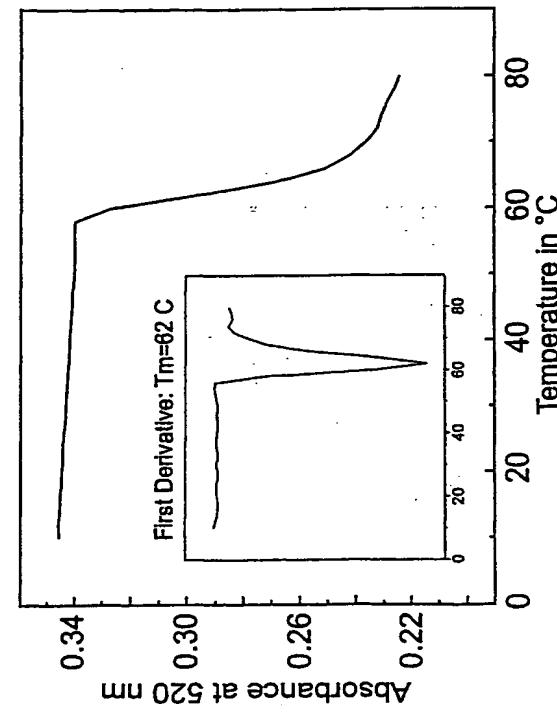
**FIG. 13A****FIG. 13B**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

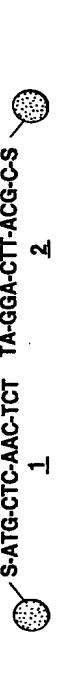
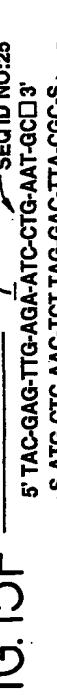
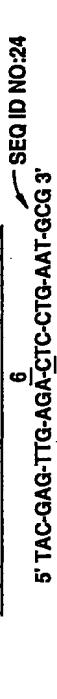
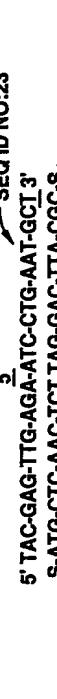
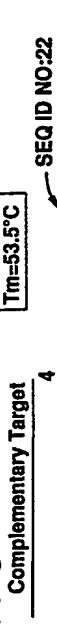
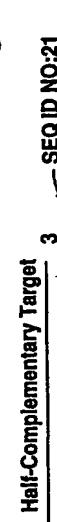
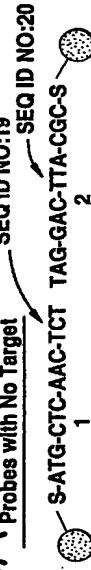
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

**FIG. 14A**

15/45

**FIG. 14B****FIG. 15A**

16/45



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

24 Base Template

FIG. 16A

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-ATC-CTG-AAT-GCG 3'  
 -S-TAC-GTC-ACC-CTT GGC-MAT-TCT-GCT-CCG-TTA-GTA-CGT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-

48 Base Template with Complementary 24 Base Filler

FIG. 16B

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-CCG-TTA-AGA-GGC-AAT-CAT-GCA-ATC-CTG-AAT-GCG 3'  
 -S-TAC-GTC-ACC-CTT GGC-MAT-TCT-GCT-CCG-TTA-GTA-CGT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-

72 Base Template with Complementary 48 Base Filler

FIG. 16C

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-CCG-TTA-AGA-GGC-AAT-CAT-GCA-ATC-CTG-AAT-GCG 3'  
 -S-TAC-GTC-ACC-CTT GGC-MAT-TCT-GCT-CCG-TTA-GTA-CGT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-

72 Base Template with Complementary 48 Base Filler

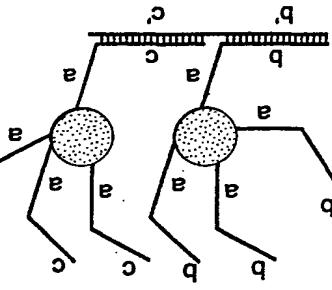


FIG. 17A

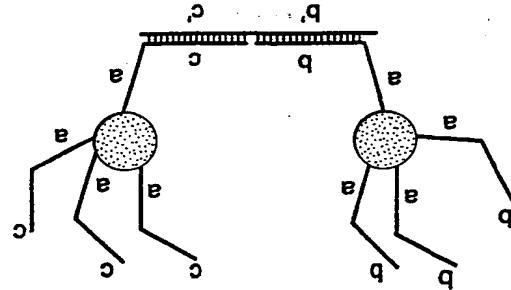


FIG. 17B

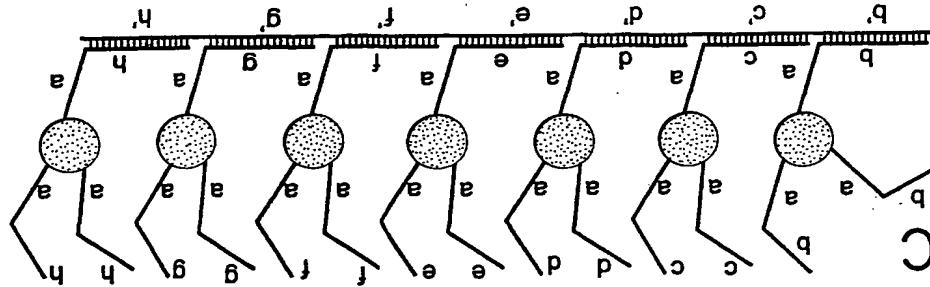


FIG. 17C

18/45

19/45

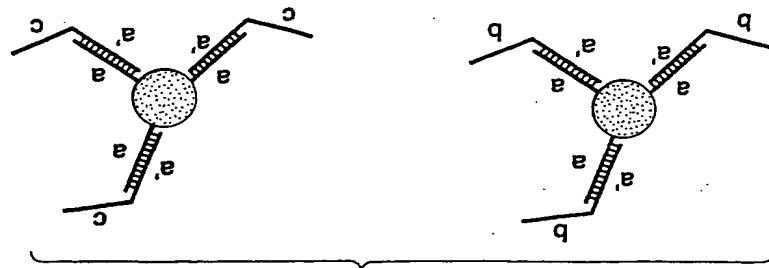


FIG. 17D

20/45

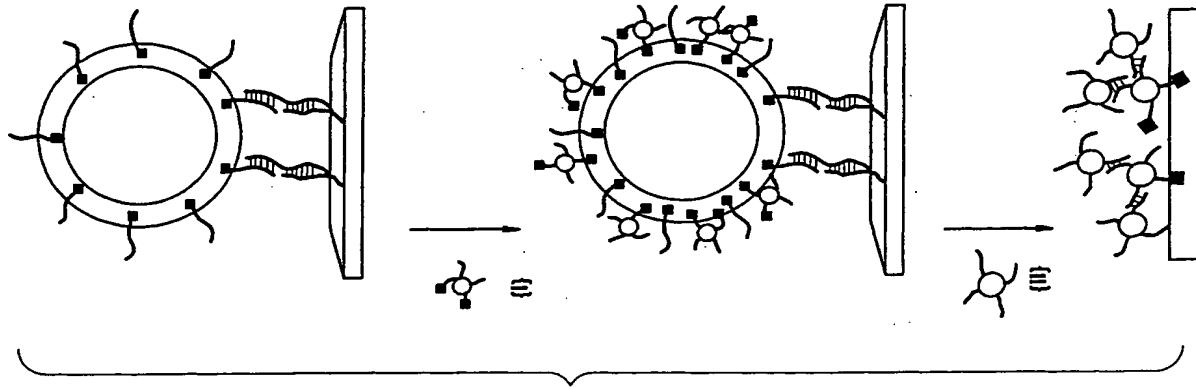


FIG. 18

FIG. 19A

21/45

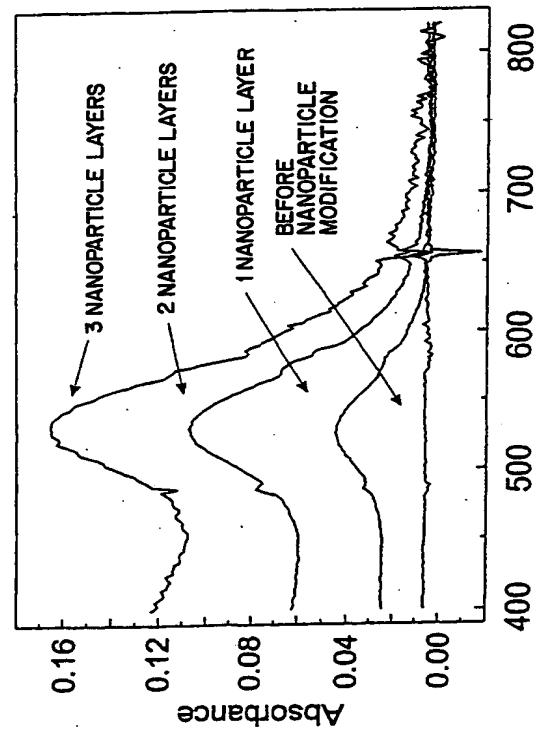
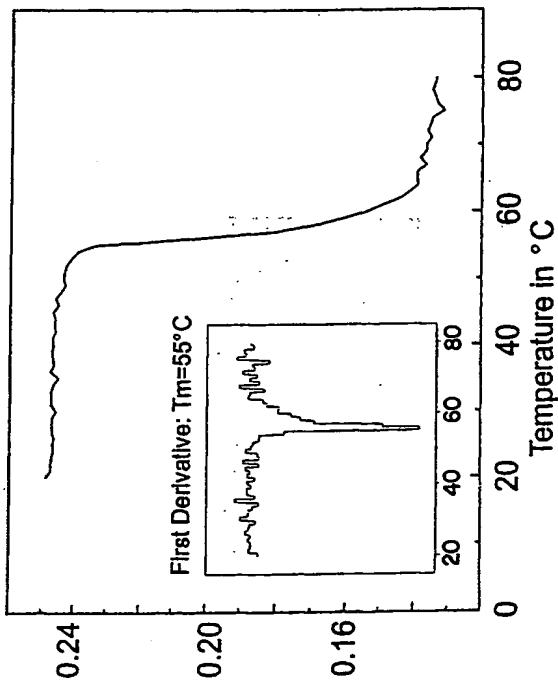


FIG. 19B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 20A

22/45

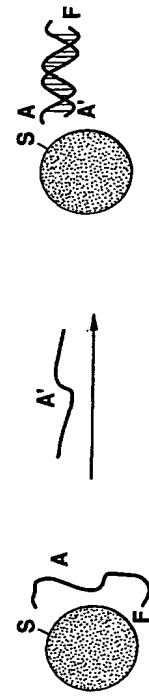
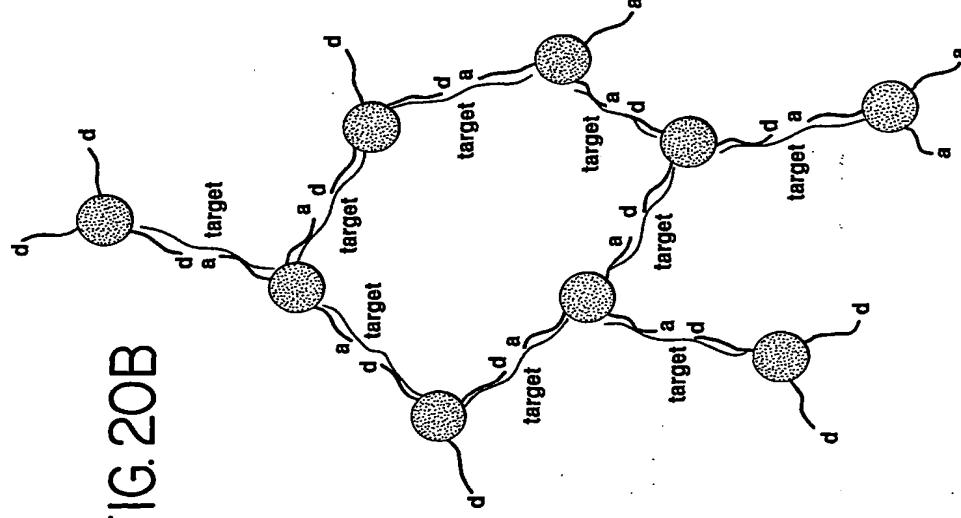


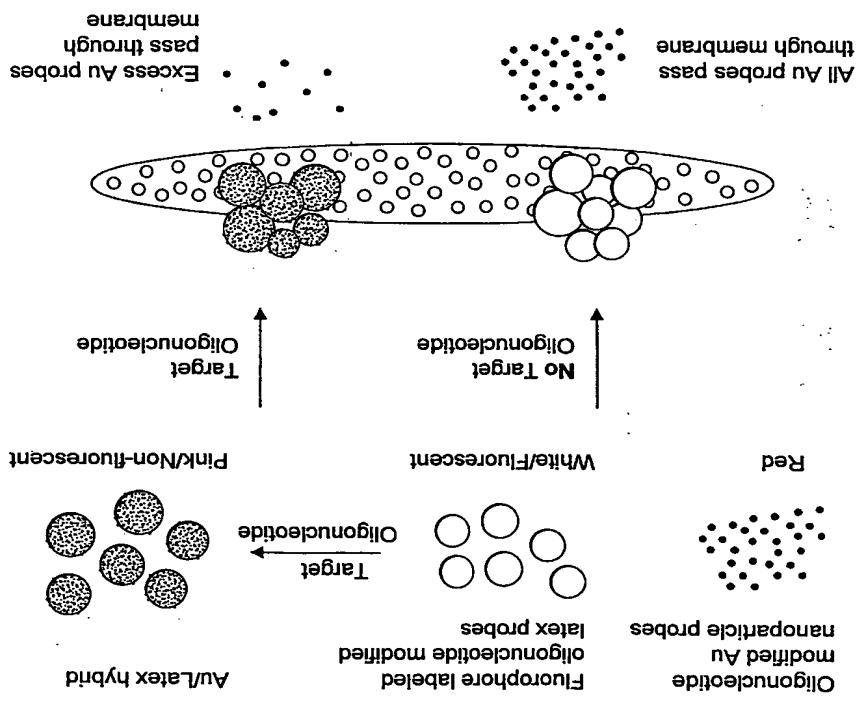
FIG. 20B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

23/45

FIG. 22



24/45

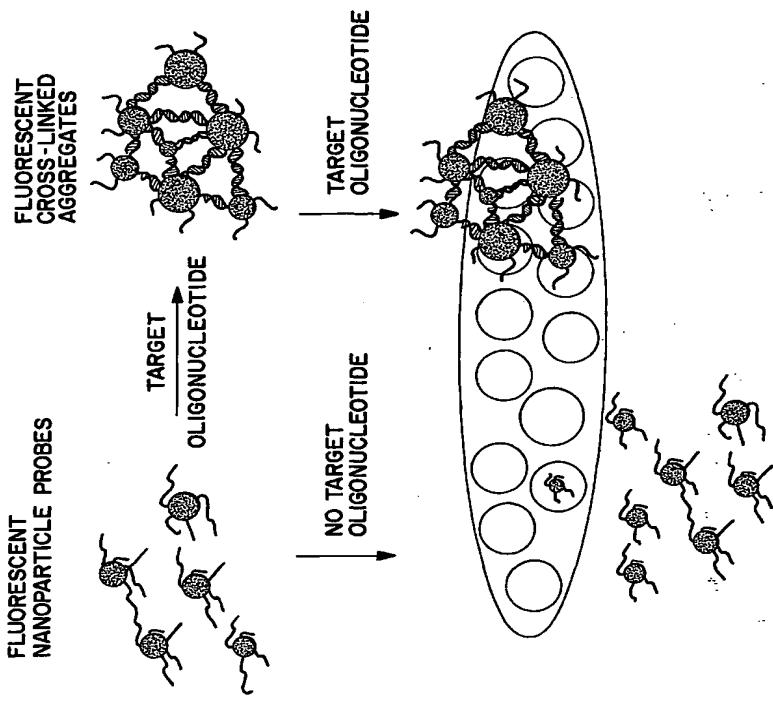


FIG. 21

THE FLUORESCENT  
PROBES PASS THROUGH THE  
MEMBRANE

THE FLUORESCENT  
CROSS-LINKED AGGREGATES  
ARE RETAINED BY THE  
MEMBRANE

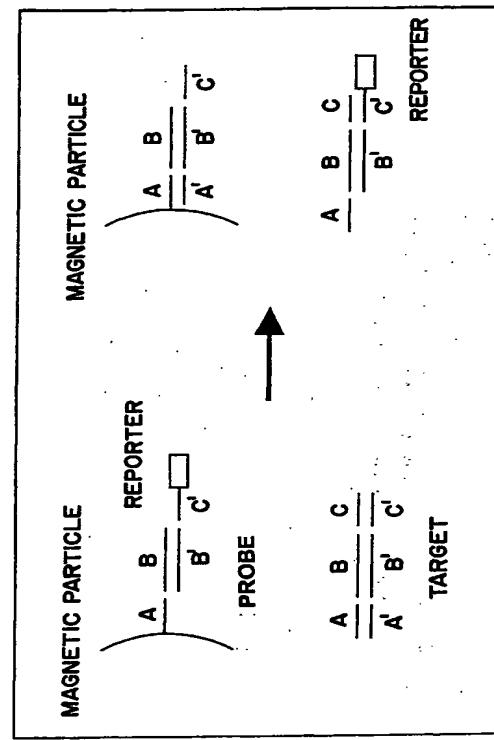
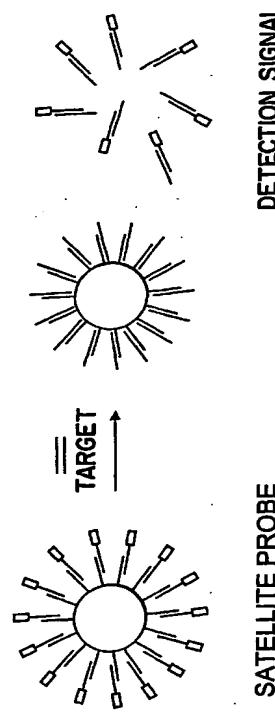
26/45

**FIG. 23**

Anthrax PCR Product

5' GCG GAT GAG TCA GTA GTT AAG GAG GCT CAT AGA GAA GTA ATT AAT  
 3' CGC CTA CTC AGT CAT CAA TTC CTC CGA GTA TCT CTT CAT TAA TTA  
 TCG TCA ACA GAG GGA TTA ATT ATT GAT AAG GAT ATA AGA AAA  
 AGC AGT TGT CTC CCT AAC AAC ATT TAA CTA TTC CTA TAT TCT TTT  
 ATA TTA TCC AGG GTT ATA TTG TAG AAA TTG AAG ATA CTG AAG GGC TT 3'  
 TAT ATT AGG TCC CAA TAT AAC ATC TTT AAC TTG TAT GAC TTC CCG AA 5'  
 [SEQ ID NO:36]

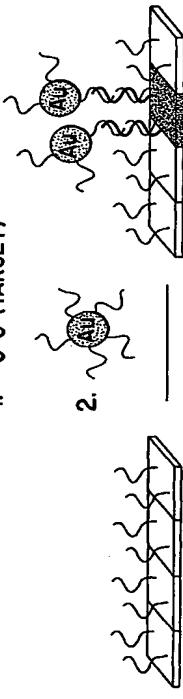
26/45

**FIG. 24**

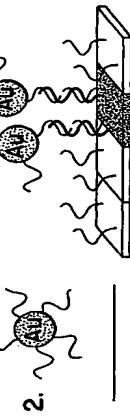
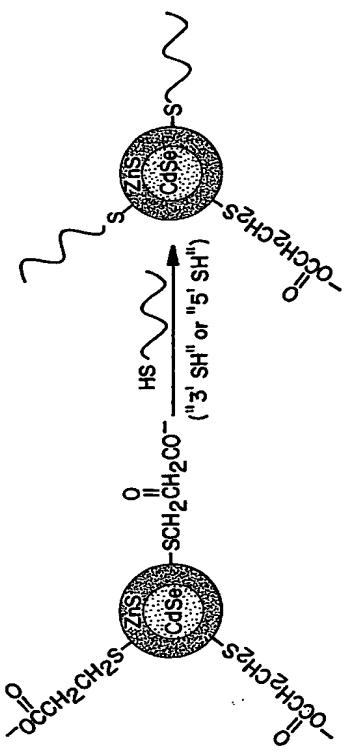
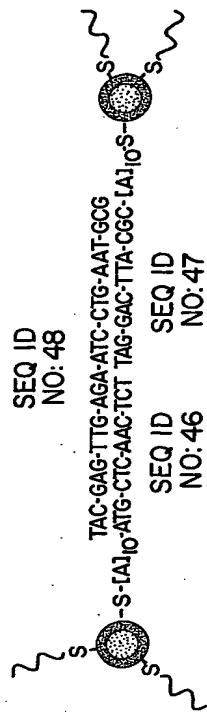
27/45

**FIG. 25A**

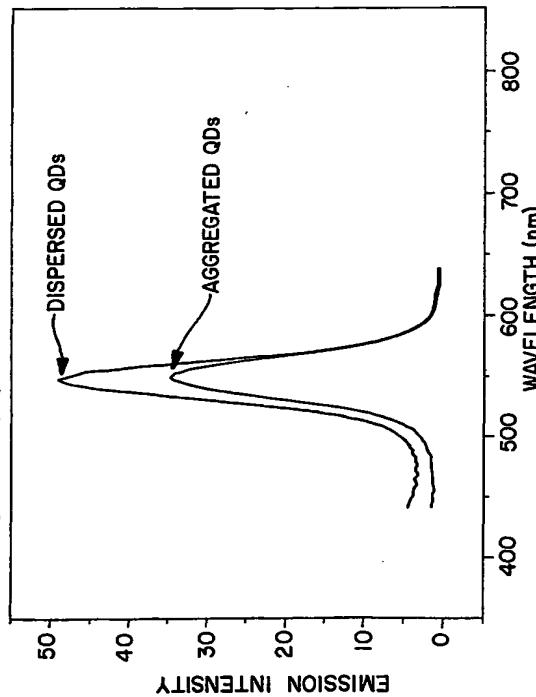
1. ~~~ (TARGET)



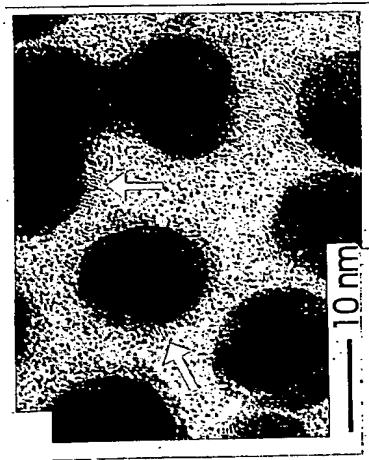
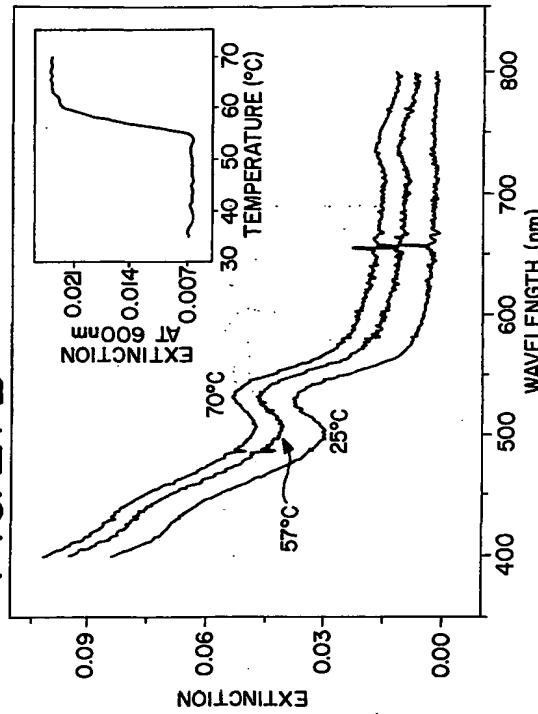
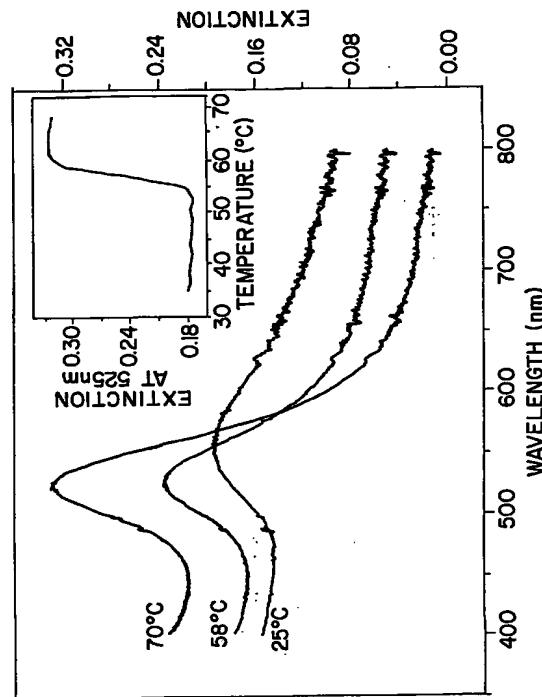
2. ~~~

**FIG. 25B****FIG. 26A****FIG. 26B**

29/45

**FIG. 27A**

30/45

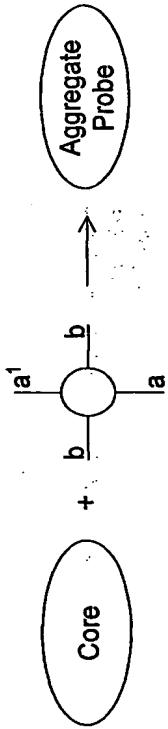
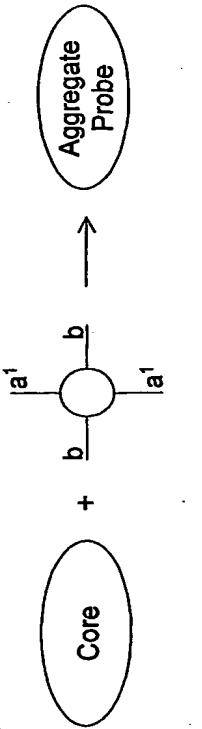
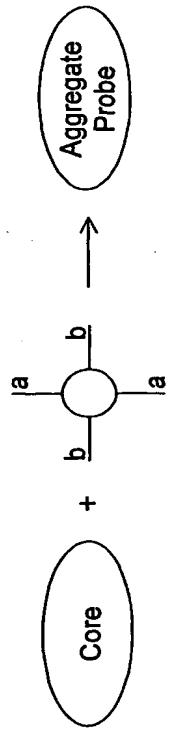
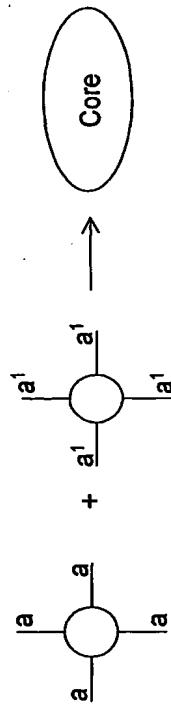
**FIG. 27C****FIG. 27B****FIG. 27D**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

31/45

FIG. 28A



32/45

FIG. 28B

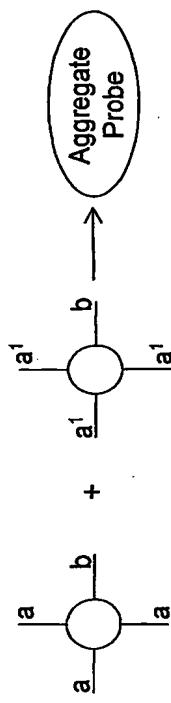
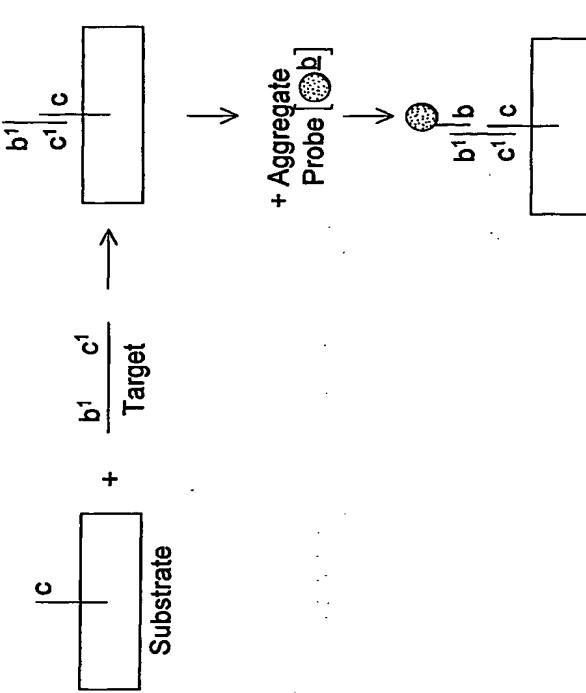
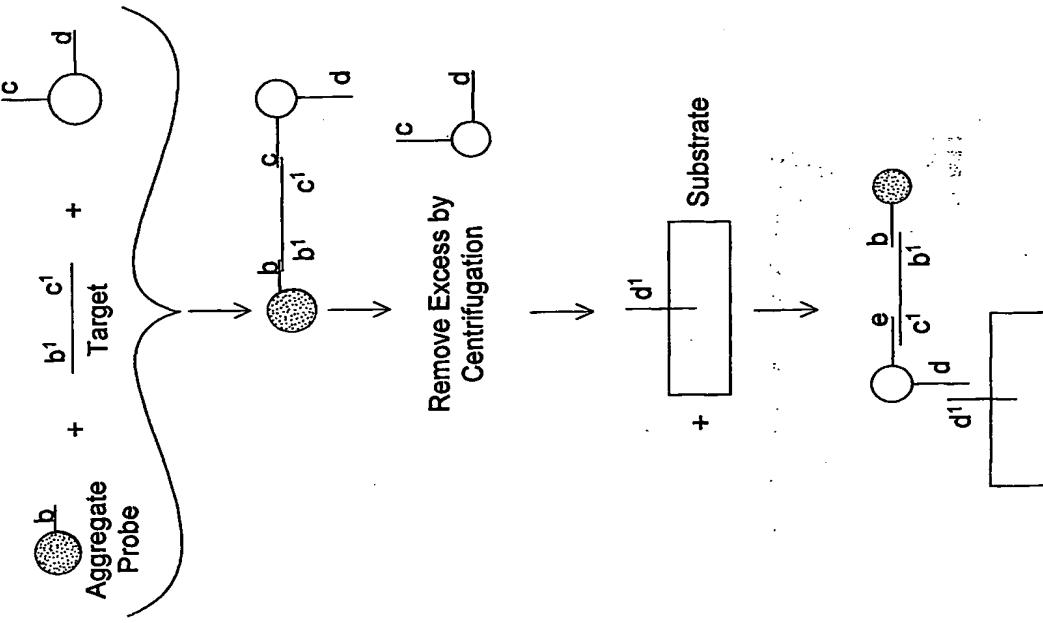


FIG. 28C



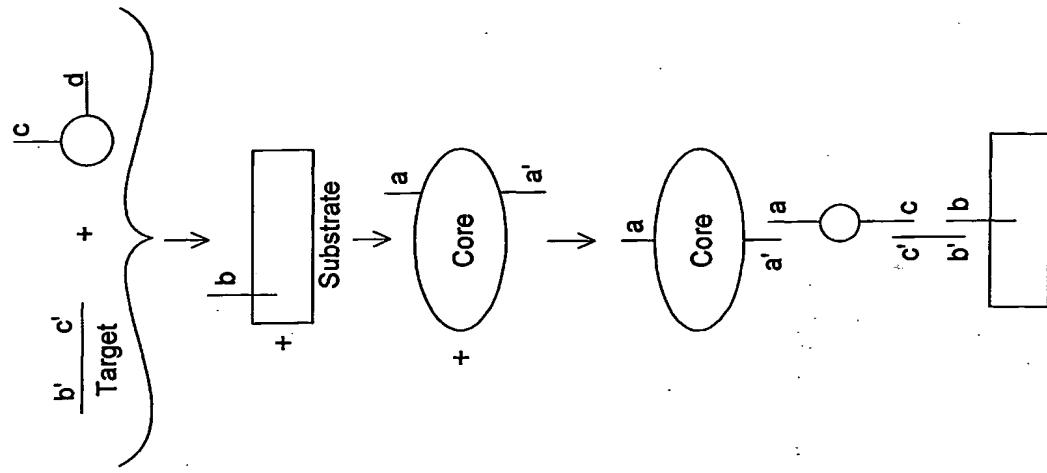
33/45

FIG. 28D

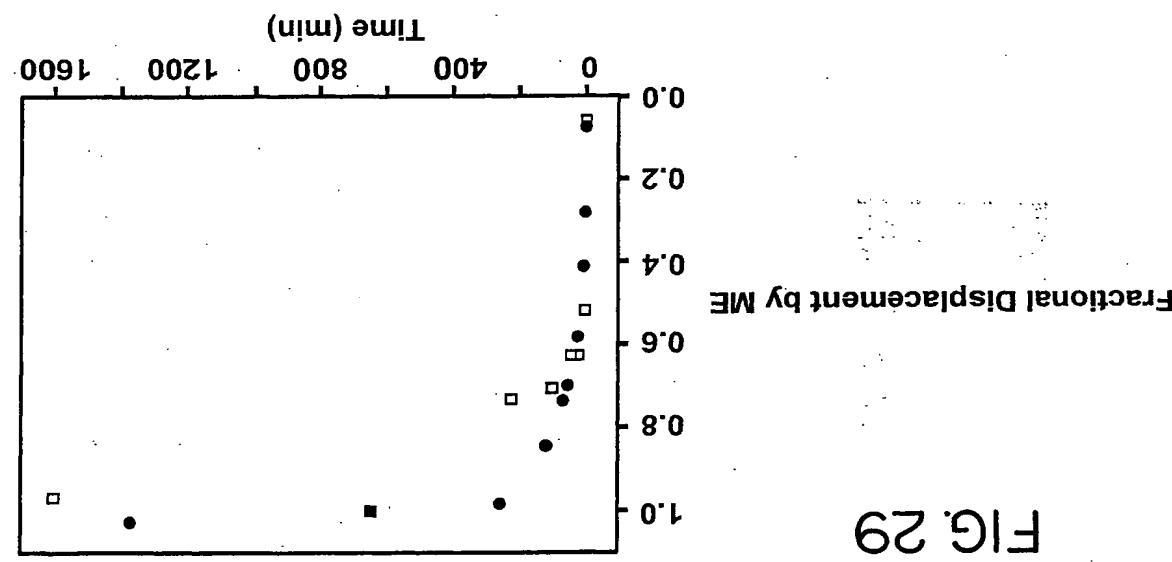


34/45

FIG. 28E

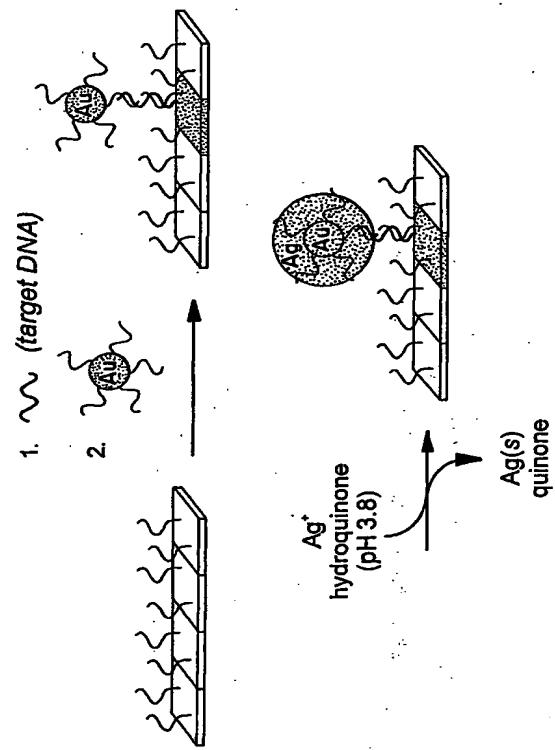
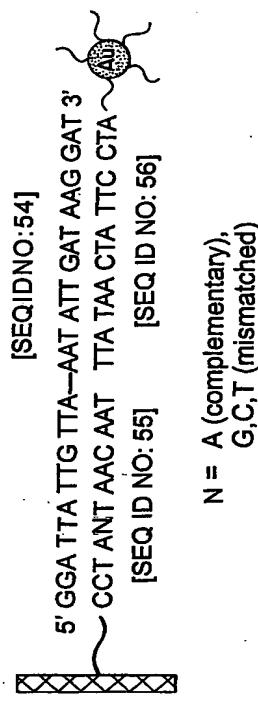


35/45



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

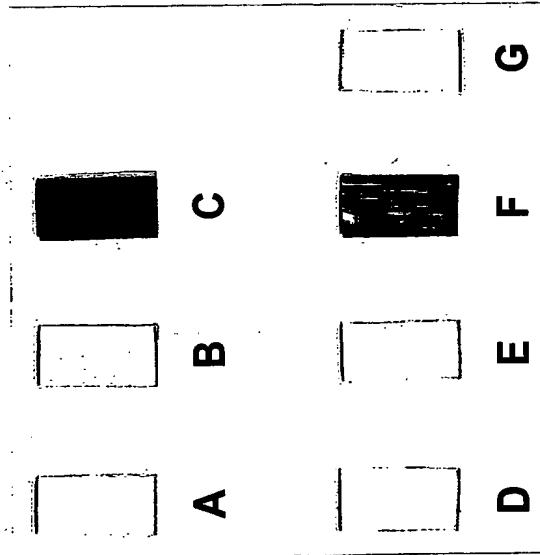
36/45

**FIG. 30**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

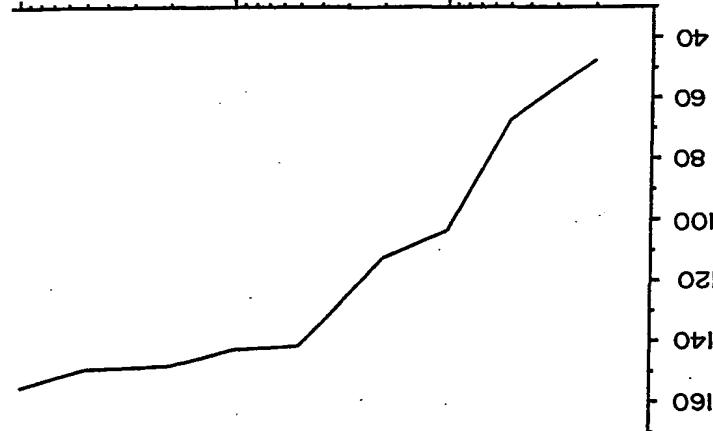
37/45

FIG. 3I



38/45

CONCENTRATION (M)

10<sup>-8</sup>      10<sup>-9</sup>      10<sup>-10</sup>

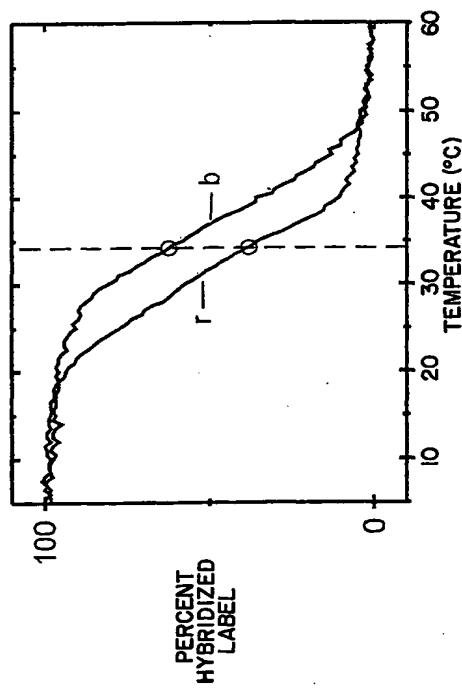
GREYSCALE, 256-bit

40  
60  
80  
100  
120  
140  
160

FIG. 32

39/45

FIG. 33A



40/45

FIG. 34A

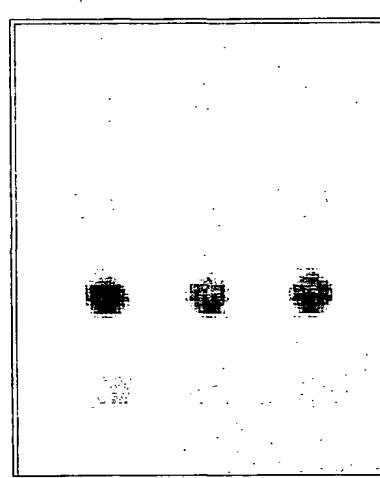


FIG. 33B

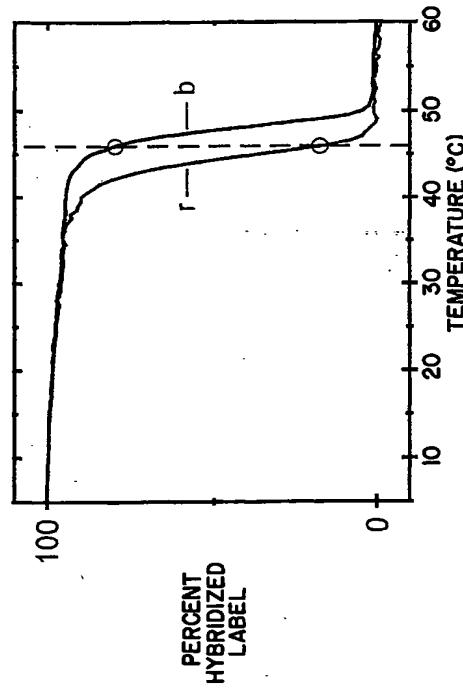
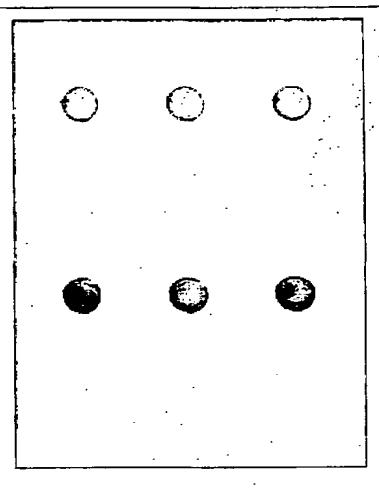


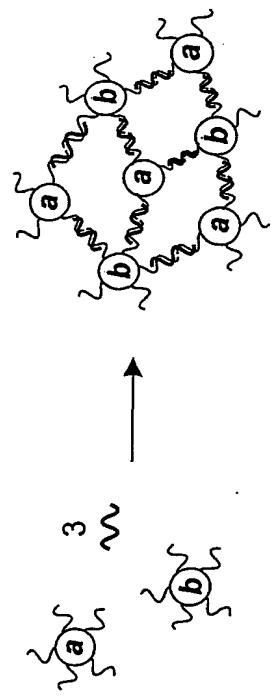
FIG. 34B



C A T G

41/45

FIG. 35A



42/45

FIG. 36A

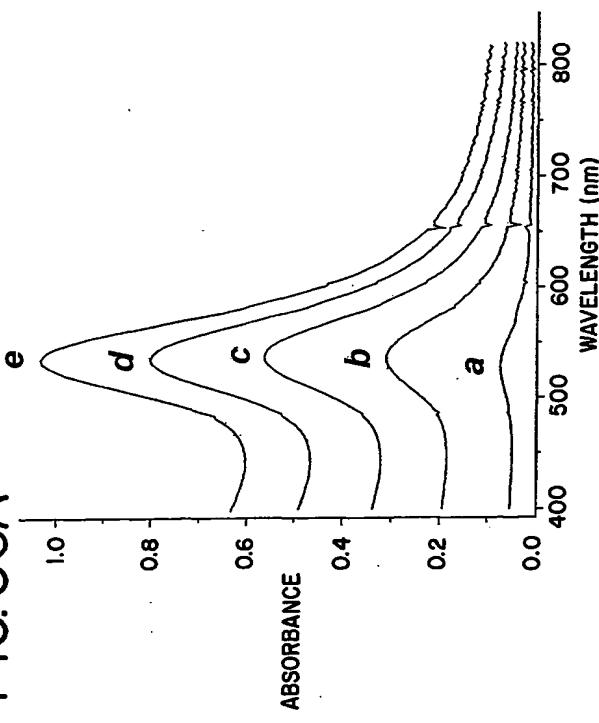


FIG. 35B

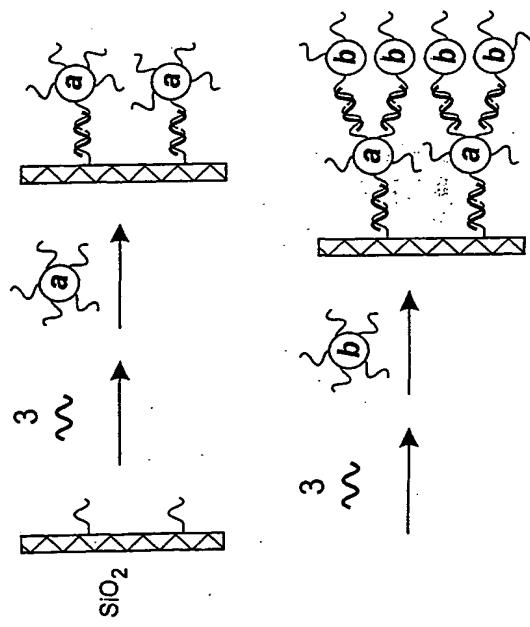
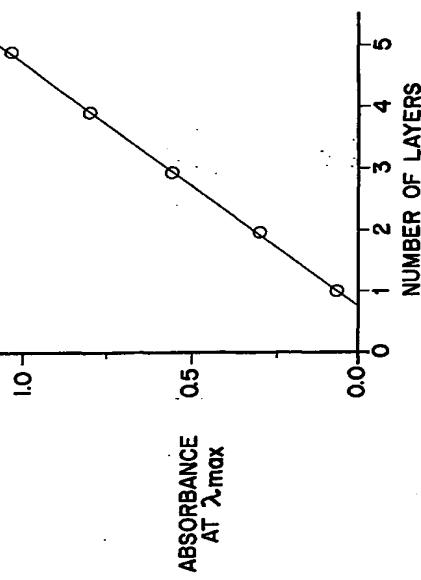


FIG. 36B



43/45

FIG. 37A

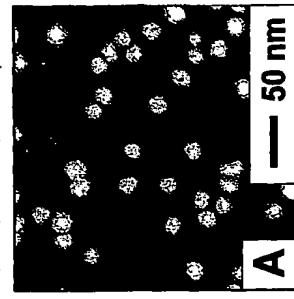


FIG. 37B

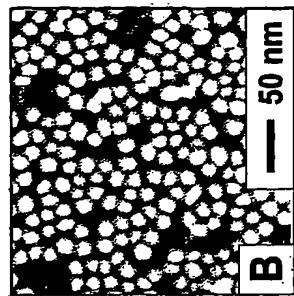


FIG. 37C FIG. 37D

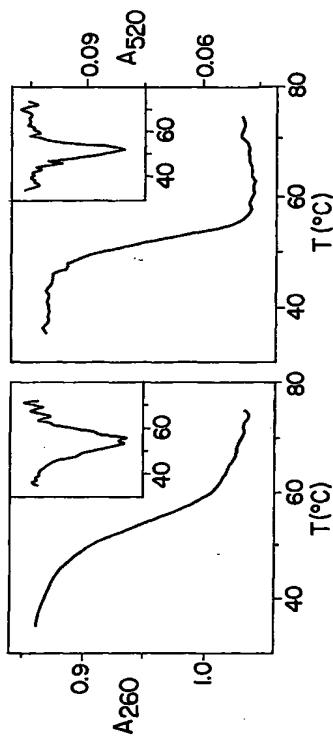
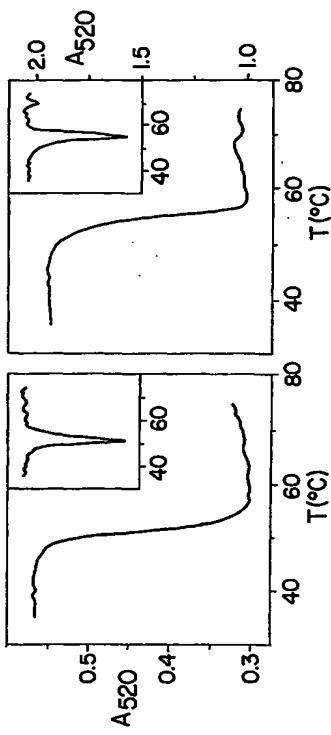
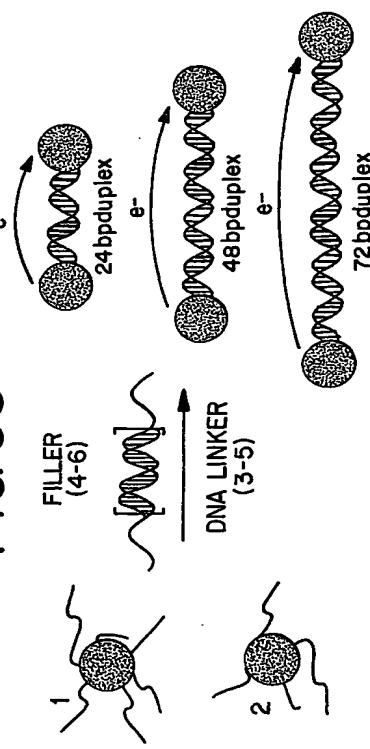


FIG. 37E FIG. 37F



44/45

45/45

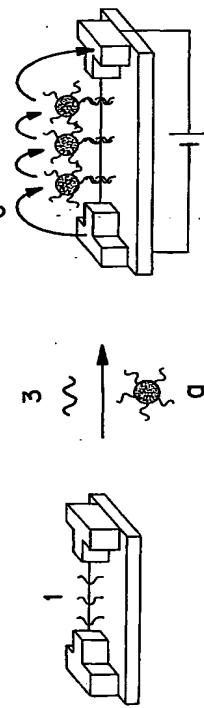
**FIG. 38**

<120> NANOPARTICLES HAVING OLIGONUCLEOTIDES ATTACHED THERETO  
AND USES THEREFOR

<130> 4149-1-1-1-1-PCT  
<140> Not Yet Assigned  
<141> 2000-05-26  
<150> 09/344,667  
<151> 1999-06-25  
<150> 60/200,161  
<151> 2000-04-26  
<160> 62

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1  
<210> 1  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

**FIG. 39**

20

<210> 2  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

1

<400> 2  
atggcaacta tacggctag

20

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<410> 3  
<211> 16  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence; random

synthetic sequence

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 16

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 4  
tttgcgtttt tcacata

16

<220> 6  
aattttgtttt ttacggctaa tggcga

26

<210> 7  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

15

<400> 7  
ttccctttttt tttttc

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

15

<210> 8  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<400> 8  
ggggaaatc tcagg

16

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

15

<400> 8  
ggaaaaggaa gggaga

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

15

<210> 9  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<400> 9  
ctttttccttt ctctct

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

18

<400> 9  
aacttgcgtt aatggcgaa

<210> 6  
<211> 26  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

15

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

2

3

<210> 10  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 10  
aacgactct aacgcgtata gtgcctat  
28

<210> 11  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 11  
atggcaacta taacgcgtat agtgcgtt  
28

<210> 12  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 12  
ccatacgacc atgtat  
15

<210> 13  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 13  
agcatgtcg ataggaaacg actcttagcgc  
30

<210> 14  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 14  
ggctctagatgt cgttt  
15

<210> 15  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 15  
agcatgtcg ataggatggc aacctatacgc  
30

<210> 16  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 16  
gtcgatagga aacgactcta gtcgc  
24

<210> 17  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 19  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 17  
agcatgttg ataggaaaacg actcttagcgc

<210> 18  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 19  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 18  
agcatgttg ataggaaaacg actcttagcgc

<210> 19  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 19  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 19  
tcctaaacctcg ta

12

<210> 20  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 20  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 20  
cgccatccagg at

12

<210> 18  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 17  
tacgaggttga gagagggtggcc acat

<210> 22  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 22  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 22  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 22  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 22  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 23  
tacgaggttga gaaatccctgaa tgcg

<210> 23  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 23  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 23  
tacgaggttga gaaatccctgaa tgct

6

7

tacgagtgtga gactcctgaa tgcg

24

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 23

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 25

tacgagtgtga gactcctgaa tgcg

&lt;210&gt; 28

taggacttac gc

12

<210> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

&lt;211&gt; 23

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 23

<210> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

&lt;211&gt; 48

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

<210> 25  
tacgagtgtga gaaatccctgaa tgg

23

<210> 29  
tacgagtgtga gaccgttaag acggggcaat cttggcaatcc ttggatgg

48

&lt;211&gt; 48

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 25

<210> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

&lt;211&gt; 48

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;210&gt; 29

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 29

<210> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

<210> 26  
tacgagtgtga gacatccctgtga atgcg

25

<210> 29  
tacgagtgtga ctcgtgttttta acgg

24

<211> 30  
tacgagtgtga ctcgtgttttta acgg

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 26

&lt;210&gt; 31

&lt;211&gt; 72

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 27

<210> 31  
tacgagtgtga gaaatccctgaa tgg

24

&lt;211&gt; 72

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 27

<210> 31  
tacgagtgtga gaccgttaag acggggcaat cttggcaatcc ttggatgg

72

&lt;211&gt; 72

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 28

&lt;210&gt; 32

&lt;211&gt; 12

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;400&gt; 28

&lt;210&gt; 32

&lt;211&gt; 12

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

<211> 48  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 32  
 gttgtccgtta aagggtccaa tataatgcatttggctcgta attaaacggg 48  
 <210> 33  
 <211> 12  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 33  
 tcctcaactcg ta 12 /  
 <210> 33  
 <211> 12  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 33  
 tacgagttga gatcccttgaa tgcg 24  
 <210> 35  
 <211> 12  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 35  
 cgtattcagg at 12  
 <210> 36  
 <211> 141  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> antrax  
 <400> 36  
 ggccggatgg toagttagtta aggggtctca tagagaatgtt attaaatcggtt caacccgggg 60  
 attatgttta aatattgtata agatatacg aaaaatattt tccagggtta tatttgtaaa 120  
 atgttggatata ctgtaaagggtt t 141  
 <210> 37  
 <211> 15  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 37  
 ttatccatattt cccttc 15  
 <210> 38  
 <211> 15  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 38  
 atcccttatacattt 15  
 <210> 39  
 <211> 30  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
 synthetic sequence  
 <400> 35  
 10  
 11

<400> 39  
tggccctct taactactga ctatccgac

30

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 40  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 40  
tggtgcacaa ttatattttt ctta

25

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 41  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 41  
ataaccctg gataatattt ttctttat

27

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 42  
<211> 29  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 42  
aggcccttca gtatcccaa ttctatcaa

29

<220>  
<233> Description of Artificial Sequence; random  
synthetic sequence

<210> 43  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

12

<400> 46  
tctcaactcg taaaataaa aa

13

22

<210> 47  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 47  
aaaaaaa a cggatccgg at

22

<210> 48  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 48  
tacggatgtga gaaatccgtgaa tgcgg

24

<210> 49  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 49  
ctacttagat ccggatgtgcc acat

24

<210> 50  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

14

<400> 50  
cgatccggatccgg at

12

<210> 51  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 51  
atccctgaatgc cg

12

<210> 52  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 52  
atccctgaatgc cg

12

<210> 53  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 53  
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaa

20

<210> 54  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Anthrax

15

<400> 54  
ggattatgt taatttttga taaggat  
27

<210> 55  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Anthrax

<400> 55  
tacaatnat cc  
12

<210> 56  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Anthrax

<400> 56  
atccttatca atatt  
15

<210> 57  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 57  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<400> 57  
tcctaactcg ta  
12

<210> 58  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 62  
<211> 48  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<400> 58  
tacgggttga gatccctgaa tgcg  
24

<210> 59  
<211> 48  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 59  
ggtaagtcc taacgtacta acggggcaga attgcccagag tttagcat  
48

<210> 60  
<211> 72  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 60  
ggtaagtcc tacaacaggc atttcggagg ttataacgt actaaacggag cagaattgcc 60  
agggttgagc atc  
72

<210> 61  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 61  
tgcatgtatcg octcgcttta acgg  
24

<210> 62  
<211> 48  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l application No.

PCT/US00/17507

<400> 62  
gttgccgta aacgcgtcaa tataatcgat attgcatcg tttaaacgg  
48

&lt;400&gt;

62

gttgccgta aacgcgtcaa tataatcgat attgcatcg tttaaacgg  
48

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) :C12Q 1/68, C12P 19/34; C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/02, 21/04

US CL : 536/22.1, 23.1, 25.1, 25.3; 431/6, 911, 912

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbol(s))

U.S. : 536/22.1, 23.1, 25.3, 25.32; 435/6, 911, 912

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
STN

search terms: hybridization, nanoparticles, nucleic acids, detection, conjugates

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 92/04469 A2 (CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES PLC) 19 March 1992, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141
Y	WO 90/02205 A1 (ANGENICS, INC.) 08 March 1990, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141
Y	WO 99/23258 A1 (GEN-PROBE INCORPORATED) 14 May 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141
Y, P	US 5,922,537 A (EWART et al.) 13 July 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141

 Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.

- \* Special categories of cited documents:
  - "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
  - "E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date
  - "U" document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
  - "V" document referring to an end disclaimer, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and in conflict with the application, but cited to understand the principles or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step over the document in view alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step unless the document is combined with one or more other specific documents, such combination being obvious to persons skilled in the art
- "Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search  
10 SEPTEMBER 2000Date of mailing of the international search report  
**28 SEP 2000**

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 308-3230	Authorized officer JEZIA RILEY Telephone No. (703) 308-4116
---	---

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)\*

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Int'l application No.  
PCT/US00/17507

**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(e) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3.  Claims Nos.: 103-108 because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.  
PCT/US00/17507

**BOX II OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING**

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-14, 81-102, 105-133, and 140, drawn to a method of detecting a nucleic acid.  
 Group II, claim(s) 15-24, 40-68, drawn to a method of detecting nucleic acid.  
 Group III, claim(s) 25-39, drawn to a method of detecting nucleic acid.  
 Group IV, claim(s) 61-69, drawn to a core probe.  
 Group V, claim(s) 70-80, drawn to method of binding.  
 Group VI, claim(s) 134-137, drawn to method of detecting.  
 Group VII, claim(s) 138-139, drawn to method of nanofabrication.  
 Group VIII, claim(s) 141, drawn to method of separating a selected nucleic acid.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: the inventions I-VIII lack the same technical feature.

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



6

design impressive structures with well-defined geometric shapes and sizes. Sheikhtman et al., *New J. Chem.*, **17**, 757-763 (1993); Shaw & Wang, *Science*, **260**, 533-536 (1993); Chen et al., *J. Am Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 6402-6407 (1989); Chen & Seeman, *Nature*, **350**, 631-633 (1991); Smith and Feigon, *Nature*, **356**, 164-168 (1992); Wang et al., *Biochem.*, **32**, 1899-1904 (1993); Chen et al., *Biochem.*, **33**, 13540-13546 (1994); Marsh et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **23**, 696-700 (1995); Mirkin, *Annu. Review Biophys. Biomol. Struct.*, **23**, 541-576 (1994); Wells, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **263**, 1095-1098 (1988); Wang et al., *Biochem.*, **30**, 5667-5674 (1991). However, the theory of producing DNA structures is well ahead of experimental confirmation. Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, **17**, 739-755 (1993).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid having at least two portions with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides are located between a pair of electrodes and have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid. Then, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles which are capable of conducting electricity. The nanoparticles have one or more types of oligonucleotides attached to them, and at least one of the types of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. The hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid results in a change in conductivity.

The invention provides another method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. Then,

5

the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto. At least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprises a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of said nucleic acid. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are capable of conducting electricity. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid. The hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid results in a change in conductivity.

The invention also provides a kit for detecting nucleic acid. The kit comprises

complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having a first type of nanoparticles attached thereto. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is contacted with the nanoparticles attached to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid. Next, an aggregate probe is provided. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid. Hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid results in a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method or detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. An aggregate probe comprising at least

4

two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid, the substrate and the aggregate probe, are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. Also, an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them is provided. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. Further provided is a type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate. The nucleic acid, the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles and the substrate, are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and on the nanoparticles and hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the substrate. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted

5

with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with the nucleic acid. Next, an aggregate probe is provided. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to them which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles. The liposomes bound to the substrate are contacted with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions. This attachment produces a detectable change.

The invention provides an additional method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. First, a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. A core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles is also provided. Each type of nanoparticles has oligonucleotides attached to them which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one of the other types of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles of the core probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them. Finally, a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached to them is provided. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe. The nucleic acid, the nanoparticles, the substrate and the core probe are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the core probe. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

30

10

The invention provides another method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. First, a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. Also provided is a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles. Each type of nanoparticles has oligonucleotides attached to them which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one other type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them. Finally, a type of linking oligonucleotides is provided. The linking oligonucleotides comprise a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe. The nucleic acid, the linking oligonucleotides, the substrate and the core probe are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the linking oligonucleotides and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the linking oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the core probe. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention also provides aggregate probes, core probes, and kits for performing the assays employing aggregate probes and core probes.

The invention further provides a method of binding oligonucleotides to charge nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>. The method comprises contacting nanoparticles and oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles in water for a period of time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles. Then at least one salt is added to the water to form a salt solution. The ionic strength of the salt solution is sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic attraction or repulsion of the oligonucleotides for the nanoparticles and the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides for each other. The oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are contacted in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The invention also

provides the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates produced by this method (referred to as "high-density conjugates") and methods of using the conjugates to detect nucleic acids. Thus, the invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the nucleic acid is contacted with at least one type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid produces a detectable change.

In addition, the invention provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions, the method comprising providing a type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on each nanoparticle have a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least two portions of the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid is contacted with the conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the two or more portions of the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention further provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising contacting the nucleic acid with at least two types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention provides yet another method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions using the high-density conjugates. The method comprises contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid. The contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. At least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the

8

sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates with the nucleic acid. Hybridization produces a detectable change.

The invention also provides a kit comprising a container holding a type of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

The invention also provides a method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions. The method comprises contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. The nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. Then, the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce a detectable change.

The invention further provides a method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the method is performed on a substrate. The method comprises detecting the presence, quantity, or both, of the nucleic acid with an optical scanner.

In yet another embodiment, the invention comprises a method of nanofabrication. The method comprises providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence. The sequence of each type of linking oligonucleotide has at least two portions. Also, one or more types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are provided. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a linking oligonucleotide. The linking oligonucleotides and conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates to the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

The invention provides another method of nanofabrication. At least two types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are provided. The

9

oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates, and the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates. The first and second types of conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the conjugates to each other so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed.

The invention further provides nanomaterials or nanostructures composed of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates, the nanoparticles being held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

Finally, the invention provides a method of separating a selected nucleic acid having at least two portions from other nucleic acids. The method comprises providing two or more types of the high-density nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates have a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the portions of the selected nucleic acid. The nucleic acids and conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the conjugates with the selected nucleic acid so that the conjugates hybridized to the selected nucleic acid aggregate and precipitate.

As used herein, a "type of oligonucleotides" refers to a plurality of oligonucleotide molecules having the same sequence. A "type of" nanoparticles, conjugates, particles, latex microspheres, etc. having oligonucleotides attached thereto refers to a plurality of that item having the same type(s) of oligonucleotides attached to them. "Nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto" are also sometimes referred to as "nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates" or, in the case of the detection methods of the invention, "nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes," "nanoparticle probes," or just "probes."

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1: Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides attached

30

10

to them, the nanoparticles being held together in the aggregates as a result of the hybridization of the complementary oligonucleotides. X represents any covalent anchor (such as  $-S(CH_2)_3OP(O)(O^-)$ , where S is joined to a gold nanoparticle). For the sake of simplicity in Figure 1 and some subsequent figures, only one oligonucleotide is shown to be attached to each particle but, in fact, each particle has several oligonucleotides attached to it. Also, it is important to note that in Figure 1 and subsequent figures, the relative sizes of the gold nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides are not drawn to scale.

**Figure 2:** Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides on the two nanoparticles have sequences complementary to two different portions of the single-stranded DNA shown. As a consequence, they hybridize to the DNA producing detectable changes (forming aggregates and producing a color change).

**Figure 3:** Schematic diagram of a variation of this system shown in Figure 2. The oligonucleotides on the two nanoparticles have sequences complementary to two different portions of the single-stranded DNA shown which are separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Also shown is an optional filler oligonucleotide which can be used to hybridize with the noncomplementary portion of the single-stranded DNA. When the DNA, nanoparticles and filler oligonucleotides are combined, the nanoparticles aggregate, with the formation of nicked, double-stranded oligonucleotide connectors.

**Figure 4:** Schematic diagram illustrating reversible aggregation of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto as a result of hybridization and de-hybridization with a linking oligonucleotide. The illustrated linking oligonucleotide is a double-stranded DNA having overhanging termini (sticky ends) which are complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles.

**Figure 5:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto with linking oligonucleotides having sequences complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles.

**Figure 6:** Cuvettes containing two types of gold colloids, each having a different oligonucleotide attached thereto and a linking double-stranded oligonucleotide with sticky ends complementary to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles (see

11

Figure 4). Cuvette A - at 80°C, which is above the Tm of the linking DNA; de-hybridized (thermally denatured). The color is dark red. Cuvette B - after cooling to room temperature, which is below the Tm of the linking DNA; hybridization has taken place, and the nanoparticles have aggregated, but the aggregates have not precipitated. The color is purple. Cuvette C - after several hours at room temperature, the aggregated nanoparticles have settled to the bottom of the cuvette. The solution is clear, and the precipitate is pinkish gray. Heating B or C will result in A.

**Figure 7:** A graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides upon lowering of the temperature, as illustrated in Figure 4.

**Figures 8A-B:** Figure 8A is a graph of change in absorbance versus temperature/time for the system illustrated in Figure 4. At low temperatures, gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides (see Figure 4). At high temperature (80°C), the nanoparticles are de-hybridized. Changing the temperature over time shows that this is a reversible process. Figure 8B is a graph of change in absorbance versus temperature/time performed in the same manner using an aqueous solution of unmodified gold nanoparticles. The reversible changes seen in Figure 8A are not observed.

**Figures 9A-B:** Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) images. Figure 9A is a TEM image of aggregated gold nanoparticles held together by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the gold nanoparticles with linking oligonucleotides. Figure 9B is a TEM image of a two-dimensional aggregate showing the ordering of the linked nanoparticles.

**Figure 10:** Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of thermally-stable triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors between nanoparticles having the pyrimidine/purine/pyrimidine motif. Such triple-stranded connectors are stiffer than double-stranded connectors. In Figure 10, one nanoparticle has an oligonucleotide attached to it which is composed of all purines, and the other nanoparticle has an oligonucleotide attached to it which is composed of all pyrimidines. The third oligonucleotide for forming the triple-stranded connector (not attached to a nanoparticle) is composed of pyrimidines.

12

Figure 11: Schematic diagram illustrating the formation of nanoparticle aggregates by combining nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides attached to them, the nanoparticles being held together in the aggregates as a result of the hybridization of the complementary oligonucleotides. In Figure 11, the circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and s is the thio-alkyl linker. The multiple oligonucleotides on the two types of nanoparticles can hybridize to each other, leading to the formation of an aggregate structure.

Figures 12A-F: Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 and single-stranded oligonucleotide targets 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and the dotted and dashed lines represent connecting links of nucleotide.

Figures 13A-B: Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting DNA (analyte DNA) using nanoparticles and a transparent substrate.

Figures 14A-B: Figure 14A is a graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto (one population of which is in solution and one population of which is attached to a transparent substrate as illustrated in Figure 13B) aggregate due to hybridization with linking oligonucleotides. Figure 14B is a graph of change in absorbance for the hybridized system referred to in Figure 14A as the temperature is increased (melted).

Figures 15A-G: Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 and single-stranded oligonucleotide targets 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and S represents the thio-alkyl linker.

Figures 16A-C: Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. Oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2, single-stranded oligonucleotide targets of different lengths, and filler oligonucleotides of different lengths are illustrated. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the formulas are oligonucleotide sequences, and S represents the thio-alkyl linker.

13

Figures 17A-E: Schematic diagrams illustrating nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and systems for detecting nucleic acid using nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The circles represent the nanoparticles, the straight lines represent oligonucleotide chains (bases not shown), two closely-spaced parallel lines represent duplex segments, and the small letters indicate specific nucleotide sequences (a is complementary to a, b is complementary to b', etc.).

Figure 18: Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting nucleic acid using liposomes (large double circle), nanoparticles (small open circles) and a transparent substrate. The filled-in squares represent cholesterol groups, the squiggles represent oligonucleotides, and the ladders represent double-stranded (hybridized) oligonucleotides.

Figures 19A-B: Figure 19A is a graph of absorbance versus wavelength in nm showing changes in absorbance when gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates assemble in multiple layers on a transparent substrate as illustrated in Figure 13A. Figure 19B is a graph of change in absorbance for the hybridized system referred to in Figure 19A as the temperature is increased (melted).

Figures 20A-B: Illustrations of schemes using fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached to metallic or semiconductor quenching nanoparticles (Figure 20A) or to non-metallic, non-semiconductor particles (Figure 20B).

Figure 21: Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto and latex microspheres having fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotides attached thereto. The small, closed, dark circles represent the nanoparticles, the large, open circles represent the latex microspheres, and the large oval represents a microporous membrane.

Figure 22: Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using two types of fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates. The closed circles represent the nanoparticles, and the large oval represents a microporous membrane.

Figure 23: Sequences of materials utilized in an assay for Anthrax Protective Antigen (see Example 12).

Figure 24: Schematic diagram illustrating a system for detecting target nucleic acid using a "satellite probe" which comprises magnetic nanoparticles (dark spheres)

14

having oligonucleotides (straight lines) attached to them, probe oligonucleotides (straight lines) hybridized to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the probe oligonucleotides being labeled with a reporter group (open rectangular box). A, B, C, A', B', and C' represent specific nucleotide sequences, with A, B and C being complementary to A', B' and C', respectively.

**Figures 25A-B:** Schematic diagrams illustrating systems for detecting DNA using nanoparticles and a transparent substrate. In these figures, a, b and c refer to different oligonucleotide sequences, and a', b' and c' refer to oligonucleotide sequences complementary to a, b and c, respectively.

**Figure 26:** Schematic diagram illustrating systems for forming assemblies of CdSe/ZnS core/shell quantum dots (QD).

Figures 27A-D: Figure 27A shows fluorescence spectra comparing dispersed and aggregated QDs, with an excitation at 400 nm. The samples were prepared identically, except for the addition of complementary "linker" DNA to one and an equal volume and concentration of non-complementary DNA to the other. Figure 27B shows UV-Visible spectra of QD/QD assemblies at different temperatures before, during and after "melting". Figure 27C shows high resolution TEM image of a portion of a hybrid gold/QD assembly. The lattice fringes of the QDs, which resemble fingerprints, appear near each gold nanoparticle. Figure 27D shows UV-Visible spectra of hybrid gold/QD assemblies at different temperatures before, during and after "melting". The insets in Figures 27B and 27D display temperature versus extinction profiles for the thermal denaturation of the assemblies. Denaturation experiments were conducted in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer (pH 7), 0.01% sodium azide with 13 nm gold nanoparticles and/or ~4 nm CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs.

**Figures 28A-E:** Schematic diagrams illustrating the preparation of core probes, aggregate probes and systems for detecting DNA using these probes. In these figures, a, b, c and d refer to different oligonucleotide sequences, and a', b', c' and d' refer to oligonucleotide sequences complementary to a, b, c and d, respectively.

**Figure 29:** Graph of fractional displacement of oligonucleotides by mercaptoethanol from nanoparticles (closed circles) or gold thin films (open squares) to which the oligonucleotides had been attached.

15

**Figure 30:** Schematic diagram illustrating system for detecting a target DNA in a four-element array on a substrate using nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and amplification with silver staining.

**Figure 31:** Images obtained with a flatbed scanner of 7 mm x 13 mm oligonucleotide-functionalized float glass slides. (A) Slide before hybridization of DNA target and gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. (B) Slide A after hybridization of 10 nM target DNA and 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. A pink color was imparted by attached, red 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles. (C) Slide B after exposure to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. (D) Same as (A). (E) Slide D after hybridization of 100 pM target and 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate. The absorbance of the nanoparticle layer was too low to be observed with the naked eye or flatbed scanner. (F) Slide E after exposure to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. Note that slide F is much lighter than slide C, indicating lower target concentration. (G) Control slide, exposed to 5 nM nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugate and exposed to silver amplification solution for 5 minutes. No darkening of the slide was observed.

**Figure 32:** Graph of greyscale (optical density) of oligonucleotide-functionalized glass surface exposed to varying concentrations of target DNA, followed by 5 nM gold of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide indicator conjugates and silver amplification for 5 minutes.

**Figures 33A-B:** Graphs of percent hybridized label versus temperature showing dissociation of fluorophore-labeled (Figure 33A) and nanoparticle-labeled (Figure 33B) targets from an oligonucleotide-functionalized glass surface. Measurements were made by measuring fluorescence (Figure 33A) or absorbance (Figure 33B) of dissociated label in the solution above the glass surface. The lines labeled "b" show the dissociation curves for perfectly matched oligonucleotides on the glass, and the lines labeled "r" show curves for mismatched oligonucleotides (a one-base mismatch) on the glass. Vertical lines in the graphs illustrate the fraction of target dissociated at a given temperature (halfway between the melting temperatures  $T_m$  of each curve) for each measurement, and the expected selectivity of sequence identification for fluorophore- and nanoparticle-based gene chips. Fluorescence (Figure 33A); complement (69%)/mismatch (38%) = 1.8:1. Absorbance (Figure 33B); complement (83%)/mismatch (14%) = 6:1. The

16

16

breadth of the fluorophore-labeled curves (Figure 33A) is characteristic of the dissociation of fluorophore-labeled targets from gene chips (Forman et al., in *Molecular Modeling of Nucleic Acids*, L.ontis et al., eds., (ACS Symposium Series 682, American Chemical Society, Washington D.C., 1998), pages 206-228).

Figures 34A-B: Images of model oligonucleotide arrays challenged with synthetic target and fluorescent-labeled (Figure 34A) or nanoparticle-labeled (Figure 34B) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate probes. C, A, T, and G represent spots (elements) on the array where a single base change has been made in the oligonucleotide attached to the substrate to give a perfect match with the target (base A) or a single base mismatch (base C, T or G in place of the perfect match with base A). The greyscale ratio for elements C,A,T:G is 9:37:9:11 for Figure 34A and 3:62:7:34 for Figure 34B.

Figure 35: Schematic diagram illustrating system for forming aggregates (A) or layers (B) of nanoparticles (a and b) linked by a linking nucleic acid (3).

Figure 36A: UV-visible spectra of alternating layers of gold nanoparticles a and b (see Figure 35) hybridized to an oligonucleotide-functionalized glass microscope slide via the complementary linker 3. The spectra are for assemblies with 1 (a,  $\lambda_{max} = 524$  nm), 2 (b,  $\lambda_{max} = 529$  nm), 3 (c,  $\lambda_{max} = 532$  nm), 4 (d,  $\lambda_{max} = 534$  nm) or 5 (e,  $\lambda_{max} = 534$  nm) layers. These spectra were measured directly through the slide.

Figure 36B: Graph of absorbance for nanoparticle assemblies (see Figure 36A) at  $\lambda_{max}$  with increasing numbers of layers.

Figures 37A-F: Figure 37A: FE-SEM of one layer of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles cohybridized with DNA linker to an oligonucleotide-functionalized, conductive indium-tin-oxide (ITO) slide (prepared in same manner as the oligonucleotide-functionalized glass slides). The visible absorbance spectrum of this slide was identical to Figure 36A, indicating that functionalization and nanoparticle coverage on ITO is similar to that on glass. The average density of counted nanoparticles from 10 such images was approximately 800 nanoparticles/ $\mu m^2$ . Figure 37B: FE-SEM image of two layers of nanoparticles on the ITO slide. The average density of counted nanoparticles from 10 such images was approximately 2800 particles/ $\mu m^2$ . Figure 37C: Absorbance at 260 nm ( $A_{260}$ ) showing dissociation of a 0.5  $\mu M$  solution of the oligonucleotide duplex (1 + 2 + 3; see Figure 35, A) to single strands in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer solution (pH 7). Figures 37D-F: Absorbance at 260 nm ( $A_{260}$ )

17

showing dissociation of 1 layer (Figure 37D), 4 layers (Figure 37E) and 10 layers (Figure 37F) of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles from glass slides immersed in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer solution. Melting profiles were obtained by measuring the decreasing absorption at 520 nm ( $A_{520}$ ) through the slides with increasing temperature. In each of Figures 37D-F, the insets show the first derivatives of the measured dissociation curves. FWHM of these curves were (Figure 37C inset) 13.2 °C, (Figure 37D inset) 5.6 °C, (Figure 37E inset) 3.2 °C, and (Figure 37F inset) 2.9 °C.

Figure 38: Schematic diagram illustrating system used to measure the electrical properties of gold nanoparticle assemblies linked by DNA. For simplicity, only one hybridization event is drawn.

Figure 39: Schematic diagram illustrating a method of detecting nucleic acid

using gold electrodes and gold nanoparticles.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENTLY PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Nanoparticles useful in the practice of the invention include metal (e.g., gold, silver, copper and platinum), semiconductor (e.g., CdSe, CdS, and CdS or CdSe coated with ZnS) and magnetic (e.g., ferromagnetic) colloidal materials. Other nanoparticles useful in the practice of the invention include ZnS, ZnO, TiO<sub>2</sub>, AgI, AgBr, HgI<sub>2</sub>, PbS, PbSe, ZnTe, CdTe, In<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>, In<sub>2</sub>Se<sub>3</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>P<sub>2</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>As<sub>2</sub>, In<sub>3</sub>As, and GaAs. The size of the nanoparticles is preferably from about 5 nm to about 150 nm (mean diameter), more preferably from about 5 to about 50 nm, most preferably from about 10 to about 30 nm. The nanoparticles may also be rods.

Methods of making metal, semiconductor and magnetic nanoparticles are well-known in the art. See, e.g., Schmid, G. (ed.) *Clusters and Colloids* (VCH, Weinheim, 1994); Hayat, M.A. (ed.) *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Academic Press, San Diego, 1991); Massart, R., *IEEE Transactions On Magnetics*, 17, 1247 (1981); Ahmadi, T.S. et al., *Science*, 272, 1924 (1996); Henglein, A. et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, 99, 14129 (1995); Curtis, A.C., et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 27, 1530 (1988).

Methods of making ZnS, ZnO, TiO<sub>2</sub>, AgI, AgBr, HgI<sub>2</sub>, CdTe, In<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>, In<sub>2</sub>Se<sub>3</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>P<sub>2</sub>, Cd<sub>3</sub>As<sub>2</sub>, In<sub>3</sub>As, and GaAs nanoparticles are also known in the art. See, e.g., Weller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 32, 41 (1993); Henglein, *Top. Curr.*

18

*Chem.*, **143**, 113 (1988); Henglein, *Chem. Rev.*, **89**, 1861 (1989); Brus, *Appl. Phys. A*, **53**, 465 (1991); Bahnmann, in *Photochemical Conversion and Storage of Solar Energy* (eds. Pelizzetti and Schiavello 1991), page 251; Wang and Herron, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **95**, 525 (1991); Olshavsky et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **112**, 9438 (1990); Ushida et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, **95**, 5382 (1992).

Suitable nanoparticles are also commercially available from, e.g., Ted Pella, Inc. (gold), Amersham Corporation (gold) and Nanoprobe, Inc. (gold).

Presently preferred for use in detecting nucleic acids are gold nanoparticles. Gold colloidal particles have high extinction coefficients for the bands that give rise to their beautiful colors. These intense colors change with particle size, concentration, interparticle distance, and extent of aggregation and shape (geometry) of the aggregates, making these materials particularly attractive for colorimetric assays. For instance, hybridization of oligonucleotides attached to gold nanoparticles with oligonucleotides and nucleic acids results in an immediate color change visible to the naked eye (see, e.g., the Examples).

Gold nanoparticles are also presently preferred for use in nanofabrication for the same reasons given above and because of their stability, ease of imaging by electron microscopy, and well-characterized modification with thiol functionalities (see below). Also preferred for use in nanofabrication are semiconductor nanoparticles because of their unique electronic and luminescent properties.

The nanoparticles, the oligonucleotides or both are functionalized in order to attach the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles. Such methods are known in the art. For instance, oligonucleotides functionalized with alkane thiols at their 3'-termini or 5'-termini readily attach to gold nanoparticles. See Whitesides, *Proceedings of the Robert A. Welch Foundation 39th Conference On Chemical Research Nanophase Chemistry*, Houston, TX, pages 109-121 (1995). See also, Mucic et al., *Chem. Commun.* 555-557 (1996) (describes a method of attaching 3' thiol DNA to flat gold surfaces; this method can be used to attach oligonucleotides to nanoparticles). The alkane thiol method can also be used to attach oligonucleotides to other metal, semiconductor and magnetic colloids and to the other nanoparticles listed above. Other functional groups for attaching oligonucleotides to solid surfaces include phosphorothioate groups (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,472,881 for the binding of oligonucleotide-phosphorothioates to gold

19

surfaces), substituted alkylsiloxanes (see, e.g. Burwell, *Chemical Technology*, **4**, 370-377 (1974) and Matteucci and Caruthers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **103**, 3185-3191 (1981) for binding of oligonucleotides to silica and glass surfaces, and Grabar et al., *Anal. Chem.*, **67**, 735-743 for binding of aminooxylsiloxanes and for similar binding of mercaptoketyl siloxanes). Oligonucleotides terminated with a 5' thionucleoside or a 3' thionucleoside may also be used for attaching oligonucleotides to solid surfaces. The following references describe other methods which may be employed to attached oligonucleotides to nanoparticles: Nuzzo et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **109**, 2358 (1987) (disulfides on gold); Allara and Nuzzo, *Langmuir*, **1**, 45 (1985) (carboxylic acids on aluminum); Allara and Tompkins, *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, **49**, 410-421 (1974) (carboxylic acids on copper); Iler, *The Chemistry Of Silica*, Chapter 6, (Wiley 1979) (carboxylic acids on silica); Timmons and Zisman, *J. Phys. Chem.*, **69**, 984-990 (1965) (carboxylic acids on platinum); Soria and Hubbard, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 3937 (1982) (aromatic ring compounds on platinum); Hubbard, *Acc. Chem. Res.*, **13**, 177 (1980) (sulfolanes, sulfoxides and other functionalized solvents on platinum); Hickman et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **111**, 7271 (1989) (isonitriles on platinum); Maoz and Sagiv, *Langmuir*, **3**, 1045 (1987) (silanes on silica); Maoz and Sagiv, *Langmuir*, **3**, 1034 (1987) (silanes on silica); Wasserman et al., *Langmuir*, **5**, 1074 (1989) (silanes on silica); Eletkova and Eletkov, *Langmuir*, **3**, 951 (1987) (aromatic carboxylic acids, aldehydes, alcohols and methoxy groups on titanium dioxide and silica); Lee et al., *J. Phys. Chem.*, **92**, 2597 (1988) (rigid phosphates on metals).

Each nanoparticle will have a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it. As a result, each nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate can bind to a plurality of oligonucleotides or nucleic acids having the complementary sequence.

Oligonucleotides of defined sequences are used for a variety of purposes in the practice of the invention. Methods of making oligonucleotides of a predetermined sequence are well-known. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and F. Eckstein (ed.) *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*, 1st Ed. (Oxford University Press, New York, 1991). Solid-phase synthesis methods are preferred for both oligonucleotides and oligodeoxyribonucleotides (the well-known methods of synthesizing DNA are also useful for synthesizing RNA). Oligonucleotides and oligodeoxyribonucleotides can also be prepared enzymatically.

20

The invention provides methods of detecting nucleic acids. Any type of nucleic acid may be detected, and the methods may be used, e.g., for the diagnosis of disease and in sequencing of nucleic acids. Examples of nucleic acids that can be detected by the methods of the invention include genes (e.g., a gene associated with a particular disease), viral RNA and DNA, bacterial DNA, fungal DNA, cDNA, mRNA, RNA and DNA fragments, oligonucleotides, synthetic oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, single-stranded and double-stranded nucleic acids, natural and synthetic nucleic acids, etc. Thus, examples of the uses of the methods of detecting nucleic acids include: the diagnosis and/or monitoring of viral diseases (e.g., human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis viruses, herpes viruses, cytomegalovirus, and Epstein-Barr virus), bacterial diseases (e.g., tuberculosis, Lyme disease, *H. pylori*, *Escherichia coli* infections, *Legionella* infections, *Mycoplasma* infections, *Salmonella* infections), sexually transmitted diseases (e.g., gonorrhea), inherited disorders (e.g., cystic fibrosis, Duchene muscular dystrophy, phenylketonuria, sickle cell anemia), and cancers (e.g., genes associated with the development of cancer); in forensics; in DNA sequencing; for paternity testing; for cell line authentication; for monitoring gene therapy; and for many other purposes.

The methods of detecting nucleic acids based on observing a color change with the naked eye are cheap, fast, simple, robust (the reagents are stable), do not require specialized or expensive equipment, and little or no instrumentation is required. This makes them particularly suitable for use in, e.g., research and analytical laboratories in DNA sequencing, in the field to detect the presence of specific pathogens, in the doctor's office for quick identification of an infection to assist in prescribing a drug for treatment, and in homes and health centers for inexpensive first-line screening.

The nucleic acid to be detected may be isolated by known methods, or may be detected directly in cells, tissue samples, biological fluids (e.g., saliva, urine, blood, serum), solutions containing PCR components, solutions containing large excesses of oligonucleotides or high molecular weight DNA, and other samples, as also known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Hames and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (IRL Press, New York, 1995). Methods of preparing nucleic acids for detection with hybridizing probes are well known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*

21

(2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Hames and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (IRL Press, New York, 1995).

If a nucleic acid is present in small amounts, it may be applied by methods known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989) and B.D. Hames and S.J. Higgins, Eds., *Gene Probes I* (IRL Press, New York, 1995). Preferred is polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification.

One method according to the invention for detecting nucleic acid comprises contacting a nucleic acid with one or more types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The nucleic acid to be detected has at least two portions. The lengths of these portions and the distance(s), if any, between them are chosen so that when the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize to the nucleic acid, a detectable change occurs. These lengths and distances can be determined empirically and will depend on the type of particle used and its size and the type of electrolyte which will be present in solutions used in the assay (as is known in the art, certain electrolytes affect the conformation of nucleic acids).

Also, when a nucleic acid is to be detected in the presence of other nucleic acids, the portions of the nucleic acid to which the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles are to bind must be chosen so that they contain sufficient unique sequence so that detection of the nucleic acid will be specific. Guidelines for doing so are well known in the art.

Although nucleic acids may contain repeating sequences close enough to each other so that only one type of oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugate need be used, this will be a rare occurrence. In general, the chosen portions of the nucleic acid will have different sequences and will be contacted with nanoparticles carrying two or more different oligonucleotides, preferably attached to different nanoparticles. An example of a system for the detection of nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 2. As can be seen, a first oligonucleotide attached to a first nanoparticle has a sequence complementary to a first portion of the target sequence in the single-stranded DNA. A second oligonucleotide attached to a second nanoparticle has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the target sequence in the DNA. Additional portions of the DNA could be targeted with corresponding nanoparticles. See Figure 17. Targeting several portions of a nucleic acid increases the magnitude of the detectable change.

5

10

15

20

25

30

22

The contacting of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with the nucleic acid takes place under conditions effective for hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the target sequence(s) of the nucleic acid. These hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can readily be optimized for the particular system employed. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed. 1989). Preferably stringent hybridization conditions are employed.

Faster hybridization can be obtained by freezing and thawing a solution containing the nucleic acid to be detected and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The solution may be frozen in any convenient manner, such as placing it in a dry ice-alcohol bath for a sufficient time for the solution to freeze (generally about 1 minute for 100  $\mu$ L of solution). The solution must be thawed at a temperature below the thermal denaturation temperature, which can conveniently be room temperature for most combinations of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acids. The hybridization is complete, and the detectable change may be observed, after thawing the solution.

The rate of hybridization can also be increased by warming the solution containing the nucleic acid to be detected and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to a temperature below the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) for the complex formed between the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and the target nucleic acid. Alternatively, rapid hybridization can be achieved by heating above the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) and allowing the solution to cool.

The rate of hybridization can also be increased by increasing the salt concentration (e.g., from 0.1 M to 0.3 M NaCl). The detectable change that occurs upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid may be a color change, the formation of aggregates of the nanoparticles, or the precipitation of the aggregated nanoparticles. The color changes can be observed with the naked eye or spectroscopically. The formation of aggregates of the nanoparticles can be observed by electron microscopy or by nephelometry. The precipitation of the aggregated nanoparticles can be observed with the naked eye or microscopically. Preferred are changes observable with the naked eye. Particularly preferred is a color change observable with the naked eye.

23

The observation of a color change with the naked eye can be made more readily against a background of a contrasting color. For instance, when gold nanoparticles are used, the observation of a color change is facilitated by spotting a sample of the hybridization solution on a solid white surface (such as silica or alumina TLC plates, filter paper, cellulose nitrate membranes, and nylon membranes, preferably a C-18 silica TLC plate) and allowing the spot to dry. Initially, the spot retains the color of the hybridization solution (which ranges from pink/red, in the absence of hybridization, to purplish-red/purple, if there has been hybridization). On drying at room temperature or 80°C (temperature is not critical), a blue spot develops if the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates had been linked by hybridization with the target nucleic acid prior to spotting. In the absence of hybridization (e.g., because no target nucleic acid is present), the spot is pink. The blue and the pink spots are stable and do not change on subsequent cooling or heating or over time. They provide a convenient permanent record of the test. No other steps (such as a separation of hybridized and unhybridized nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates) are necessary to observe the color change.

An alternate method for easily visualizing the assay results is to spot a sample of nanoparticle probes hybridized to a target nucleic acid on a glass fiber filter (e.g., Borosilicate Microfiber Filter, 0.7 micron pore size, grade FG75, for use with gold nanoparticles 13 nm in size), while drawing the liquid through the filter. Subsequent rinsing with water washes the excess, non-hybridized probes through the filter, leaving behind an observable spot comprising the aggregates generated by hybridization of the nanoparticle probes with the target nucleic acid (retained because these aggregates are larger than the pores of the filter). This technique may provide for greater sensitivity, since an excess of nanoparticle probes can be used. Unfortunately, the nanoparticle probes stick to many other solid surfaces that have been tried (silica slides, reverse-phase plates, and nylon, nitrocellulose, cellulose and other membranes), and these surfaces cannot be used.

An important aspect of the detection system illustrated in Figure 2 is that obtaining a detectable change depends on cooperative hybridization of two different oligonucleotides to a given target sequence in the nucleic acid. Mismatches in either of the two oligonucleotides will destabilize the interparticle connection. It is well known that a mismatch in base pairing has a much greater destabilizing effect on the binding of

24

a short oligonucleotide probe than on the binding of a long oligonucleotide probe. The advantage of the system illustrated in Figure 2 is that it utilizes the base discrimination associated with a long target sequence and probe (eighteen base-pairs in the example illustrated in Figure 2), yet has the sensitivity characteristic of a short oligonucleotide probe (nine base-pairs in the example illustrated in Figure 2).

The target sequence of the nucleic acid may be contiguous, as in Figure 2, or the two portions of the target sequence may be separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, as illustrated in Figure 3. In the latter case, one has the option of using a filler oligonucleotide which is free in solution and which has a sequence complementary to that of this third portion (see Figure 3). When the filler oligonucleotide hybridizes with the third portion of the nucleic acid, a double-stranded segment is created, thereby altering the average distance between the nanoparticles and, consequently, the color. The system illustrated in Figure 3 may increase the sensitivity of the detection method.

Some embodiments of the method of detecting nucleic acid utilize a substrate. By employing a substrate, the detectable change (the signal) can be amplified and the sensitivity of the assay increased.

Any substrate can be used which allows observation of the detectable change. Suitable substrates include transparent solid surfaces (e.g., glass, quartz, plastics and other polymers), opaque solid surface (e.g., white solid surfaces, such as TLC silica plates, filter paper, glass fiber filters, cellulose nitrate membranes, nylon membranes), and conducting solid surfaces (e.g., indium-tin-oxide (ITO)). The substrate can be any shape or thickness, but generally will be flat and thin. Preferred are transparent substrates such as glass (e.g., glass slides) or plastics (e.g., wells of microtiter plates).

In one embodiment, oligonucleotides are attached to the substrate. The oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrates as described in, e.g., Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996); Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3040-3047 (1996); Masic et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555 (1990); Zimmermann and Cox, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **22**, 492 (1994); Bottomley et al., *J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A*, **10**, 591 (1992); and Hegner et al., *FEBS Lett.*, **336**, 452 (1993).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is

25

contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the first type of nanoparticles become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides are attached to different nanoparticles. Figure 17 illustrates the use of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to multiple portions of a nucleic acid. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides on each of the first type of nanoparticles may have a plurality of different sequences, at least one of which must hybridize with a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected (see Figure 25B).

Finally, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate is contacted with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence(s) of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles with those on the second type of nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, the substrate is preferably washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the first

5

two portions of the target sequence may be separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, as illustrated in Figure 3. In the latter case, one has the option of using a filler oligonucleotide which is free in solution and which has a sequence complementary to that of this third portion (see Figure 3). When the filler oligonucleotide hybridizes with the third portion of the nucleic acid, a double-stranded segment is created, thereby altering the average distance between the nanoparticles and, consequently, the color. The system illustrated in Figure 3 may increase the sensitivity of the detection method.

Some embodiments of the method of detecting nucleic acid utilize a substrate.

By employing a substrate, the detectable change (the signal) can be amplified and the sensitivity of the assay increased.

Any substrate can be used which allows observation of the detectable change. Suitable substrates include transparent solid surfaces (e.g., glass, quartz, plastics and other polymers), opaque solid surface (e.g., white solid surfaces, such as TLC silica plates, filter paper, glass fiber filters, cellulose nitrate membranes, nylon membranes), and conducting solid surfaces (e.g., indium-tin-oxide (ITO)). The substrate can be any shape or thickness, but generally will be flat and thin. Preferred are transparent substrates such as glass (e.g., glass slides) or plastics (e.g., wells of microtiter plates).

In one embodiment, oligonucleotides are attached to the substrate. The oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrates as described in, e.g., Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996); Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3040-3047 (1996); Masic et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555 (1990); Zimmermann and Cox, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **22**, 492 (1994); Bottomley et al., *J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A*, **10**, 591 (1992); and Hegner et al., *FEBS Lett.*, **336**, 452 (1993).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary

10

to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is

15

contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the first type of nanoparticles become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides are attached to different nanoparticles. Figure 17 illustrates the use of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to multiple portions of a nucleic acid. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides on each of the first type of nanoparticles may have a plurality of different sequences, at least one of which must hybridize with a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected (see Figure 25B).

Finally, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate is contacted with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence(s) of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles with those on the second type of nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, the substrate is preferably washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the first

20

two portions of the target sequence may be separated by a third portion which is not complementary to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, as illustrated in Figure 3. In the latter case, one has the option of using a filler oligonucleotide which is free in solution and which has a sequence complementary to that of this third portion (see Figure 3). When the filler oligonucleotide hybridizes with the third portion of the nucleic acid, a double-stranded segment is created, thereby altering the average distance between the nanoparticles and, consequently, the color. The system illustrated in Figure 3 may increase the sensitivity of the detection method.

Some embodiments of the method of detecting nucleic acid utilize a substrate.

By employing a substrate, the detectable change (the signal) can be amplified and the sensitivity of the assay increased.

Any substrate can be used which allows observation of the detectable change. Suitable substrates include transparent solid surfaces (e.g., glass, quartz, plastics and other polymers), opaque solid surface (e.g., white solid surfaces, such as TLC silica plates, filter paper, glass fiber filters, cellulose nitrate membranes, nylon membranes), and conducting solid surfaces (e.g., indium-tin-oxide (ITO)). The substrate can be any shape or thickness, but generally will be flat and thin. Preferred are transparent substrates such as glass (e.g., glass slides) or plastics (e.g., wells of microtiter plates).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary

25

to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is

30

contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the first type of nanoparticles become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides are attached to different nanoparticles. Figure 17 illustrates the use of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to multiple portions of a nucleic acid. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides on each of the first type of nanoparticles may have a plurality of different sequences, at least one of which must hybridize with a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected (see Figure 25B).

Finally, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate is contacted with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence(s) of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles with those on the second type of nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, the substrate is preferably washed to remove any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the first

26

type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Also, the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. This amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the number of nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in intensity of the signal.

Also, instead of using first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to each other directly, nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides that would serve to bind the nanoparticles together as a consequence of hybridization with binding oligonucleotides could be used.

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid (analyte DNA) is illustrated in Figure 13A. As shown in that Figure, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA. These dark areas may be readily observed with the naked eye using ambient light, preferably viewing the substrate against a white background. As can be readily seen from Figure 13A, this method provides a means of amplifying a detectable change.

Another example of this method of detecting nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 25B. As in the example illustrated in Figure 13A, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA which can be observed with the naked eye.

In another embodiment, nanoparticles are attached to the substrate. Nanoparticles can be attached to substrates as described in, e.g., Grubar et al., *Analyt. Chem.*, 67, 73-

27

743 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.*, 409, 137 (1996); Bar et al., *Langmuir*, 12, 1172 (1996); Colvin et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 114, 5221 (1992).

After the nanoparticles are attached to the substrate, oligonucleotides are attached to the nanoparticles. This may be accomplished in the same manner described above for the attachment of oligonucleotides to nanoparticles in solution. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

The substrate is contacted with the nucleic acid under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate prior to adding further nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Then, a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with the nucleic acid. In this manner, the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticles are bound, any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid are washed from the substrate. A change (e.g., color change) may be detectable at this point.

The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it, or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides may be attached to different nanoparticles. See Figure 17.

Next, a binding oligonucleotide having a selected sequence having at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles, is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate under conditions

5 10 15 20 25 30

743 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.*, 409, 137 (1996); Bar et al., *Langmuir*, 12, 1172 (1996); Colvin et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 114, 5221 (1992).

After the nanoparticles are attached to the substrate, oligonucleotides are attached to the nanoparticles. This may be accomplished in the same manner described above for the attachment of oligonucleotides to nanoparticles in solution. The oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

The substrate is contacted with the nucleic acid under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate prior to adding further nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

Then, a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with the nucleic acid. In this manner, the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates become bound to the substrate. After the nanoparticles are bound, any unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates and nucleic acid are washed from the substrate. A change (e.g., color change) may be detectable at this point.

The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each nanoparticle may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it, or, preferably, the different oligonucleotides may be attached to different nanoparticles. See Figure 17.

Next, a binding oligonucleotide having a selected sequence having at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles, is contacted with the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate under conditions

5 10 15 20 25 30

28

effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotide to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. In this manner, the binding oligonucleotide becomes bound to the substrate. After the binding oligonucleotides are bound, unbound binding oligonucleotides are washed from the substrate.

Finally, a third type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto is provided. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the binding oligonucleotide. The nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted with the binding oligonucleotide bound to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotide to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. After the nanoparticles are bound, unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are washed from the substrate.

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the second type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the third type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates (through the binding oligonucleotide). Also, the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. The amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the binding oligonucleotides and second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in intensity of the signal.

Also, the use of the binding oligonucleotide can be eliminated, and the second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can be designed so that they hybridize directly to each other.

29

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid (analyte DNA) is illustrated in Figure 13B. As shown in that Figure, the combination of hybridizations produces dark areas where nanoparticle aggregates are linked to the substrate by analyte DNA. These dark areas may be readily observed with the naked eye as described above. As can be seen from Figure 13B, this embodiment of the method of the invention provides another means of amplifying the detectable change.

Another amplification scheme employs liposomes. In this scheme, oligonucleotides are attached to a substrate. Suitable substrates are those described above, and the oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrates as described above. For instance, where the substrate is glass, this can be accomplished by condensing the oligonucleotides through phosphoryl or carboxylic acid groups to aminoalkyl groups on the substrate surface (for related chemistry see Grabar et al., *Anal. Chem.*, 67, 735-743 (1995)).

The oligonucleotides attached to the substrate have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. The nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. In this manner the nucleic acid becomes bound to the substrate. Any unbound nucleic acid is preferably washed from the substrate before adding additional components of the system.

Next, the nucleic acid bound to the substrate is contacted with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with the nucleic acid. In this manner the liposomes become bound to the substrate. After the liposomes are bound to the substrate, the substrate is washed to remove any unbound liposomes and nucleic acid.

The oligonucleotides on the liposomes may all have the same sequence or may have different sequences that hybridize with different portions of the nucleic acid to be

5

10

15

20

25

25

30

35

30

detected. When oligonucleotides having different sequences are used, each liposome may have all of the different oligonucleotides attached to it or the different oligonucleotides may be attached to different liposomes.

To prepare oligonucleotide-liposome conjugates, the oligonucleotides are linked to a hydrophobic group, such as cholesterol (see Letsinger et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **115**, 7535-7536 (1993)), and the hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates are mixed with a solution of liposomes to form liposomes with hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates anchored in the membrane (see Zhang et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 6243-6246 (1996)). The loading of hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates on the surface of the liposomes can be controlled by controlling the ratio of hydrophobic-oligonucleotide conjugates to liposomes in the mixture. It has been observed that liposomes bearing oligonucleotides attached by hydrophobic interaction of pendent cholesteryl groups are effective in targeting polyimides immobilized on a nitrocellulose membrane (*Id.*). Fluorescein groups anchored in the membrane of the liposome were used as the reporter group. They served effectively, but sensitivity was limited by the fact that the signal from fluorescein in regions of high local concentration (e.g., on the liposome surface) is weakened by self quenching.

The liposomes are made by methods well known in the art. See Zhang et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **37**, 6243 (1996). The liposomes will generally be about 5-50 times larger in size (diameter) than the nanoparticles used in subsequent steps. For instance, for nanoparticles about 13 nm in diameter, liposomes about 100 nm in diameter are preferably used.

The liposomes bound to the substrate are contacted with a first type of nanoparticles having at least a first type of oligonucleotides attached thereto. The first type of oligonucleotides have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles, and the contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions. A detectable change may be observable at this point.

The method may further comprise contacting the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the liposomes with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The first type of nanoparticles have a second type of oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to at

31

least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles, and the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the second type of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles. This hybridization will generally be performed at mild temperatures (e.g., 5°C to 60°C), so conditions (e.g., 0.3-1.0 M NaCl) conducive to hybridization at room temperature are employed. Following hybridization, unbound nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are washed from the substrate.

The combination of hybridizations produces a detectable change. The detectable changes are the same as those described above, except that the multiple hybridizations result in an amplification of the detectable change. In particular, since each of the liposomes has multiple oligonucleotides (having the same or different sequences) attached to it, each of the liposomes can hybridize to a plurality of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Similarly, since each of the first type of nanoparticles has multiple oligonucleotides attached to it, each of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can hybridize to a plurality of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Also, the liposomes may be hybridized to more than one portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The amplification provided by the multiple hybridizations may make the change detectable for the first time or may increase the magnitude of the detectable change. This amplification increases the sensitivity of the assay, allowing for detection of small amounts of nucleic acid.

If desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by successive additions of the first and second types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In this way, the number of nanoparticles immobilized per molecule of target nucleic acid can be further increased with a corresponding increase in the intensity of the signal.

Also, instead of using second and third types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates designed to hybridize to each other directly, nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides that would serve to bring the nanoparticles together as a consequence of hybridization with binding oligonucleotides could be used.

Methods of making the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides and of attaching the oligonucleotides to the nanoparticles are described above. A mixture of

32

33

oligonucleotides functionalized at one end for binding to the nanoparticles and with or without a hydrophobic group at the other end can be used on the first type of nanoparticles. The relative ratio of these oligonucleotides bound to the average nanoparticle will be controlled by the ratio of the concentrations of the two oligonucleotides in the mixture. The hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be readily optimized for the particular system employed (see above).

An example of this method of detecting nucleic acid is illustrated in Figure 18. The hybridization of the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to the liposomes may produce a detectable change. In the case of gold nanoparticles, a pink/red color may be observed or a purple/blue color may be observed if the nanoparticles are close enough together. The hybridization of the second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates to the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates will produce a detectable change. In the case of gold nanoparticles, a purple/blue color will be observed. All of these color changes may be observed with the naked eye.

In yet other embodiments utilizing a substrate, an "aggregate probe" can be used. The aggregate probe can be prepared by allowing two types of nanoparticles having complementary oligonucleotides (a and a') attached to them to hybridize to form a core (illustrated in Figure 28A). Since each type of nanoparticle has a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it, each type of nanoparticles will hybridize to a plurality of the other type of nanoparticles. Thus, the core is an aggregate containing numerous nanoparticles of both types. The core is then capped with a third type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence b which is complementary to the sequence b' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The second type of oligonucleotides has sequence a or a' so that the third type of nanoparticles will hybridize to nanoparticles on the exterior of the core. The aggregate probe can also be prepared by utilizing two types of nanoparticles (see Figure 28B). Each type of nanoparticles has at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides present on each of the two types of nanoparticles has sequence b which is complementary to the sequence b' of a portion of the nucleic acid to be detected. The second type of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles has a sequence a which is complementary to the sequence a' of the second type of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles

(see Figure 28B) so that the two types of nanoparticles hybridize to each other to form the aggregate probe. Since each type of nanoparticles has a plurality of oligonucleotides attached to it, each type of nanoparticles will hybridize to a plurality of the other type of nanoparticles to form an aggregate containing numerous nanoparticles of both types.

The aggregate probe can be utilized to detect nucleic acid in any of the above assay formats performed on a substrate, eliminating the need to build up layers of individual nanoparticles in order to obtain or enhance a detectable change. To even further enhance the detectable change, layers of aggregate probes can be built up by using two types of aggregate probes, the first type of aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached to it that are complementary to oligonucleotides on the other type of aggregate probe. In particular, when the aggregate probe is prepared as illustrated in Figure 28B, the aggregate probes can hybridize to each other to form the multiple layers. Some of the possible assay formats utilizing aggregate probes are illustrated in Figures 28C-D. For instance, a type of oligonucleotides comprising sequence c is attached to a substrate (see Figure 28C). Sequence c is complementary to the sequence c' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The target nucleic acid is added and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate, after which the aggregate probe is added and allowed to hybridize to the portion of the target nucleic acid having sequence b', thereby producing a detectable change. Alternatively, the target nucleic acid can first be hybridized to the aggregate probe in solution and subsequently hybridized to the oligonucleotides on the substrate, or the target nucleic acid can simultaneously be hybridized to the aggregate probe and the oligonucleotides on the substrate. In another embodiment, the target nucleic acid is allowed to react with the aggregate probe and another type of nanoparticles in solution (see Figure 28D). Some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence c so that they hybridize to sequence c' of the target nucleic acid and some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence d so that they can subsequently hybridize to oligonucleotides comprising sequence d' which are attached to the substrate.

The core itself can also be used as a probe to detect nucleic acids. One possible assay format is illustrated in Figure 28E. As illustrated there, a type of oligonucleotides comprising sequence b is attached to a substrate. Sequence b is complementary to the

34

sequence b' of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The target nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate. Then, another type of nanoparticles is added. Some of the oligonucleotides attached to this additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence c so which is complementary to sequence c' of the target nucleic acid so that the nanoparticles hybridize to the target nucleic acid bound to the substrate. Some of the oligonucleotides attached to the additional type of nanoparticles comprise sequence a or a' complementary to sequences a and a' on the core probe, and the core probe is added and allowed to hybridize to the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Since each core probe has sequences a and a' attached to the nanoparticles which comprise the core, the core probes can hybridize to each other to form multiple layers attached to the substrate, providing a greatly enhanced detectable change. In alternative embodiments, the target nucleic acid could be contacted with the additional type of nanoparticles in solution prior to being contacted with the substrate, or the target nucleic acid, the nanoparticles and the substrate could all be contacted simultaneously. In yet another alternative embodiment, the additional type of nanoparticles could be replaced by a linking oligonucleotide comprising both sequences c and a or a'.

When a substrate is employed, a plurality of the initial types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates or oligonucleotides can be attached to the substrate in an array for detecting multiple portions of a target nucleic acid, for detecting multiple different nucleic acids, or both. For instance, a substrate may be provided with rows of spots, each spot containing a different type of oligonucleotide or oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugate designed to bind to a portion of a target nucleic acid. A sample containing one or more nucleic acids is applied to each spot, and the rest of the assay is performed in one of the ways described above using appropriate oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates, oligonucleotide-liposome conjugates, aggregate probes, core probes, and binding oligonucleotides.

Finally, when a substrate is employed, a detectable change can be produced or further enhanced by silver staining. Silver staining can be employed with any type of nanoparticles that catalyze the reduction of silver. Preferred are nanoparticles made of noble metals (e.g., gold and silver). See Bassell, et al., *J. Cell Biol.*, 126, 863-876 (1994); Braun-Howland et al., *BioTechniques*, 13, 928-931 (1992). If the nanoparticles

35

being employed for the detection of a nucleic acid do not catalyze the reduction of silver, then silver ions can be complexed to the nucleic acid to catalyze the reduction. See Braun et al., *Nature*, 391, 775 (1998). Also, silver stains are known which can react with the phosphate groups on nucleic acids.

Silver staining can be used to produce or enhance a detectable change in any assay performed on a substrate, including those described above. In particular, silver staining has been found to provide a huge increase in sensitivity for assays employing a single type of nanoparticle, such as the one illustrated in Figure 23A, so that the use of layers of nanoparticles, aggregate probes and core probes can often be eliminated. In assays for detecting nucleic acids performed on a substrate, the detectable change can be observed with an optical scanner. Suitable scanners include those used to scan documents into a computer which are capable of operating in the reflective mode (e.g., a flatbed scanner), other devices capable of performing this function or which utilize the same type of optics, any type of greyscale-sensitive measurement device, and standard scanners which have been modified to scan substrates according to the invention (e.g., a flatbed scanner modified to include a holder for the substrate) (to date, it has not been found possible to use scanners operating in the transmissive mode). The resolution of the scanner must be sufficient so that the reaction area on the substrate is larger than a single pixel of the scanner. The scanner can be used with any substrate, provided the detectable change produced by the assay can be observed against the substrate (e.g., a grey spot, such as that produced by silver staining, can be observed against a white background, but cannot be observed against a grey background). The scanner may be a black-and-white scanner or, preferably, a color scanner. Most preferably, the scanner is a standard color scanner of the type used to scan documents into computers. Such scanners are inexpensive and readily available commercially. For instance, an Epson Expression 636 (600 x 600 dpi), a UMAX Astra 1200 (300 x 300 dpi), or a Microtek 1600 (1600 x 1600 dpi) can be used. The scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software for processing the images obtained from scanning the substrate. The software can be standard software which is readily available commercially, such as Adobe Photoshop 5.1 and Corel Photopaint 8.0. Using the software to calculate greyscale measurements provides a means of quantitating the results of the assays. The software can also provide a color number for colored spots and

30

36

can generate images (e.g., printouts) of the scans which can be reviewed to provide a qualitative determination of the presence of a nucleic acid, the quantity of a nucleic acid, or both. Also, it has been found that the sensitivity of assays such as that described in Example 5 can be improved by subtracting the color that represents a negative result (red in Example 5) from the color that represents a positive result (blue in Example 5). The computer can be a standard personal computer which is readily available commercially. Thus, the use of a standard scanner linked to a standard computer loaded with standard software can provide a convenient, easy, inexpensive means of detecting and quantitating nucleic acids when the assays are performed on substrates. The scans and calculations can also be stored in the computer to maintain a record of the results for further reference and use.

A nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate which may be used in an assay for any nucleic acid is illustrated in Figures 17D-E. This "universal probe" has oligonucleotides of a single sequence attached to it. These oligonucleotides can hybridize with a binding oligonucleotide which has a sequence comprising at least two portions. The first portion is complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. The second portion is complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. A plurality of binding oligonucleotides having the same first portion and different second portions can be used, in which case the "universal probe", after hybridization to the binding oligonucleotides, can bind to multiple portions of the nucleic acid to be detected or to different nucleic acid targets.

In a number of other embodiments of the invention, the detectable change is created by labeling the oligonucleotides, the nanoparticles, or both with molecules (e.g., fluorescent molecules and dyes) that produce detectable changes upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the target nucleic acid. For instance, oligonucleotides attached to metal and semiconductor nanoparticles can have a fluorescent molecule attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles. Metal and semiconductor nanoparticles are known fluorescence quenchers, with the magnitude of the quenching effect depending on the distance between the nanoparticles and the fluorescent molecule. In the unhybridized state, the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles interact with the nanoparticles, so that significant quenching will be observed. See Figure 20A. Upon hybridization to a target nucleic acid, the fluorescent

37

molecule will become spaced away from the nanoparticles, diminishing quenching of the fluorescence. See Figure 20A. Longer oligonucleotides should give rise to larger changes in fluorescence, at least until the fluorescent groups are moved far enough away from the nanoparticle surfaces so that an increase in the change is no longer observed. Useful lengths of the oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles having fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached thereto can be used in any of the assay formats described above, including those performed in solution or on substrates.

Methods of labeling oligonucleotides with fluorescent molecules and measuring fluorescence are well known in the art. Suitable fluorescent molecules are also well known in the art and include the fluoresceins, rhodamines and Texas Red. The oligonucleotides will be attached to the nanoparticles as described above.

In yet another embodiment, two types of fluorescent-labeled oligonucleotides attached to two different particles can be used. Suitable particles include polymeric particles (such as polystyrene particles, polyvinyl particles, acrylate and methacrylate particles), glass particles, latex particles, Sepharose beads and others like particles well known in the art. Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to such particles are well known in the art. See Chrisey et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996) (glass) and Charreyre et al., *Langmuir*, **13**, 3103-3110 (1997), Fahy et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, **21**, 1819-1826 (1993), Elaissari et al., *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, **202**, 251-260 (1998), Kolarova et al., *Biotechniques*, **20**, 196-198 (1996) and Wolf et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, **15**, 2911-2926 (1987) (polymer/latex). In particular, a wide variety of functional groups are available on the particles or can be incorporated into such particles. Functional groups include carboxylic acids, aldehydes, amino groups, cyano groups, ethylene groups, hydroxyl groups, mercapto groups, and the like. Nanoparticles, including metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles, can also be used.

The two fluorophores are designated **d** and **a** for donor and acceptor. A variety of fluorescent molecules useful in such combinations are well known in the art and are available from, e.g., Molecular Probes. An attractive combination is fluorescein as the donor and Texas Red as acceptor. The two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates with **d** and **a** attached are mixed with the target nucleic acid, and fluorescence measured in a fluorimeter. The mixture will be excited with light of the wavelength that excites **d**, and the mixture will be monitored for fluorescence from **a**. Upon

38

hybridization, **d** and **a** will be brought in proximity (see Figure 20B). In the case of non-metallic, non-semiconductor particles, hybridization will be shown by a shift in fluorescence from that for **d** to that for **a** or by the appearance of fluorescence for **a** in addition to that for **d**. In the absence of hybridization, the fluorophores will be too far apart for energy transfer to be significant, and only the fluorescence of **d** will be observed. In the case of metallic and semiconductor nanoparticles, lack of hybridization will be shown by a lack of fluorescence due to **d** or a because of quenching (see above).

Hybridization will be shown by an increase in fluorescence due to **a**.

As will be appreciated, the above described particles and nanoparticles having oligonucleotides labeled with acceptor and donor fluorescent molecules attached can be used in the assay formats described above, including those performed in solution and on substrates. For solution formats, the oligonucleotide sequences are preferably chosen so that they bind to the target nucleic acid as illustrated in Figures 15A-G. In the formats shown in Figure 13A-B and 18, the binding oligonucleotides may be used to bring the acceptor and donor fluorescent molecules on the two nanoparticles in proximity. Also, in the format illustrated in Figure 13A, the oligonucleotides attached the substrate may be labeled with **d**. Further, other labels besides fluorescent molecules can be used, such as chemiluminescent molecules, which will give a detectable signal or a change in detectable signal upon hybridization.

Another embodiment of the detection method of the invention is a very sensitive system that utilizes detection of changes in fluorescence and color (illustrated in Figure 21). This system employs latex microspheres to which are attached oligonucleotides labeled with a fluorescent molecule and gold nanoparticles to which are attached oligonucleotides. The oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates can be prepared as described above. Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to latex microspheres are well known (see, e.g., Charreyre et al, *Langmuir*, 13:3103-3110 (1997); Elaissari et al., *J. Colloid Interface Sci.*, 202:251-260 (1998)), as are methods of labeling oligonucleotides with fluorescent molecules (see above). The oligonucleotides on the latex microspheres and the oligonucleotides on the gold nanoparticles have sequences capable of hybridizing with different portions of the sequence of a target nucleic acid, but not with each other. When a target nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the latex microspheres and gold nanoparticles is contacted with the two probes, a network structure is formed (see Figure 21). Due to the quenching

39

properties of the gold nanoparticles, the fluorescence of the oligonucleotides attached to the latex microspheres is quenched while part of this network. Indeed, one gold nanoparticle can quench many fluorophore molecules since gold nanoparticles have very large absorption coefficients. Thus, the fluorescence of a solution containing nucleic acid and the two particles can be monitored to detect the results, with a reduction in, or elimination of, fluorescence indicating a positive result. Preferably, however, the results of the assay are detected by placing a droplet of the solution onto a microporous material (see Figure 21). The microporous material should be transparent or a color (e.g., white) which allows for detection of the pink/red color of the gold nanoparticles. The microporous material should also have a pore size sufficiently large to allow the gold nanoparticles to pass through the pores and sufficiently small to retain the latex microspheres on the surface of the microporous material when the microporous material is washed. Thus, when using such a microporous material, the size (diameter) of the latex microspheres must be larger than the size (diameter) of the gold nanoparticles. The microporous material must also be inert to biological media. Many suitable microporous materials are known in the art and include various filters and membranes, such as modified polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), such as Durapore™ membrane filters purchased from Millipore Corp.) and pure cellulose acetate (such as AcetatePlus™ membrane filters purchased from Micron Separations Inc.). Such a microporous material retains the network composed of target nucleic acid and the two probes, and a positive result (presence of the target nucleic acid) is evidenced by a red/pink color (due to the presence of the gold nanoparticles) and a lack of fluorescence (due to quenching of fluorescence by the gold nanoparticles) (see Figure 21). A negative result (no target nucleic acid present) is evidenced by a white color and fluorescence, because the gold nanoparticles would pass through the pores of the microporous material when it is washed (so no quenching of the fluorescence would occur), and the white latex microspheres would be trapped on top of it (see Figure 21). In addition, in the case of a positive result, changes in fluorescence and color can be observed as a function of temperature. For instance, as the temperature is raised, fluorescence will be observed once the dehybridization temperature has been reached. Therefore, by looking at color or fluorescence as a function of temperature, information can be obtained about the degree of complementarity between the oligonucleotide probes and the target nucleic acid. As noted above, this detection method exhibits high sensitivity. As little as 3

40

femtomoles of single-stranded target nucleic acid 24 bases in length and 20 femtomoles of double-stranded target nucleic acid 24 bases in length have been detected with the naked eye. The method is also very simple to use. Fluorescence can be generated by simply illuminating the solution or microporous material with a UV lamp, and the fluorescent and colorimetric signals can be monitored by the naked eye. Alternatively, for a more quantitative result, a fluorimeter can be employed in front-face mode to measure the fluorescence of the solution with a short pathlength.

The above embodiment has been described with particular reference to latex microspheres and gold nanoparticles. Any other microsphere or nanoparticle, having the other properties described above and to which oligonucleotides can be attached, can be used in place of these particles. Many suitable particles and nanoparticles are described above, along with techniques for attaching oligonucleotides to them. In addition, microspheres and nanoparticles having other measurable properties may be used. For instance, polymer-modified particles and nanoparticles, where the polymer can be modified to have any desirable property, such as fluorescence, color, or electrochemical activity, can be used. See, Watson et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 121, 462-463 (1999) (polymer-modified gold nanoparticles). Also, magnetic, polymer-coated magnetic, and semiconducting particles can be used. See Chan et al., *Science*, 281, 2016 (1998); Bruchez et al., *Science*, 281, 2013 (1998); Kolarova et al., *BioTechniques*, 20, 196-198 (1996).

In yet another embodiment, two probes comprising metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides labeled with fluorescent molecules attached to them are employed (illustrated in Figure 22). The oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates can be prepared and labeled with fluorescent molecules as described above. The oligonucleotides on the two types of oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates have sequences capable of hybridizing with different portions of the sequence of a target nucleic acid, but not with each other. When a target nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles is contacted with the two probes, a network structure is formed (see Figure 22). Due to the quenching properties of the metallic or semiconductor nanoparticle, the fluorescence of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles is quenched while part of this network. Thus, the fluorescence of a solution containing nucleic acid and the two probes can be

41

monitored to detect the results, with a reduction in, or elimination of, fluorescence indicating a positive result. Preferably, however, the results of the assay are detected by placing a droplet of the solution onto a microporous material (see Figure 22). The microporous material should have a pore size sufficiently large to allow the nanoparticles to pass through the pores and sufficiently small to retain the network on the surface of the microporous material when the microporous material is washed (see Figure 22). Many suitable microporous materials are known in the art and include those described above. Such a microporous material retains the network composed of target nucleic acid and the two probes, and a positive result (presence of the target nucleic acid) is evidenced by a lack of fluorescence (due to quenching of fluorescence by the metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles) (see Figure 22). A negative result (no target nucleic acid present) is evidenced by fluorescence because the nanoparticles would pass through the pores of the microporous material when it is washed (so no quenching of the fluorescence would occur) (see Figure 22). There is low background fluorescence because unbound probes are washed away from the detection area. In addition, in the case of a positive result, changes in fluorescence can be observed as a function of temperature. For instance, as the temperature is raised, fluorescence will be observed once the dehybridization temperature has been reached. Therefore, by looking at fluorescence as a function of temperature, information can be obtained about the degree of complementarity between the oligonucleotide probes and the target nucleic acid.

Fluorescence can be generated by simply illuminating the solution or microporous material with a UV lamp, and the fluorescent signal can be monitored by the naked eye. Alternatively, for a more quantitative result, a fluorimeter can be employed in front-face mode to measure the fluorescence of the solution with a short path length.

In yet other embodiments, a "satellite probe" is used (see Figure 24). The satellite probe comprises a central particle with one or several physical properties that can be exploited for detection in an assay for nucleic acids (e.g., intense color, fluorescence quenching ability, magnetism). Suitable particles include the nanoparticles and other particles described above. The particle has oligonucleotides (all having the same sequence) attached to it (see Figure 24). Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to the particles are described above. These oligonucleotides comprise at least a first portion and a second portion, both of which are complementary to portions of the sequence of

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30

monitored to detect the results, with a reduction in, or elimination of, fluorescence indicating a positive result. Preferably, however, the results of the assay are detected by placing a droplet of the solution onto a microporous material (see Figure 22). The microporous material should have a pore size sufficiently large to allow the nanoparticles to pass through the pores and sufficiently small to retain the network on the surface of the microporous material when the microporous material is washed (see Figure 22). Many suitable microporous materials are known in the art and include those described above. Such a microporous material retains the network composed of target nucleic acid and the two probes, and a positive result (presence of the target nucleic acid) is evidenced by a lack of fluorescence (due to quenching of fluorescence by the metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles) (see Figure 22). A negative result (no target nucleic acid present) is evidenced by fluorescence because the nanoparticles would pass through the pores of the microporous material when it is washed (so no quenching of the fluorescence would occur) (see Figure 22). There is low background fluorescence because unbound probes are washed away from the detection area. In addition, in the case of a positive result, changes in fluorescence can be observed as a function of temperature. For instance, as the temperature is raised, fluorescence will be observed once the dehybridization temperature has been reached. Therefore, by looking at fluorescence as a function of temperature, information can be obtained about the degree of complementarity between the oligonucleotide probes and the target nucleic acid.

Fluorescence can be generated by simply illuminating the solution or microporous material with a UV lamp, and the fluorescent signal can be monitored by the naked eye. Alternatively, for a more quantitative result, a fluorimeter can be employed in front-face mode to measure the fluorescence of the solution with a short path length.

In yet other embodiments, a "satellite probe" is used (see Figure 24). The satellite probe comprises a central particle with one or several physical properties that can be exploited for detection in an assay for nucleic acids (e.g., intense color, fluorescence quenching ability, magnetism). Suitable particles include the nanoparticles and other particles described above. The particle has oligonucleotides (all having the same sequence) attached to it (see Figure 24). Methods of attaching oligonucleotides to the particles are described above. These oligonucleotides comprise at least a first portion and a second portion, both of which are complementary to portions of the sequence of

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30

a target nucleic acid (see Figure 24). The satellite probe also comprises probe oligonucleotides. Each probe oligonucleotide has at least a first portion and a second portion (see Figure 24). The sequence of the first portion of the probe oligonucleotides is complementary to the first portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides immobilized on the central particle (see Figure 24). Consequently, when the central particle and the probe oligonucleotides are brought into contact, the oligonucleotides on the particle hybridize with the probe oligonucleotides to form the satellite probe (see Figure 24). Both the first and second portions of the probe oligonucleotides are complementary to portions of the sequence of the target nucleic acid (see Figure 24). Each probe oligonucleotide is labeled with a reporter molecule (see Figure 24), as further described below. The amount of hybridization overlap between the probe oligonucleotides and the target (length of the portion hybridized) is as large as, or greater than, the hybridization overlap between the probe oligonucleotides and the oligonucleotides attached to the particle (see Figure 24). Therefore, temperature cycling resulting in dehybridization and rehybridization would favor moving the probe oligonucleotides from the central particle to the target. Then, the particles are separated from the probe oligonucleotides hybridized to the target, and the reporter molecule is detected.

The satellite probe can be used in a variety of detection strategies. For example, if the central particle has a magnetic core and is covered with a material capable of quenching the fluorescence of fluorophores attached to the probe oligonucleotides that surround it, this system can be used in an *in situ* fluorometric detection scheme for nucleic acids. Functionalized polymer-coated magnetic particles ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ) are available from several commercial sources including Dynal (Dynabeads™) and Bangs Laboratories (Estapor™), and silica-coated magnetic  $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$  nanoparticles could be modified [Liu et al., *Chem. Mater.*, **10**, 3936-3940 (1998)] using well-developed silica surface chemistry (Christey et al., *Nucleic Acids Research*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996)) and employed as magnetic probes as well. Further, the dye molecule, 4-(4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)-azobenzoic acid (DABCYL) has been shown to be an efficient quencher of fluorescence for a wide variety of fluorophores attached to oligonucleotides (Tyagi et al., *Nature Biotech.*, **16**, 49-53 (1998). The commercially-available succinimidyl ester of DABCYL (Molecular Probes) forms extremely stable amide bonds upon reaction with primary alkylamino groups. Thus, any magnetic particle or polymer-

coated magnetic particle with primary alkyl amino groups could be modified with both oligonucleotides, as well as these quencher molecules. Alternatively, the DABCYL quencher could be attached directly to the surface-bound oligonucleotide, instead of the alkyl amino-modified surface. The satellite probe comprising the probe oligonucleotides is brought into contact with the target. The temperature is cycled so as to cause dehybridization and rehybridization, which causes the probe oligonucleotides to move from the central particle to the target. Detection is accomplished by applying a magnetic field and removing the particles from solution and measuring the fluorescence of the probe oligonucleotides remaining in solution hybridized to the target.

This approach can be extended to a colorimetric assay by using magnetic particles with a dye coating in conjunction with probe oligonucleotides labeled with a dye which has optical properties that are distinct from the dye on the magnetic nanoparticles or perturb those of the dye on the magnetic nanoparticles. When the particles and the probe oligonucleotides are in solution together, the solution will exhibit one color which derives from a combination of the two dyes. However, in the presence of a target nucleic acid and with temperature cycling, the probe oligonucleotides will move from the satellite probe to the target. Once this has happened, application of a magnetic field will remove the magnetic, dye-coated particles from solution leaving behind probe oligonucleotides labeled with a single dye hybridized to the target. The system can be followed with a colorimeter or the naked eye, depending upon target levels and color intensities.

This approach also can be further extended to an electrochemical assay by using an oligonucleotide-magnetic particle conjugate in conjunction with a probe oligonucleotide having attached a redox-active molecule. Any modifiable redox-active species can be used, such as the well-studied redox-active ferrocene derivative. A ferrocene derivatized phosphoramidite can be attached to oligonucleotides directly using standard phosphoramidite chemistry. Masic et al., *Chem. Commun.*, 555 (1990); Eckstein, ed, in *Oligonucleotides and Analogs*, 1st ed., Oxford University, New York, NY (1991). The ferrocenylphosphoramidite is prepared in a two-step synthesis from 6-bromohexylferrocene. In a typical preparation, 6-bromohexylferrocene is stirred in an aqueous HMPA solution at 120°C for 6 hours to from 6-hydroxyhexylferrocene. After purification, the 6-hydroxyhexylferrocene is added to a THF solution of NN-

44

diiisopropylethylamine and beta-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylchlorophosphoramide to form the ferrocenylphosphoramidite. Oligonucleotide-modified polymer-coated gold nanoparticles, where the polymer contains electrochemically-active ferrocene molecules, could also be utilized. Watson et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 121, 462-463 (1999). A copolymer of amino reactive sites (e.g., anhydrides) could be incorporated into the polymer for reaction with amino-modified oligonucleotides. Moller et al., *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 6, 174-178 (1995). In the presence of target and with temperature cycling, the redox-active probe oligonucleotides will move from the satellite probe to the target. Once this has happened, application of the magnetic field will remove the magnetic particles from solution leaving behind the redox-active probe oligonucleotides hybridized with the target nucleic acid. The amount of target then can be determined by cyclic voltammetry or any electrochemical technique that can interrogate the redox-active molecule.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, a nucleic acid is detected by contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are located between a pair of electrodes located on the substrate. The substrate must be made of a material which is not a conductor of electricity (e.g., glass, quartz, polymers, plastics). The electrodes may be made of any standard material (e.g., metals, such as gold, platinum, tin oxide). The electrodes can be fabricated by conventional microfabrication techniques. See, e.g., *Introduction To Microlithography* (L.F. Thompson et al., eds. ACS, Washington, D.C. 1993). The substrate may have a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both. Arrays of electrodes can be purchased (e.g., from Abtech Scientific, Inc., Richmond, Virginia) or can be made by conventional microfabrication techniques. See, e.g., *Introduction To Microlithography* (L.F. Thompson et al., eds. ACS, Washington, D.C. 1983). Suitable photomasks for making the arrays can be purchase (e.g., from Photonics, Milpitas, CA). Each of the pairs of electrodes in the array will have a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the two electrodes. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with the nucleic acid. Then,

45

the nucleic acid bound to the substrate, is contacted with a type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticles must be capable of conducting electricity. Suitable materials for making conductive nanoparticles are known. Conductive nanoparticles include those made of metal, such as gold nanoparticles, and semiconductor materials. The nanoparticles will have one or more types of oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The contacting takes place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid. If the nucleic acid is present, the circuit between the electrodes should be closed because of the attachment of the nanoparticles to the substrate between the electrodes, and a change in conductivity will be detected. If the binding of a single type of nanoparticles does not result in closure of the circuit, this situation can be remedied by using a closer spacing between the electrodes, using larger nanoparticles, or employing another material that will close the circuit (but only if the nanoparticles have been bound to the substrate between the electrodes). For instance, when gold nanoparticles are used, the substrate can be contacted with silver stain (as described above) to deposit silver between the electrodes to close the circuit and produce the detectable change in conductivity. Another way to close the circuit in the case where the addition of a single type of nanoparticles is not sufficient, is to contact the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them that have a sequence complementary to the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The contacting will take place under conditions effective so that the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticle hybridize to those on the first type of oligonucleotides. If needed, or desired, additional layers of nanoparticles can be built up by alternately adding the first and second types of nanoparticles until a sufficient number of nanoparticles are attached to the substrate to close the circuit. Another alternative to building up individual layers of nanoparticles would be the use of an aggregate probe (see above).

The invention also provides kits for detecting nucleic acids. In one embodiment, the kit comprises at least one container, the container holding at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion

5

10

15

20

25

30

46

of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The container may further comprise filler oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a third portion of the nucleic acid, the third portion being located between the first and second portions. The filler oligonucleotide may also be provided in a separate container.

In a second embodiment, the kit comprises at least two containers. The first container holds nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The second container holds nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The kit may further comprise a third container holding a filler oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to a third portion of the nucleic acid, the third portion being located between the first and second portions.

In another alternative embodiment, the kits can have the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in separate containers, and the oligonucleotides would have to be attached to the nanoparticles prior to performing an assay to detect a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides and/or the nanoparticles may be functionalized so that the oligonucleotides can be attached to the nanoparticles. Alternatively, the oligonucleotides and/or nanoparticles may be provided in the kit without functional groups, in which case they must be functionalized prior to performing the assay.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises at least one container. The container holds metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a portion of a nucleic acid and have fluorescent molecules attached to the ends of the oligonucleotides not attached to the nanoparticles.

In yet another embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate, the substrate having attached thereto nanoparticles. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to

47

a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding a binding oligonucleotide having a selected sequence having at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles in the first container. The kit also includes a third container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the binding oligonucleotide.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides may have the same or different sequences, but each of the oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a portion of the nucleic acid.

In yet another embodiment, the kits can have the substrate, oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in separate containers. The substrate, oligonucleotides, and nanoparticles would have to be appropriately attached to each other prior to performing an assay to detect a nucleic acid. The substrate, oligonucleotides and/or the nanoparticles may be functionalized to expedite this attachment. Alternatively, the substrate, oligonucleotides and/or nanoparticles may be provided in the kit without functional groups, in which case they must be functionalized prior to performing the assay.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid and a second container holding nanoparticles having at least a first type of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a cholesteryl group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles so that the nanoparticles can attach to the liposomes by hydrophobic

48

interactions. The kit may further comprise a third container holding a second type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of a second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles. The second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having nanoparticles attached to it. The nanoparticles have oligonucleotides attached to them which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also includes a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregated probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In yet another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit further includes a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate having oligonucleotides attached to it and a first container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to each of them.

49

attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The kit also includes a second container holding nanoparticles. The nanoparticles have at least two types of oligonucleotides attached to them. The first type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The second type of oligonucleotides has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a substrate which has oligonucleotides attached to it. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The kit also comprises a first container holding liposomes having oligonucleotides attached to them. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid. The kit further includes a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic groups attached to the ends not attached to the nanoparticles.

In a further embodiment, the kit may comprise a first container holding nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The kit also includes one or more additional containers, each container holding a binding oligonucleotide. Each binding oligonucleotide has a first portion which has a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and a second portion which has a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a nucleic acid to be detected. The sequences of the second portions of the binding oligonucleotides may be different as long as each sequence is complementary to a portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected. In another embodiment, the kit comprises a container holding one type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto and one or more types of binding oligonucleotides. Each of the types of binding oligonucleotides has a sequence comprising at least two portions. The first portion is complementary to the sequence of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, whereby the binding oligonucleotides are hybridized to the oligonucleotides on the

5

10

15

20

25

30

50

nanoparticles in the container(s). The second portion is complementary to the sequence of a portion of the nucleic acid

In another embodiment, kits may comprise one or two containers holding two types of particles. The first type of particles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are labeled with an energy donor on the ends not attached to the particles. The second type of particles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of a nucleic acid. The oligonucleotides are labeled with an energy acceptor on the ends not attached to the particles. The energy donors and acceptors may be fluorescent molecules.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a first container holding a type of latex microspheres having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule. The kit also comprises a second container holding a type of gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

In another embodiment, the kit comprises a first container holding a first type of metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. The oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule. The kit also comprises a second container holding a second type of metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto. These oligonucleotides have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid and are labeled with a fluorescent molecule.

In a further embodiment, the kit comprises a container holding a satellite probe. The satellite probe comprises a particle having attached thereto oligonucleotides. The oligonucleotides have a first portion and a second portion, both portions having sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of a nucleic acid. The satellite probe also comprises probe oligonucleotides hybridized to the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles. The probe oligonucleotides have a first portion and a second portion. The first portion has a sequence complementary to the sequence of the first

portion of the oligonucleotides attached to the particles, and both portions have sequences complementary to portions of the sequence of the nucleic acid. The probe oligonucleotides also have a reporter molecule attached to one end.

In another embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

In an additional embodiment, the kit may comprise a container holding an aggregate probe. The aggregate probe comprises at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them. The nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to each of them. At least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe has oligonucleotides attached to it which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticle.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising a substrate having located thereon at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes. In a preferred embodiment, the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids or both.

The kits may also contain other reagents and items useful for detecting nucleic acid. The reagents may include PCR reagents, reagents for silver staining, hybridization reagents, buffers, etc. Other items which may be provided as part of the kit include a solid surface (for visualizing hybridization) such as a TLC silica plate, microporous materials, syringes, pipettes, containers, and a thermocycler (for controlling the hybridization and de-hybridization temperatures). Reagents for functionalizing the

52

The precipitation of aggregated nanoparticles provides a means of separating a selected nucleic acid from other nucleic acids. This separation may be used as a step in the purification of the nucleic acid. Hybridization conditions are those described above for detecting a nucleic acid. If the temperature is below the Tm (the temperature at which one-half of an oligonucleotide is bound to its complementary strand) for the binding of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid, then sufficient time is needed for the aggregate to settle. The temperature of hybridization (e.g., as measured by Tm) varies with the type of salt (NaCl or MgCl<sub>2</sub>) and its concentration. Salt compositions and concentrations are selected to promote hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the nucleic acid at convenient working temperatures without inducing aggregation of the colloids in the absence of the nucleic acid.

The invention also provides a method of nanofabrication. The method comprises providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence. A linking oligonucleotide used for nanofabrication may have any desired sequence and may be single-stranded or double-stranded. It may also contain chemical modifications in the base, sugar, or backbone sections. The sequences chosen for the linking oligonucleotides and their lengths and strandedness will contribute to the rigidity or flexibility of the resulting nanomaterial or nanostructure, or a portion of the nanomaterial or nanostructure. The use of a single type of linking oligonucleotide, as well as mixtures of two or more different types of linking oligonucleotides, is contemplated. The number of different linking oligonucleotides used and their lengths will contribute to the shapes, pore sizes and other structural features of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures. The sequence of a linking oligonucleotide will have at least a first portion and a second portion for binding to oligonucleotides on nanoparticles. The first, second or more binding portions of the linking oligonucleotide may have the same or different sequences.

If all of the binding portions of a linking oligonucleotide have the same sequence, only a single type of nanoparticle with oligonucleotides having a complementary sequence attached thereto need be used to form a nanomaterial or nanostructure. If the two or more binding portions of a linking oligonucleotide have different sequences, then two or more nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates must be used. See, e.g., Figure 17.

53

The oligonucleotides on each of the nanoparticles will have a sequence complementary to one of the two or more binding portions of the sequence of the linking oligonucleotide. The number, sequence(s) and length(s) of the binding portions and the distance(s), if any, between them will contribute to the structural and physical properties of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures. Of course, if the linking oligonucleotide comprises two or more portions, the sequences of the binding portions must be chosen so that they are not complementary to each other to avoid having one portion of the linking nucleotide bind to another portion.

The linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted under conditions effective for hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles with the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. These hybridization conditions are well known in the art and can be optimized for a particular nanofabrication scheme (see above). Stringent hybridization conditions are preferred.

The invention also provides another method of nanofabrication. This method comprises providing at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. The oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles. The oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles have a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles. The nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are contacted under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to each other so that a desired nanomaterial or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. Again, these hybridization conditions are well-known in the art and can be optimized for a particular nanofabrication scheme.

In both nanofabrication methods of the invention, the use of nanoparticles having one or more different types of oligonucleotides attached thereto is contemplated. The number of different oligonucleotides attached to a nanoparticle and the lengths and sequences of the one or more oligonucleotides will contribute to the rigidity and structural features of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30

54

Also, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles will contribute to the properties of the resulting nanomaterials and nanostructures. These properties include optical properties, optoelectronic properties, electrochemical properties, electronic properties, stability in various solutions, pore and channel size variation, ability to separate bioactive molecules while acting as a filter, etc. The use of mixtures of nanoparticles having different sizes, shapes and/or chemical compositions, as well as the use of nanoparticles having uniform sizes, shapes and chemical composition, are contemplated.

In either fabrication method, the nanoparticles in the resulting nanomaterial or nanostructure are held together by oligonucleotide connectors. The sequences, lengths, and strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, and the number of different oligonucleotide connectors present will contribute to the rigidity and structural properties of the nanomaterial or nanostructure. If an oligonucleotide connector is partially double-stranded, its rigidity can be increased by the use of a filler oligonucleotide as described above in connection with the method of detecting nucleic acid. The rigidity of a completely double-stranded oligonucleotide connector can be increased by the use of one or more reinforcing oligonucleotides having complementary sequences so that they bind to the double-stranded oligonucleotide connector to form triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors. The use of quadriple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors based on deoxyquanosine or deoxycytidine quartets is also contemplated.

Several of a variety of systems for organizing nanoparticles based on oligonucleotide hybridization are illustrated in the figures. In a simple system (Figure 1) one set of nanoparticles bears oligonucleotides with a defined sequence and another set of nanoparticles bears oligonucleotides with a complementary sequence. On mixing the two sets of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates under hybridization conditions, the two types of particles are linked by double stranded oligonucleotide connectors which serve as spacers to position the nanoparticles at selected distances.

An attractive system for spacing nanoparticles involves the addition of one free linking oligonucleotide as illustrated in Figure 2. The sequence of the linking oligonucleotide will have at least a first portion and a second portion for binding to oligonucleotides on nanoparticles. This system is basically the same as utilized in the nucleic acid detection method, except that the length of the added linking oligonucleotide

55

can be selected to be equal to the combined lengths of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles. The related system illustrated in Figure 3 provides a convenient means to tailor the distance between nanoparticles without having to change the sets of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates employed.

A further elaboration of the scheme for creating defined spaces between nanoparticles is illustrated in Figure 4. In this case a double stranded segment of DNA or RNA containing overhanging ends is employed as the linking oligonucleotide. Hybridization of the single-stranded, overhanging segments of the linking oligonucleotide with the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles affords multiple double-stranded oligonucleotide cross-links between the nanoparticles.

Stiffer nanomaterials and nanostructures, or portions thereof, can be generated by employing triple-stranded oligonucleotide connectors between nanoparticles. In forming the triple strand, one may exploit either the pyrimidine:purine:pyrimidine motif (Moser, H.E. and Dervan, P.B. *Science*, 238, 645-650 (1987) or the purine:purine:pyrimidine motif (Pilch, D.S. et al. *Biochemistry*, 30, 6081-6087 (1991). An example of the organization of nanoparticles by generating triple-stranded connectors by the pyrimidine:purine:pyrimidine motif are illustrated in Figure 10. In the system shown in Figure 10, one set of nanoparticles is conjugated with a defined strand containing pyrimidine nucleotides and the other set is conjugated with a complementary oligonucleotide containing purine nucleotides. Attachment of the oligonucleotides is designed such that the nanoparticles are separated by the double-stranded oligonucleotide formed on hybridization. Then, a free pyrimidine oligonucleotide with an orientation opposite that for the pyrimidine strand linked to the nanoparticle is added to the system prior to, simultaneously with, or just subsequent to mixing the nanoparticles. Since the third strand in this system is held by Hoogsteen base pairing, the triple strand is relatively unstable thermally. Covalent bridges spanning the breadth of the duplex are known to stabilize triple-stranded complexes (Salunke, M., Wu, T., Letsinger, R.L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114, 8768-8772, (1992), Letsinger, R.L. and Wu, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 117, 7323-7328 (1995), Prakash, G. and Kool, J. *Am. Chem. Soc.*, 114, 3523-3527 (1992).

For construction of nanomaterials and nanostructures, it may be desirable in some cases to "lock" the assembly in place by covalent cross-links after formation of the nanomaterial or nanostructure by hybridization of the oligonucleotide components. This

5 10 15 20 25 30

56

can be accomplished by incorporating functional groups that undergo a triggered irreversible reaction into the oligonucleotides. An example of a functional group for this purpose is a stilbenedicarboxamide group. It has been demonstrated that two stilbenedicarboxamide groups aligned within hybridized oligonucleotides readily undergo cross-linking on irradiation with ultraviolet light (340 nm) (Lewis, F.D. et al. (1995) *J Am. Chem. Soc.* 117, 8785-8792).

Alternatively, one could employ the displacement of a 5'-O-tosyl group from an oligonucleotide, held at the 3'-position to a nanoparticle by a mercaptoalkyl group, with a thiophosphoryl group at the 3'-end of an oligonucleotide held to an nanoparticle by a mercaptoalkyl group. In the presence of an oligonucleotide that hybridizes to both oligonucleotides and, thereby, brings the thiophosphoryl group into proximity of the tosyl group, the tosyl group will be displaced by the thiophosphoryl group, generating an oligonucleotide linked at the ends to two different nanoparticles. For displacement reactions of this type, see Herlein et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 117, 10151-10152 (1995). The fact that thiophosphoryl oligonucleotides do not react with gold nanoparticles under the conditions employed in attaching mercaptoalkyl-oligonucleotides to gold nanoparticles enables one to prepare gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates anchored through the mercapto group to the nanoparticles and containing a terminal thiophosphoryl group free for the coupling reaction.

A related coupling reaction to lock the assembled nanoparticle system in place utilizes displacement of bromide from a terminal bromoacetylaminonucleoside by a terminal thiophosphoryl-oligonucleotide as described in Gryaznov and Letsinger, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 115, 3808. This reaction proceeds much like the displacement of tosylate described above, except that the reaction is faster. Nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated with thiophosphoryl groups are prepared as described above. For preparation of nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated with bromoacetyl amino groups, one first prepares an oligonucleotide terminated at one end by an aminonucleoside (e.g., either 5'-amino-5'-deoxythymidine or 3'-amino-3'-deoxythymidine) and at the other end by a mercaptoalkyl group. Molecules of this oligonucleotide are then anchored to the nanoparticles through the mercapto groups, and the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate is then converted the N-bromoacetyl amino derivative by reaction with a bromoacetyl acylating agent.

57

A fourth coupling scheme to lock the assemblies in place utilizes oxidation of nanoparticles bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Letsinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhlmann, E., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

nanostructures bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Letsinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhlmann, E., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

nanostructures bearing oligonucleotides terminated by thiophosphoryl groups. Mild oxidizing agents, such as potassium triiodide, potassium ferricyanide (see Gryaznov and Letsinger, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 21, 1403) or oxygen, are preferred.

In addition, the properties of the nanomaterials and nanostructures can be altered by incorporating into the interconnecting oligonucleotide chains organic and inorganic functions that are held in place by covalent attachment to the oligonucleotide chains. A wide variety of backbone, base and sugar modifications are well known (see for example Uhlmann, E., and Peyman, A. *Chemical Reviews*, 90, 544-584 (1990). Also, the oligonucleotide chains could be replaced by "Peptide Nucleic Acid" chains (PNA), in which the nucleotide bases are held by a polypeptide backbone (see Wittung, P. et al., *Nature*, 368, 561-563 (1994)).

As can be seen from the foregoing, the nanofabrication method of the invention is extremely versatile. By varying the length, sequence and strandedness of the linking oligonucleotides, the number, length, and sequence of the binding portions of the linking oligonucleotides, the length, sequence and number of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles, the size, shape and chemical composition of the nanoparticles, the number and types of different linking oligonucleotides and nanoparticles used, and the strandedness of the oligonucleotide connectors, nanomaterials and nanostructures having a wide range of structures and properties can be prepared. These structures and properties can be varied further by cross-linking of the oligonucleotide connectors, by functionalizing the oligonucleotides, by backbone, base or sugar modifications of the oligonucleotides, or by the use of peptide-nucleic acids.

The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention include nanoscale mechanical devices, separation membranes, bio-filters, and biochips. It is contemplated that the nanomaterials and nanostructures of the invention can be used as chemical sensors, in computers, for drug delivery, for protein engineering, and as templates for biosynthesis/nanostructure fabrication/directed assembly of other structures. See generally Seeman et al., *New J. Chem.*, 17, 739 (1993) for other possible applications. The nanomaterials and nanostructures that can be made by the nanofabrication method of the invention also can include electronic devices. Whether nucleic acids could transport electrons has been the subject of substantial

58

controversy. As shown in Example 21 below, nanoparticles assembled by DNA conduct electricity (the DNA connectors function as semiconductors).

Finally, the invention provides methods of making unique nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. In the first such method, oligonucleotides are bound to charged nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Charged nanoparticles include nanoparticles made of metal, such as gold nanoparticles,

The method comprises providing oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles. The moieties and functional groups are those described above for binding (*i.e.*, by chemisorption or covalent bonding) oligonucleotides to nanoparticles. For instance, oligonucleotides having an alkane thiol or an alkane disulfide covalently bound to their 5' or 3' ends can be used to bind the oligonucleotides to a variety of nanoparticles, including gold nanoparticles.

The oligonucleotides are contacted with the nanoparticles in water for a time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles by means of the functional groups. Such times can be determined empirically. For instance, it has been found that a time of about 12-24 hours gives good results. Other suitable conditions for binding of the oligonucleotides can also be determined empirically. For instance, a concentration of about 10-20 nM nanoparticles and incubation at room temperature gives good results.

Next, at least one salt is added to the water to form a salt solution. The salt can be any water-soluble salt. For instance, the salt may be sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, ammonium chloride, sodium acetate, ammonium acetate, a combination of two or more of these salts, or one of these salts in phosphate buffer.

Preferably, the salt is added as a concentrated solution, but it could be added as a solid. The salt can be added to the water all at one time or the salt is added gradually over time. By "gradually over time" is meant that the salt is added in at least two portions at intervals spaced apart by a period of time. Suitable time intervals can be determined empirically.

The ionic strength of the salt solution must be sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides from each other and, either the electrostatic attraction of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides for positively-hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

59

charged nanoparticles, or the electrostatic repulsion of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides from negatively-charged nanoparticles. Gradually reducing the electrostatic attraction and repulsion by adding the salt gradually over time has been found to give the highest surface density of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Suitable ionic strengths can be determined empirically for each salt or combination of salts. A final concentration of sodium chloride of from about 0.1 M to about 1.0 M in phosphate buffer, preferably with the concentration of sodium chloride being increased gradually over time, has been found to give good results.

After adding the salt, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are incubated in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. As will be described in detail below, an increased surface density of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles has been found to stabilize the conjugates. The time of this incubation can be determined empirically. A total incubation time of about 24-48, preferably 40 hours, has been found to give good results (this is the total time of incubation; as noted above, the salt concentration can be increased gradually over this total time). This second period of incubation in the salt solution is referred to herein as the "aging" step. Other suitable conditions for this "aging" step can also be determined empirically. For instance, incubation at room temperature and pH 7.0 gives good results.

The conjugates produced by use of the "aging" step have been found to be considerably more stable than those produced without the "aging" step. As noted above, this increased stability is due to the increased density of the oligonucleotides on the surfaces of the nanoparticles which is achieved by the "aging" step. The surface density achieved by the "aging" step will depend on the size and type of nanoparticles and on the length, sequence and concentration of the oligonucleotides. A surface density adequate to make the nanoparticles stable and the conditions necessary to obtain it for a desired combination of nanoparticles and oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Generally, a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> will be adequate to provide stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Preferably, the surface density is at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>. Since the ability of the oligonucleotides of the conjugates to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

5 charged nanoparticles, or the electrostatic repulsion of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides from negatively-charged nanoparticles. Gradually reducing the electrostatic attraction and repulsion by adding the salt gradually over time has been found to give the highest surface density of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Suitable ionic strengths can be determined empirically for each salt or combination of salts. A final concentration of sodium chloride of from about 0.1 M to about 1.0 M in phosphate buffer, preferably with the concentration of sodium chloride being increased gradually over time, has been found to give good results.

After adding the salt, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are incubated in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. As will be described in detail below, an increased surface density of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles has been found to stabilize the conjugates. The time of this incubation can be determined empirically. A total incubation time of about 24-48, preferably 40 hours, has been found to give good results (this is the total time of incubation; as noted above, the salt concentration can be increased gradually over this total time). This second period of incubation in the salt solution is referred to herein as the "aging" step. Other suitable conditions for this "aging" step can also be determined empirically. For instance, incubation at room temperature and pH 7.0 gives good results.

The conjugates produced by use of the "aging" step have been found to be considerably more stable than those produced without the "aging" step. As noted above, this increased stability is due to the increased density of the oligonucleotides on the surfaces of the nanoparticles which is achieved by the "aging" step. The surface density achieved by the "aging" step will depend on the size and type of nanoparticles and on the length, sequence and concentration of the oligonucleotides. A surface density adequate to make the nanoparticles stable and the conditions necessary to obtain it for a desired combination of nanoparticles and oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Generally, a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> will be adequate to provide stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Preferably, the surface density is at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>. Since the ability of the oligonucleotides of the conjugates to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

5 charged nanoparticles, or the electrostatic repulsion of the negatively-charged oligonucleotides from negatively-charged nanoparticles. Gradually reducing the electrostatic attraction and repulsion by adding the salt gradually over time has been found to give the highest surface density of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles. Suitable ionic strengths can be determined empirically for each salt or combination of salts. A final concentration of sodium chloride of from about 0.1 M to about 1.0 M in phosphate buffer, preferably with the concentration of sodium chloride being increased gradually over time, has been found to give good results.

After adding the salt, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles are incubated in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. As will be described in detail below, an increased surface density of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles has been found to stabilize the conjugates. The time of this incubation can be determined empirically. A total incubation time of about 24-48, preferably 40 hours, has been found to give good results (this is the total time of incubation; as noted above, the salt concentration can be increased gradually over this total time). This second period of incubation in the salt solution is referred to herein as the "aging" step. Other suitable conditions for this "aging" step can also be determined empirically. For instance, incubation at room temperature and pH 7.0 gives good results.

The conjugates produced by use of the "aging" step have been found to be considerably more stable than those produced without the "aging" step. As noted above, this increased stability is due to the increased density of the oligonucleotides on the surfaces of the nanoparticles which is achieved by the "aging" step. The surface density achieved by the "aging" step will depend on the size and type of nanoparticles and on the length, sequence and concentration of the oligonucleotides. A surface density adequate to make the nanoparticles stable and the conditions necessary to obtain it for a desired combination of nanoparticles and oligonucleotides can be determined empirically. Generally, a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> will be adequate to provide stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates. Preferably, the surface density is at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>. Since the ability of the oligonucleotides of the conjugates to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets can be diminished if the surface

60

density is too great, the surface density is preferably no greater than about 35-40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

As used herein, "stable" means that, for a period of at least six months after the conjugates are made, a majority of the oligonucleotides remain attached to the nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides are able to hybridize with nucleic acid and oligonucleotide targets under standard conditions encountered in methods of detecting nucleic acid and methods of nanofabrication.

Aside from their stability, the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates made by this method exhibit other remarkable properties. See, e.g., Examples 5, 7, and 19 of the present application. In particular, due to the high surface density of the conjugates, they will assemble into large aggregates in the presence of a target nucleic acid or oligonucleotide. The temperature over which the aggregates form and dissociate has unexpectedly been found to be quite narrow, and this unique feature has important practical consequences. In particular, it increases the selectivity and sensitivity of the methods of detection of the present invention. A single base mismatch and as little as 20 femtomoles of target can be detected using the conjugates. Although these features were originally discovered in assays performed in solution, the advantages of the use of these conjugates have been found to extend to assays performed on substrates, including those in which only a single type of conjugate is used.

The conjugates can be, and are preferably, used in any of the methods of detecting nucleic acids described above, and the invention also provides a kit comprising a container holding the conjugates. In addition, the conjugates can be, and are preferably, used in any of the methods of nanofabrication of the invention and the method of separating nucleic acids.

It is to be noted that the term "a" or "an" entity refers to one or more of that entity. For example, "a characteristic" refers to one or more characteristics or at least one characteristic. As such, the terms "a" (or "an"), "one or more" and "at least one" are used interchangeably herein. It is also to be noted that the terms "comprising", "including", and "having" have been used interchangeably.

30

61

## EXAMPLES

### Example 1: Preparation of Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles

#### A. Preparation Of Gold Nanoparticles

Gold colloids (13 nm diameter) were prepared by reduction of HAuCl<sub>4</sub> with citrate as described in Freis, *Nature Phys. Sci.*, 241, 20 (1973) and Grabar, *Anal. Chem.*, 67, 735 (1995). Briefly, all glassware was cleaned in aqua regia (3 parts HCl, 1 part HNO<sub>3</sub>), rinsed with Nanopure H<sub>2</sub>O, then oven dried prior to use. HAuCl<sub>4</sub> and sodium citrate were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company. Aqueous HAuCl<sub>4</sub> (1 mM, 500 mL) was brought to reflux while stirring. Then, 38.8 mM sodium citrate (50 mL) was added quickly. The solution color changed from pale yellow to burgundy, and refluxing was continued for 15 min. After cooling to room temperature, the red solution was filtered through a Micron Separations Inc. 1 micron filter. Au colloids were characterized by UV-vis spectroscopy using a Hewlett Packard 8452A diode array spectrophotometer and by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) using a Hitachi 8100 transmission electron microscope. Gold particles with diameters of 13 nm will produce a visible color change when aggregated with target and probe oligonucleotide sequences in the 10-35 nucleotide range.

#### B. Synthesis Of Oligonucleotides

Oligonucleotides were synthesized on a 1 micromole scale using a Milligene Expedite DNA synthesizer in single column mode using phosphoramidite chemistry. Eckstein, F. (ed.) *Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach* (IRL Press, Oxford, 1991). All solutions were purchased from Milligene (DNA synthesis grade). Average coupling efficiency varied from 98 to 99.8%, and the final dimethoxytrityl (DMT) protecting group was not cleaved from the oligonucleotides to aid in purification. For 3'-thiol-oligonucleotides, Thiol-Modifier C3 S-SCPG support was purchased from Glen Research and used in the automated synthesizer. During normal cleavage from the solid support (16 hr at 55° C), 0.05 M dithiothreitol (DTT) was added to the NH<sub>4</sub>OH solution to reduce the 3' disulfide to the thiol. Before purification by reverse phase high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC), excess DTT was removed by extraction with ethyl acetate.

62

For 5'-thiol oligonucleotides, 5'-Thiol-Modifier C<sub>6</sub>-phosphoramidite reagent was purchased from Glen Research, 44901 Falcon Place, Sterling, Va. 20166. The oligonucleotides were synthesized, and the final DMT protecting group removed. Then, 1 ml of dry acetonitrile was added to 100  $\mu$ moles of the 5' Thiol Modifier C<sub>6</sub>-phosphoramidite. 200  $\mu$ L of the amide solution and 200  $\mu$ L of activator (fresh from synthesizer) were mixed and introduced onto the column containing the synthesized oligonucleotides still on the solid support by syringe and pumped back and forth through the column for 10 minutes. The support was then washed (2 x 1 mL) with dry acetonitrile for 30 seconds. 700  $\mu$ L of a 0.016 M LiH<sub>2</sub>O/pyridine mixture (oxidizer solution) was introduced into the column, and was then pumped back and forth through the column with two syringes for 30 second. The support was then washed with a 1:1 mixture of CH<sub>3</sub>CN/pyridine (2 x 1 mL) for 1 minute, followed by a final wash with dry acetonitrile (2 x 1 mL) with subsequent drying of the column with a stream of nitrogen. The trityl protecting group was not removed, which aids in purification.

Reverse phase HPLC was performed with a Dionex DX500 system equipped with a Hewlett Packard ODS hypersil column (4.6 x 200 mm, 5 mm particle size) using 0.03 M Et<sub>4</sub>NH<sup>+</sup> OAc<sup>-</sup> buffer (TEAA), pH 7, with a 1%/min. gradient of 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN/5% TEAA. The flow rate was 1 mL/min. with UV detection at 260 nm. Preparative HPLC was used to purify the DMT-protected unmodified oligonucleotides (elution at 27 min). After collection and evaporation of the buffer, the DMT was cleaved from the oligonucleotides by treatment with 80% acetic acid for 30 min at room temperature. The solution was then evaporated to near dryness, water was added, and the cleaved DMT was extracted from the aqueous oligonucleotide solution using ethyl acetate. The amount of oligonucleotide was determined by absorbance at 260 nm, and final purity assessed by reverse phase HPLC (elution time 14.5 minutes).

The same protocol was used for purification of the 3'-thiol-oligonucleotides, except that DTT was added after extraction of DMT to reduce the amount of disulfide formed. After six hours at 40°C, the DTT was extracted using ethyl acetate, and the oligonucleotides repurified by HPLC (elution time 15 minutes).

For purification of the 5' thiol modified oligonucleotides, preparatory HPLC was performed under the same conditions as for unmodified oligonucleotides. After purification, the trityl protecting group was removed by adding 150  $\mu$ L of a 50 mM

63

AgNO<sub>3</sub> solution to the dry oligonucleotide sample. The sample turned a milky white color as the cleavage occurred. After 20 minutes, 200  $\mu$ L of a 10 mg/ml solution of DTT was added to complex the Ag (five minute reaction time), and the sample was centrifuged to precipitate the yellow complex. The oligonucleotide solution (<50 OD) was then transferred onto a desalting NAP-5 column (Pharmacia Biotech, Uppsala, Sweden) for purification (contains DNA Grade Sephadex G-25 Medium for desalting and buffer exchange of oligonucleotides greater than 10 bases). The amount of 5' thiol modified oligonucleotide was determined by UV-vis spectroscopy by measuring the magnitude of the absorbance at 260 nm. The final purity was assessed by performing ion-exchange HPLC with a Dionex Nucleopac PA-100 (4 x 250) column using a 10 mM NaOH solution (pH 12) with a 2%/min gradient of 0 mM NaOH, 1M NaCl solution. Typically, two peaks resulted with elution times of approximately 19 minutes and 25 minutes (elution times are dependent on the length of the oligonucleotide strand). These peaks corresponded to the thiol and the disulfide oligonucleotides respectively.

15

### C. Attachment Of Oligonucleotides To Gold Nanoparticles

An aqueous solution of 17nM (150  $\mu$ L) Au colloids, prepared as described in part A above, was mixed with 3.75  $\mu$ M (46  $\mu$ L) 3'-thiol-TTTGGCTGA, prepared as described in part B and allowed to stand for 24 hours at room temperature in 1 mL Eppendorf capped vials. A second solution of colloids was reacted with 3.75  $\mu$ M (46  $\mu$ L) 3'-thiol-TACCGTG. Note that these oligonucleotides are noncomplementary. Shortly before use, equal amounts of each of the two nanoparticle solutions were combined. Since the oligonucleotides are noncomplementary, no reaction took place.

The oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles are stable at elevated temperatures (80°C) and high salt concentrations (1M NaCl) for days and have not been observed to undergo particle growth. Stability in high salt concentrations is important, since such conditions are required for the hybridization reactions that form the basis of the methods of detection and nanofabrication of the invention.

25

64

**Example 2: Formation Of Nanoparticle Aggregates****A. Preparation Of Linking Oligonucleotide**

Two (nonthiolated) oligonucleotides were synthesized as described in part B of Example 1. They had the following sequences:

3' ATATGCCGA TCTCAGCAAA [SEQ ID NO:1]; and

3' GATCGCCCAT ATCAACGGTA [SEQ ID NO:2].

Mixing of these two oligonucleotides in a 1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffered (pH 7.0) solution, resulted in hybridization to form a duplex having a 12-base-pair overlap and two 8-base-pair sticky ends. Each of the sticky ends had a sequence which was complementary to that of one of the oligonucleotides attached to the Au colloids prepared in part C of Example 1.

**B. Formation Of Nanoparticle Aggregates**

The linking oligonucleotides prepared in part A of this example (0.17  $\mu$ M final concentration after dilution with NaCl) were added to the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates prepared in part C of Example 1 (5.1 nM final concentration after dilution with NaCl) at room temperature. The solution was then diluted with aqueous NaCl (to a final concentration of 1 M) and buffered at pH 7 with 10 mM phosphate, conditions which are suitable for hybridization of the oligonucleotides. An immediate color change from red to purple was observed, and a precipitation reaction ensued. See Figure 6. Over the course of several hours, the solution became clear and a pinkish-gray precipitate settled to the bottom of the reaction vessel. See Figure 6.

To verify that this process involved both the oligonucleotides and colloids, the precipitate was collected and resuspended (by shaking) in 1 M aqueous NaCl buffered at pH 7. Any of the oligonucleotides not hybridized to the nanoparticles are removed in this manner. Then, a temperature/time dissociation experiment was performed by monitoring the characteristic absorbance for the hybridized oligodeoxyribonucleotides (260 nm) and for the aggregated colloids which is reflective of the gold interparticle distance (700 nm). See Figure 7.

Changes in absorbance at 260 and 700 nm were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Lambda 2 UV-vis Spectrophotometer using a Peltier PTP-1 Temperature Controlled Cell

65

Holder while cycling the temperature at a rate of 1oC/minute between 0oC and 80oC. DNA solutions were approximately 1 absorbance unit(s) (OD), buffered at pH 7 using 10 mM phosphate buffer and at 1M NaCl concentration.

The results are shown in Figure 8A. As the temperature was cycled between 0oC and 80oC (which is 38oC above the dissociation temperature ( $T_m$ ) for the duplex ( $T_m$ =42 oC)), there was an excellent correlation between the optical signatures for both the colloids and oligonucleotides. The UV-vis spectrum for naked Au colloids was much less temperature dependent, Figure 8B.

There was a substantial visible optical change when the polymeric oligonucleotide-colloid precipitate was heated above its melting point. The clear solution turned dark red as the polymeric biomaterial de-hybridized to generate the unlinked colloids which are soluble in the aqueous solution. The process was reversible, as evidenced by the temperature traces in Figure 8A.

In control experiment, a 14-T:14-A duplex was shown to be ineffective at inducing reversible Au colloid particle aggregation. In another control experiment, a linking oligonucleotide duplex with four base pair mismatches in the sticky ends was found not to induce reversible particle aggregation of oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles (prepared as described in part C of Example 1 and reacted as described above). In a third control experiment, non-thiolated oligonucleotides having sequences complementary to the sticky ends of the linking oligonucleotide and reacted with nanoparticles did not produce reversible aggregation when the nanoparticles were combined with the linking oligonucleotide.

Further evidence of the polymerization/assembly process came from Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) studies of the precipitate. TEM was performed on a Hitachi 3100 Transmission Electron Microscope. A typical sample was prepared by dropping 100  $\mu$ L of colloid solution onto a holey carbon grid. The grid, then, was dried under vacuum and imaged. TEM images of Au colloids linked by hybridized oligonucleotides showed large assembled networks of the Au colloids, Figure 9A. Naked Au colloids do not aggregate under comparable conditions but rather disperse or undergo particle growth reactions. Hayat, *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications* (Academic Press, San Diego, 1991). Note that there is no evidence of

66

colloid particle growth in the experiments performed to date; the hybridized colloids seem to be remarkably regular in size with an average diameter of 13 nm.

With TEM, a superposition of layers is obtained, making it difficult to assess the degree of order for three-dimensional aggregates. However, smaller scale images of single layer, two-dimensional aggregates provided more evidence for the self-assembly process, Figure 9B. Close-packed assemblies of the aggregates with uniform particle separations of approximately 60 Å can be seen. This distance is somewhat shorter than the estimated 95 Å spacing expected for colloids connected by rigid oligonucleotide hybrids with the sequences that were used. However, because of the nicks in the duplex obtained after hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles to the linking oligonucleotides, these were not rigid hybrids and were quite flexible. It should be noted that this is a variable that can be controlled by reducing the system from four overlapping strands to three (thereby reducing the number of nicks) or by using triplexes instead of duplexes.

**Example 3: Preparation of Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles**  
Gold colloids (13 nm diameter) were prepared as described in Example 1. Thiol-oligonucleotides [ $\text{HS}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{OP(O)(O)-oligonucleotide}$ ] were also prepared as described in Example 1.

The method of attaching thiol-oligonucleotides to gold nanoparticles described in Example 1 was found not to produce satisfactory results in some cases. In particular, when long oligonucleotides were used, the oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates were not stable in the presence of a large excess of high molecular weight salmon sperm DNA used as model for the background DNA that would normally be present in a diagnostic system. Longer exposure of the colloids to the thiol-oligonucleotides produced oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates that were stable to salmon sperm DNA, but the resulting conjugates failed to hybridize satisfactorily. Further experimentation led to the following procedure for attaching thiol-oligonucleotides of any length to gold colloids so that the conjugates are stable to high molecular weight DNA and hybridize satisfactorily.

A 1 mL solution of the gold colloids (17mM) in water was mixed with excess (3.68 μM) thiol-oligonucleotide (28 bases in length) in water, and the mixture was

67

allowed to stand for 12-24 hours at room temperature. Then, 100 μL of a 0.1 M sodium hydrogen phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, and 100 μL of 1.0 M NaCl were premixed and added. After 10 minutes, 10 μL of 1% aqueous  $\text{Na}_3\text{N}$  were added, and the mixture was allowed to stand for an additional 40 hours. This "aging" step was designed to increase the surface coverage by the thiol-oligonucleotides and to displace oligonucleotide bases from the gold surface. Somewhat cleaner, better defined red spots in subsequent assays were obtained if the solution was frozen in a dry-ice bath after the 40-hour incubation and then thawed at room temperature. Either way, the solution was next centrifuged at 14,000 rpm in an Eppendorf Centrifuge 5414 for about 15 minutes to give a very pale pink supernatant containing most of the oligonucleotide (as indicated by the absorbance at 260 nm) along with 7-10% of the colloidal gold (as indicated by the absorbance at 520 nm), and a compact, dark, gelatinous residue at the bottom of the tube. The supernatant was removed, and the residue was resuspended in about 200 μL of buffer (10 mM phosphate, 0.1 M NaCl) and recentrifuged. After removal of the supernatant solution, the residue was taken up in 1.0 mL of buffer (10 mM phosphate, 0.1 M NaCl) and 10 μL of a 1% aqueous solution of  $\text{Na}_3\text{N}$ . Dissolution was assisted by drawing the solution into, and expelling it from, a pipette several times. The resulting red master solution was stable (i.e., remained red and did not aggregate) on standing for months at room temperature, on spotting on silica thin-layer chromatography (TLC) plates (see Example 4), and on addition to 2 M NaCl, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , or solutions containing high concentrations of salmon sperm DNA.

**Example 4: Acceleration Of Hybridization of Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

The oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates I and II illustrated in Figure 11 were prepared as described in Example 3. The hybridization of these two conjugates was extremely slow. In particular, mixing samples of conjugates I and II in aqueous 0.1 M NaCl or in 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$  plus 0.1 M NaCl and allowing the mixture to stand at room temperature for a day produced little or no color change.

Two ways were found to improve hybridization. First, faster results were obtained by freezing the mixture of conjugates I and II (each 1.5 mM contained in a solution of 0.1 M NaCl) in a dry ice-isopropyl alcohol bath for 5 minutes and then thawing the mixture at room temperature. The thawed solution exhibited a bluish color.

68

When 1  $\mu$ L of the solution was spotted on a standard C-18 TLC silica plate (Altech Associates), a strong blue color was seen immediately. The hybridization and consequent color change caused by the freeze-thawing procedure were reversible. On heating the hybridized solution to 80°C, the solution turned red and produced a pink spot on a TLC plate. Subsequent freezing and thawing returned the system to the (blue) hybridized state (both solution and spot on a C-18 TLC plate). In a similar experiment in which the solution was not refrozen, the spot obtained on the C-18 TLC plate was pink.

A second way to obtain faster results is to warm the conjugates and target. For instance, in another experiment, oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates and an oligonucleotide target sequence in a 0.1 M NaCl solution were warmed rapidly to 65°C and allowed to cool to room temperature over a period of 20 minutes. On spotting on a C-18 silica plate and drying, a blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained. In contrast, incubation of the conjugates and target at room temperature for an hour in 0.1 M NaCl solution did not produce a blue color indicative of hybridization. Hybridization is more rapid in 0.3 M NaCl.

#### Example 5: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The oligonucleotide-gold colloid conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 12A-F were prepared as described in Example 3, and the oligonucleotide target 3 illustrated in Figure 12A was prepared as described in Example 2. Mismatched and deletion targets 4, 5, 6, and 7 were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Chicago, IL. These oligonucleotides were synthesized on a 40 nmol scale and purified on an reverse phase C18 cartridge (OPC). Their purity was determined by performing ion exchange HPLC.

Selective hybridization was achieved by heating rapidly and then cooling rapidly to the stringent temperature. For example, hybridization was carried out in 100  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M NaCl plus 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, containing 15 nM of each oligonucleotide-colloid conjugate 1 and 2, and 3 nanomoles of target oligonucleotide 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, heating to 74°C, cooling to the temperatures indicated in Table 1 below, and incubating the mixture at this temperature for 10 minutes. A 3  $\mu$ L sample of each reaction mixture was then

69

spotted on a C-18 TLC silica plate. On drying (5 minutes), a strong blue color appeared if hybridization had taken place.

The results are presented in Table 1 below. Pink spots signify a negative test (*i.e.*, that the nanoparticles were not brought together by hybridization), and blue spots signify a positive test (*i.e.*, that the nanoparticles were brought into proximity due to hybridization involving both of the oligonucleotide-colloid conjugates).

TABLE 1

Reactants	Results (Color)		
	45°C	50°C	60°C
10 1 + 2	Pink	Pink	Pink
10 1 + 2 + 3 (match)	Blue	Blue	Blue
10 1 + 2 + 4 (half complement mismatch)	Pink	Pink	Pink
15 1 + 2 + 5 (-8 bp)	Blue	Pink	Pink
15 1 + 2 + 6 (1 bp mismatch)	Blue	Blue	Pink
15 1 + 2 + 7 (2 bp mismatch)	Pink	Pink	Pink
20 As can be seen in Table 1, hybridization at 50°C gave a blue spot only for the fully-matched target 3. Hybridization at 50°C yielded blue spots with both targets 3 and 6.			
20 6. Hybridization at 45°C gave blue spots with targets 3, 5 and 6.			

In a related series, a target containing a single mismatch T nucleotide was found to give a positive test at 58°C (blue color) and a negative test (red color) at 64°C with conjugates 1 and 2. Under the same conditions, the fully-matched target (3) gave a positive test at both temperatures, showing that the test can discriminate between a target that is fully matched and one containing a single mismatched base.

Similar results were achieved using a different hybridization method. In particular, selective hybridization was achieved by freezing, thawing and then warming rapidly to the stringent temperature. For example, hybridization was carried out in 100  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M NaCl containing 15 nM of each oligonucleotide-colloid conjugate 1 and 2, and 10 picomoles of target oligonucleotide 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, freezing in a dry ice-isopropanol alcohol bath for 5 minutes, thawing at room temperature, then warming rapidly to the temperatures indicated in Table 2 below, and incubating the mixture at this temperature for 10 minutes. A 3  $\mu$ L sample of each reaction mixture was then spotted on a C-18 TLC silica plate. The results are presented in Table 2.

70  
71**TABLE 2**

Reactants (probes) + target	Results (color)				
	RT	35°C	40°C	54°C	64°C
(1+2)+3	blue	blue	blue	blue	pink
(1+2)	pink	pink	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+4	pink	pink	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+5	blue	blue	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+6	blue	blue	pink	pink	pink
(1+2)+7	blue	pink	pink	pink	pink

An important feature of these systems was that the color change associated with the temperature change was very sharp, occurring over a temperature range of about 1°C.

This indicates high cooperativity in the melting and association processes involving the colloid conjugates and enables one to easily discriminate between oligonucleotide targets containing a fully-matched sequence and a single basepair mismatch.

The high degree of discrimination may be attributed to two features. The first is the alignment of two relatively short probe oligonucleotide segments (15 nucleotides) on the target is required for a positive signal. A mismatch in either segment is more destabilizing than a mismatch in a longer probe (e.g., an oligonucleotide 30 bases long) in a comparable two-component detection system. Second, the signal at 260 nm, obtained on hybridization of the target oligonucleotides with the nanoparticle conjugates in solution, is nanoparticle-based, not DNA-based. It depends on dissociation of an assembly of nanoparticles organized in a polymeric network by multiple oligonucleotide duplexes. This results in a narrowing of the temperature range that is observed for aggregate dissociation, as compared with standard DNA thermal denaturation. In short, some duplexes in the crosslinked aggregates can dissociate without dispersing the nanoparticles into solution. Therefore, the temperature range for aggregate melting is very narrow (4°C) as compared with the temperature range associated with melting the comparable system without nanoparticles (12°C). Even more striking and advantageous for this detection approach is the temperature range for the colorimetric response (<1°C) observed on the C18 silica plates. In principle, this three-component nanoparticle based strategy will be more selective than any two-component detection system based on a single-strand probe hybridizing with target nucleic acid.

A master solution containing 1 nmol of target 3 was prepared in 100 µl of hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). One µl of this solution corresponds to 10 picomole of target oligonucleotide. Serial dilutions were performed by taking an aliquot of the master solution and diluting it to the desired concentration with hybridization buffer. Table 3 shows the sensitivity obtained using 3 µl of a mixture of probes 1 and 2 with different amounts of target 3. After performing the hybridization using freeze-thaw conditions, 3 µl aliquots of these solutions were spotted onto C-18 TLC plates to determine color. In Table 3 below, pink signifies a negative test, and blue signifies a positive test.

**TABLE 3**

Amount of Target	Results
1 picomole	blue (positive)
200 femtomole	blue (positive)
100 femtomole	blue (positive)
20 femtomole	blue (positive)
10 femtomole	purplish (ambiguous)

This experiment indicates that 10 femtomoles is the lower limit of detection for this particular system.

**Example 6: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

DNA-modified nanoparticles were adsorbed onto modified transparent substrates as shown in Figure 13B. This method involved the linking of DNA-modified nanoparticles to nanoparticles that were attached to a glass substrate, using DNA hybridization interactions.

Glass microscope slides were purchased from Fisher scientific. Slides were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scribing pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. To functionalize the slide surface with a thiol terminated silane, the slides were soaked in a degassed ethanolic 1% (by volume) mercaptopropyl-trimethoxysilane solution for 12 hours. The slides were removed from the ethanol solutions and rinsed with ethanol, then water. Nanoparticles were adsorbed onto the thiol terminated surface of the slides by soaking in solutions containing the 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles

72

(preparation described in Example 1). After 12 hours in the colloidal solutions, the slides were removed and rinsed with water. The resulting slides have a pink appearance due to the adsorbed nanoparticles and exhibit similar UV-vis absorbance profiles (surface plasmon absorbance peak at 520 nm) as the aqueous gold nanoparticle colloidal solutions. See Figure 14A.

DNA was attached to the nanoparticle modified surface by soaking the glass slides in 0.2 OD (1.7  $\mu$ M) solution containing freshly purified 3' thiol oligonucleotide (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]) (synthesized as described in Examples 1 and 3). After 12 hours of soaking time, the slides were removed and rinsed with water. To demonstrate the ability of an analytic DNA strand to bind nanoparticles to the modified substrate, a linking oligonucleotide was prepared. The linking oligonucleotide (prepared as described in Example 2) was 24 bp long (5' TACGAGTTGAGAAATCCTGAATTCGG [SEQ ID NO:34]) with a sequence containing a 12 bp end that was complementary to the DNA already adsorbed onto the substrate surface (SEQ ID NO:33). The substrate was then soaked in a hybridization buffer (0.5 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7) solution containing the linking oligonucleotide (0.4 OD, 1.7  $\mu$ M) for 12 hours. After removal and rinsing with similar buffer, the substrate was soaked in a solution containing 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACCTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) (prepared as described in Example 3) that is complementary to the unhybridized portion of the linking oligonucleotide attached to the substrate. After 12 hours of soaking, the substrate was removed and rinsed with the hybridization buffer. The substrate color had darkened to a purple color and the UV-vis absorbance at 520 nm approximately doubled (Figure 14A).

To verify that the oligonucleotide modified gold nanoparticles were attached to the oligonucleotide/nanoparticle modified surface through DNA hybridization interactions with the linking oligonucleotide, a melting curve was performed. For the melting experiment, the substrate was placed in a cuvette containing 1 mL of hybridization buffer and the same apparatus used in Example 2, part B, was used. The absorbance signal due to the nanoparticles (520 nm) was monitored as the temperature of the substrate was increased at a rate of 0.5°C per minute. The nanoparticle signal dramatically dropped when the temperature passed 60°C. See Figure 14B. A first

73

derivative of the signal showed a melting temperature of 62°C, which corresponds with the temperature seen for the three DNA sequences hybridized in solution without nanoparticles. See Figure 14B.

Example 7: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates

The detection system illustrated in Figures 12A-G was designed so that the two probes 1 and 2 align in a tail-to-tail fashion onto a complementary target 4 (see Figures 15A-G). This differs from the system described in Example 5 where the two probes align contiguously on the target strand (see Figures 12A-F).

The oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figures 15A-G were prepared as described in Example 3, except that the nanoparticles were redispersed in hybridization buffer (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7). The final nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate concentration was estimated to be 13 nM by measuring the reduction in intensity of the surface plasmon band at 522 nm which gives rise to the red color of the nanoparticles. The oligonucleotide targets illustrated in Figures 15A-G were purchased from the Northwestern University Biotechnology Facility, Evanston, IL.

When 150  $\mu$ L of hybridization buffer containing 13 nM oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates 1 and 2 was mixed with 60 picomoles (6  $\mu$ L) of target 4, the solution color immediately changed from red to purple. This color change occurs as a result of the formation of large oligonucleotide-linked polymeric networks of gold nanoparticles, which leads to a red shift in the surface plasmon resonance of the nanoparticles. When the solution was allowed to stand for over 2 hours, precipitation of large macroscopic aggregates was observed. A 'melting analysis' of the solution with the suspended aggregates was performed. To perform the 'melting analysis', the solution was diluted to 1 mL with hybridization buffer, and the optical signature of the aggregates at 260 nm was recorded at one minute intervals as the temperature was increased from 25°C to 75°C, with a holding time of 1 minute/degree. Consistent with characterization of the aggregate as an oligonucleotide-nanoparticle polymer, a characteristic sharp transition (full width at half maximum, FW<sub>1/2</sub>) of the first derivative = 3.5°C was observed with a "melting temperature" ( $T_m$ ) of 53.5°C. This compares well with the  $T_m$  associated with the broader transition observed for oligonucleotides without

5

10

15

20

25

30

74

nanoparticles ( $T_m = 54^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\text{FW}_{12} = \sim13.5^\circ\text{C}$ ). The 'melting analysis' of the oligonucleotide solution without nanoparticles was performed under similar conditions as the analysis with nanoparticles, except that the temperature was increased from 10-80 °C. Also, the solution was 1.04  $\mu\text{M}$  in each oligonucleotide component.

To test the selectivity of the system, the  $T_m$  for the aggregate formed from the perfect complement 4 of probes 1 and 2 was compared with the  $T_m$ 's for aggregates formed from targets that contained one base mismatches, deletions, or insertions (Figures 15A-G). Significantly, all of the gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide aggregates that contained imperfect targets exhibited significant, measurable destabilization when compared to the aggregates formed from the perfect complement, as evidenced by  $T_m$  values for the various aggregates (see Figures 15A-G). The solutions containing the imperfect targets could easily be distinguished from the solution containing the perfect complement by their color when placed in a water bath held at 52.5 °C. This temperature is above the  $T_m$  of the mismatched polynucleotides, so only the solution with the perfect target exhibited a purple color at this temperature. A 'melting analysis' was also performed on the probe solution which contained the half-complementary target. Only a minute increase in absorbance at 260 nm was observed.

Next, 2  $\mu\text{L}$  (20 picomoles) of each of the oligonucleotide targets (Figures 15A-G) were added to a solution containing 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of each probe (13 nM) in hybridization buffer. After standing for 15 minutes at room temperature, the solutions were transferred to a temperature-controlled water bath and incubated at the temperatures indicated in Table 4 below for five minutes. A 3  $\mu\text{l}$  sample of each reaction mixture was then spotted on a C-18 silica plate. Two control experiments were performed to demonstrate that the alignment of both probes onto the target is necessary to trigger aggregation and, therefore, a color change. The first control experiment consisted of both probes 1 and 2 without target present. The second control experiment consisted of both probes 1 and 2 with a target 3 that is complementary to only one of the probe sequences (Figure 15B). The results are presented in Table 4 below. Pink spots signify a negative test, and blue spots signify a positive test.

Notably, the colorimetric transition that can be detected by the naked eye occurs over less than 1 °C, thereby allowing one to easily distinguish the perfect target 4 from the targets with mismatches (5 and 6), an end deletion (7), and a one base insertion at the

75

point in the target where the two oligonucleotide probes meet (8) (see Table 4). Note that the colorimetric transition  $T_c$  is close in temperature, but not identical, to  $T_m$ . In both controls, there were no signs of particle aggregation or instability in the solutions, as evidenced by the pinkish red color which was observed at all temperatures, and they showed negative spots (pink) in the plate test at all temperatures (Table 4).

The observation that the one base insertion target 8 can be differentiated from the fully complementary target 4 is truly remarkable given the complete complementarity of the insertion strand with the two probe sequences. The destabilization of the aggregate formed from 8 and the nanoparticle probes appears to be due to the use of two short probes and the loss of base stacking between the two thymidine bases where the probe tails meet when hybridized to the fully complementary target. A similar effect was observed when a target containing a three base pair insertion (CCC) was hybridized to the probes under comparable conditions, ( $T_m = 51^\circ\text{C}$ ). In the system described above in Example 5, targets with base insertions could not be distinguished from the fully complementary target. Therefore, the system described in this example is very favorable in terms of selectivity. This system also exhibited the same sensitivity as the system described in Example 5, which is approximately 10 femtomoles without amplification techniques.

The results indicate that any one base mismatch along the target strand can be detected, along with any insertions into the target strand. Importantly, the temperature range over which a color change can be detected is extremely sharp, and the change occurs over a very narrow temperature range. This sharp transition indicates that there is a large degree of cooperativity in the melting process involving the large network of colloids which are linked by the target oligonucleotide strands. This leads to the remarkable selectivity as shown by the data.

5

10

15

20

25

30

76

77

**TABLE 4**

Reactants (probes) + target		Results (color)		
	RT	47.6°C	50.5°C	51.4°C
5		pink	pink	pink
	(1 + 2)	pink	pink	pink
	(1 + 2) + 3	pink	pink	pink
	(1 + 2) + 4	blue	blue	blue
	(1 + 2) + 5	blue	blue	pink
	(1 + 2) + 6	blue	pink	pink
	(1 + 2) + 7	blue	blue	blue
	(1 + 2) + 8	blue	blue	pink

**Example 8: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

A set of experiments were performed involving hybridization with 'filler' duplex oligonucleotides. Nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates 1 and 2 illustrated in Figure 16A were incubated with targets of different lengths (24, 48 and 72 bases in length) and complementary filler oligonucleotides, as illustrated in Figures 16A-C. Otherwise, the conditions were as described in Example 7. Also, the oligonucleotides and nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates were prepared as described in Example 7.

As expected, the different reaction solutions had markedly different optical properties after hybridization due to the distance-dependent optical properties of the gold nanoparticles. See Table 5 below. However, when these solutions were spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, a blue color developed upon drying at room temperature or 80°C, regardless of the length of the target oligonucleotide and the distance between the gold nanoparticles. See Table 5. This probably occurs because the solid support enhances aggregation of the hybridized oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates. This demonstrates that by spotting solutions onto the TLC plate, the distance between the gold nanoparticles can be substantial (at least 72 bases), and colorimetric detection is still possible.

**TABLE 5**

Target Length	Results (Color)	
	Solution	TLC Plate
35 24 bases	Blue	Blue
48 bases	Pink	Blue
72 bases	Pink	Blue
Probes 1 + 2 only	Pink	Pink

The color changes observed in this and other examples occur when the distance between the gold nanoparticles (the interparticle distance) is approximately the same or less than the diameter of the nanoparticle. Thus, the size of the nanoparticles, the size of the oligonucleotides attached to them, and the spacing of the nanoparticles when they are hybridized to the target nucleic acid affect whether a color change will be observable when the oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates hybridize with the nucleic acid targets to form aggregates. For instance, gold nanoparticles with diameters of 13 nm will produce a color change when aggregated using oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles designed to hybridize with target sequences 10-35 nucleotides in length. The spacing of the nanoparticles when they are hybridized to the target nucleic acid adequate to give a color change will vary with the extent of aggregation, as the results demonstrate. The results also indicate that the solid surface enhances further aggregation of already-aggregated samples, bringing the gold nanoparticles closer together.

The color change observed with gold nanoparticles is attributable to a shift and broadening of the surface plasmon resonance of the gold. This color change is unlikely for gold nanoparticles less than about 4 nm in diameter because the lengths of the oligonucleotides necessary for specific detection of nucleic acid would exceed the nanoparticle diameter.

**Example 9: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

Five microliters of each probe 1 and 2 (Figure 12A) were combined to a final concentration of 0.1 M NaCl with buffer (10 mM phosphate, pH 7), and 1 microliter of human urine was added to the solution. When this solution was frozen, thawed, and then spotted on a C-18 TLC plate, a blue color did not develop. To a similar solution containing 12.5 microliters of each probe and 2.5 microliters of human urine, 0.25 microliters (10 picomoles) of target 3 (Figure 12A) was added. The solution was frozen, thawed and then spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, and a blue spot was obtained.

Similar experiments were performed in the presence of human saliva. A solution containing 12.5 microliters of each probe 1 and 2 and 0.25 microliters of target 3 was heated to 70°C. After cooling to room temperature, 2.5 microliters of a saliva solution (human saliva diluted 1:10 with water) was added. After the resultant solution was frozen, thawed and then spotted onto a C-18 TLC plate, a blue spot was obtained,

78

indicating hybridization of the probes with the target. In control experiments with no target added, blue spots were not observed.

**Example 10: Assays Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

An assay was performed as illustrated in Figure 13A. First, glass microscope slides, purchased from Fisher scientific, were cut into approximately 5 x 15 mm pieces, using a diamond tipped scribing pen. Slides were cleaned by soaking for 20 minutes in a solution of 4:1 H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 50°C. Slides were then rinsed with copious amounts of water, then ethanol, and dried under a stream of dry nitrogen. Thiol-modified DNA was adsorbed onto the slides using a modified procedure reported in the literature (Christey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3031-3039 (1996) and Christey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **24**, 3040-3047 (1996)). First, the slides were soaked in a 1% solution of trimethoxysilylpropyl diethyltriamine (DETA, purchased from United Chemical Technologies, Bristol, PA) in 1 mM acetic acid in Nanopure water for 20 minutes at room temperature. The slides were rinsed with water, then ethanol. After drying with a dry nitrogen stream, the slides were baked at 120°C for 5 minutes using a temperature-controlled heating block. The slides were allowed to cool, then were soaked in a 1 mM succinimidyl 4-(maleimidophenyl)-butyrate (SMPB, purchased from Sigma Chemicals) solution in 80:20 methanol:dimethoxy sulfoxide for 2 hours at room temperature. After removal from the SMPB solution and rinsing with ethanol, amine sites that were not coupled to the SMPB crosslinker were capped as follows. First, the slides were soaked for 5 minutes in a 8:1 THF:pyridine solution containing 10% 1-methyl imidazole. Then the slides were soaked in 9:1 THF:acetic anhydride solution for five minutes. These capping solutions were purchased from Glen Research, Sterling, V.A. The slides were rinsed with THF, then ethanol, and finally water.

DNA was attached to the surfaces by soaking the modified glass slides in a 0.2 OD (1.7 μM) solution containing freshly purified oligonucleotide (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]). After 12 hours of soaking time, the slides were removed and rinsed with water.

To demonstrate the ability of an analyte DNA strand to bind nanoparticles to the modified substrate, a linking oligonucleotide was prepared. The linking oligonucleotide was 24 bp long (5' TACGAGTTGAGAAATCCTGAATGCG [SEQ ID NO:34]) with a

79

sequence containing a 12 bp end that was complementary to the DNA already adsorbed onto the substrate surface. The substrate was then soaked in a hybridization buffer (0.5 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7) solution containing the linking oligonucleotide (0.4 OD, 1.7 μM) for 12 hours. After removal and rinsing with similar buffer, the substrate was soaked in a solution containing 13 nm diameter gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) that is complementary to the unhybridized portion of the linking oligonucleotide attached to the substrate. After 12 hours of soaking, the substrate was removed and rinsed with the hybridization buffer. The glass substrate's color had changed from clear and colorless to a transparent pink color. See Figure 19A.

Additional layers of nanoparticles were added to the slides by soaking the slides in a solution of the linking oligonucleotide as described above and then soaking in a solution containing 13 nm gold nanoparticles having oligonucleotides (3' thiol ATGCTCAACTCT [SEQ ID NO:33]) attached thereto. After soaking for 12 hours, the slides were removed from the nanoparticle solution and rinsed and soaked in a hybridization buffer as described above. The color of the slide had become noticeably more red. See Figure 19A. A final nanoparticle layer was added by repeating the linking oligonucleotide and nanoparticle soaking procedures using 13 nm gold nanoparticles which had been modified with an oligonucleotide (TAGGACTTACGC 5' thiol [SEQ ID NO:35]) as the final nanoparticle layer. Again, the color darkened, and the UV-vis absorbance at 520 nm increased. See Figure 19A.

To verify that the oligonucleotide modified gold nanoparticles were attached to the oligonucleotide modified surface through DNA hybridization interactions with the linking oligonucleotide, a melting curve was performed. For the melting experiment, a slide was placed in a cuvette containing 1.5 mL of hybridization buffer, and an apparatus similar to that used in Example 2, part B, was used. The absorbance signal due to the nanoparticles (520 nm) was monitored at each degree as the temperature of the substrate was increased from 20°C to 80°C, with a hold time of 1 minute at each integral degree. The nanoparticle signal dramatically dropped when the temperature passed 52°C. See Figure 19B. A first derivative of the signal showed a melting temperature of 55°C, which corresponds with the temperature seen for the oligonucleotide-nanoparticle conjugates and linking oligonucleotides hybridized in solution. See Figure 19B.

80

**Example 11: Assay of a Polyribonucleotide Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates as Probes**

The previous Examples utilized oligo-deoxyribonucleotides as targets in the assays. The present example demonstrates that the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can also be used as probes in assaying a polyribonucleotide. The experiment was carried out by adding 1  $\mu$ L of a solution of poly(rA) (0.004 A<sub>260</sub> Units) to 100  $\mu$ L of gold nanoparticles ( $\sim$  10 nM in particles) conjugated to dT<sub>20</sub> (a 20-mer oligonucleotide containing thymidylate residues) through a mercaptoalkyl linker at the 5' terminus. The conjugation procedure was that described in Example 3. Following freezing in a Dry Ice/isopropanol bath, thawing at room temperature, and spotting on a C18 TLC plate as described in Example 4, a blue spot characteristic of aggregation of the nanoparticles by hybridization was observed. Control experiments carried out in absence of the target gave a pink spot, rather than a blue spot.

**Example 12: Assay for Protective Antigen DNA Segment of Anthrax Using Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

In many cases amplification of a double-stranded DNA target by PCR is needed to provide sufficient material for an assay. The present example demonstrates that the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates can be used to assay for a DNA strand in the presence of its complement (i.e., assaying for a single strand after thermal dehybridization of a double-stranded target) and can recognize and specifically bind to an amplicon obtained from a PCR reaction.

A PCR solution containing a 141 base pair duplex amplicon of the Protective Antigen segment of Anthrax was provided by the Navy (sequence given in Figure 23). The assay for this amplicon was carried out by isolating the DNA from 100  $\mu$ L of the PCR solution using a Qiaquick Nucleotide Removal Kit (Qiagen, Inc., Santa Clarita, CA) and the standard protocol for this kit, with the exception that elution of the DNA was effected with 10 mM phosphate buffer at pH 8.5, rather than with the buffer provided with the kit. The eluent was then evaporated to dryness on a Speed Vac (Savant). To this residue was added 5  $\mu$ L of a master mix prepared by mixing equal volumes of each of two solutions of two different oligonucleotide-nanoparticle probes (see Figure 23). Each oligonucleotide-nanoparticle probe was prepared as described in Example 3. The solutions of the probes which were combined to form the master mix were prepared by

81

adding 10  $\mu$ L of 2 M NaCl and 5  $\mu$ L of oligonucleotide blocker solution (50 pmoles of each Blocker oligonucleotide (see Figure 23 and below) in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0, solution) to 5  $\mu$ L of full-strength (about 10 nM) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide solution. The amplicon-probe mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 minutes, then frozen in a DRY ICE/ethanol bath and allowed to come to room temperature. A small aliquot (2  $\mu$ L) was spotted on a C18 TLC plate and allowed to dry. A strong blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained.

Control tests carried out in the same manner in absence of the amplicon target DNA, in the absence of Probe 1, in the absence of Probe 2, or in the absence of the sodium chloride, were all negative, that is, gave a pink spot. Similarly a test carried out using probes 1 and 2 with a PCR amplicon derived from the Lethal Factor segment of Anthrax in place of the Protective Antigen Segment was negative (pink spot). These controls confirmed that both probes were essential, that salt conditions appropriate for hybridization were needed, and that the test was specific for the specified target sequence.

The Oligonucleotide Blockers were added to inhibit binding of the second strand of the initial duplex target (i.e., the strand complementary to the target strand) to regions of the target nucleic acid strand outside the segment that binds to the probes (see Figure 23 for sequences), since such binding interferes with binding of the nanoparticle oligonucleotide probes to the target strand. In this example, the Blocker oligonucleotides were complementary to the single-stranded target in regions not covered by the probes. An alternative scheme is to use blocker oligonucleotides that are complementary to the PCR complementary strand (the strand complementary to the target strand) outside the region that competes with the probe oligonucleotides.

**Example 13: Direct assay of PCR Amplicons without isolation of the amplicons from the PCR solution**

The procedure described in Example 12 involved separation of the PCR amplicon from the PCR solution before addition of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes. For many purposes it would be desirable to be able to carry out the assay directly in the PCR solution without preliminary isolation of the polynucleotide products. A protocol for such an assay has been developed and is described below. This protocol has been

adding 10  $\mu$ L of 2 M NaCl and 5  $\mu$ L of oligonucleotide blocker solution (50 pmoles of each Blocker oligonucleotide (see Figure 23 and below) in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0, solution) to 5  $\mu$ L of full-strength (about 10 nM) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide solution. The amplicon-probe mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 minutes, then frozen in a DRY ICE/ethanol bath and allowed to come to room temperature. A small aliquot (2  $\mu$ L) was spotted on a C18 TLC plate and allowed to dry. A strong blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained.

Control tests carried out in the same manner in absence of the amplicon target DNA, in the absence of Probe 1, in the absence of Probe 2, or in the absence of the sodium chloride, were all negative, that is, gave a pink spot. Similarly a test carried out using probes 1 and 2 with a PCR amplicon derived from the Lethal Factor segment of Anthrax in place of the Protective Antigen Segment was negative (pink spot). These controls confirmed that both probes were essential, that salt conditions appropriate for hybridization were needed, and that the test was specific for the specified target sequence.

The Oligonucleotide Blockers were added to inhibit binding of the second strand of the initial duplex target (i.e., the strand complementary to the target strand) to regions of the target nucleic acid strand outside the segment that binds to the probes (see Figure 23 for sequences), since such binding interferes with binding of the nanoparticle oligonucleotide probes to the target strand. In this example, the Blocker oligonucleotides were complementary to the single-stranded target in regions not covered by the probes. An alternative scheme is to use blocker oligonucleotides that are complementary to the PCR complementary strand (the strand complementary to the target strand) outside the region that competes with the probe oligonucleotides.

**Example 13: Direct assay of PCR Amplicons without isolation of the amplicons from the PCR solution**

The procedure described in Example 12 involved separation of the PCR amplicon from the PCR solution before addition of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes. For many purposes it would be desirable to be able to carry out the assay directly in the PCR solution without preliminary isolation of the polynucleotide products. A protocol for such an assay has been developed and is described below. This protocol has been

adding 10  $\mu$ L of 2 M NaCl and 5  $\mu$ L of oligonucleotide blocker solution (50 pmoles of each Blocker oligonucleotide (see Figure 23 and below) in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0, solution) to 5  $\mu$ L of full-strength (about 10 nM) nanoparticle-oligonucleotide solution. The amplicon-probe mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 minutes, then frozen in a DRY ICE/ethanol bath and allowed to come to room temperature. A small aliquot (2  $\mu$ L) was spotted on a C18 TLC plate and allowed to dry. A strong blue spot indicative of hybridization was obtained.

Control tests carried out in the same manner in absence of the amplicon target DNA, in the absence of Probe 1, in the absence of Probe 2, or in the absence of the sodium chloride, were all negative, that is, gave a pink spot. Similarly a test carried out using probes 1 and 2 with a PCR amplicon derived from the Lethal Factor segment of Anthrax in place of the Protective Antigen Segment was negative (pink spot). These controls confirmed that both probes were essential, that salt conditions appropriate for hybridization were needed, and that the test was specific for the specified target sequence.

The Oligonucleotide Blockers were added to inhibit binding of the second strand of the initial duplex target (i.e., the strand complementary to the target strand) to regions of the target nucleic acid strand outside the segment that binds to the probes (see Figure 23 for sequences), since such binding interferes with binding of the nanoparticle oligonucleotide probes to the target strand. In this example, the Blocker oligonucleotides were complementary to the single-stranded target in regions not covered by the probes. An alternative scheme is to use blocker oligonucleotides that are complementary to the PCR complementary strand (the strand complementary to the target strand) outside the region that competes with the probe oligonucleotides.

**Example 13: Direct assay of PCR Amplicons without isolation of the amplicons from the PCR solution**

The procedure described in Example 12 involved separation of the PCR amplicon from the PCR solution before addition of the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes. For many purposes it would be desirable to be able to carry out the assay directly in the PCR solution without preliminary isolation of the polynucleotide products. A protocol for such an assay has been developed and is described below. This protocol has been

82

performed successfully with several PCR products derived under standard conditions using a GeneAmp PCR Reagent Kit with Ampliqaq DNA polymerase.

To 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of the PCR sample solution, 5  $\mu\text{L}$  of a mixture of two gold nanoparticle-oligonucleotide probes (0.008 A<sub>260</sub> Units of each) was added, followed by addition of a solution made up from 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of Blocker oligonucleotides (10 pmoles each), 5  $\mu\text{L}$  of 5 M NaCl, and 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of 150 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. This mixture was heated for 2 minutes at 100°C to separate the strands of the duplex target, the tube was immersed directly in a cold bath (e.g., Dry Ice/ethanol) for 2 minutes, then removed, and the solution allowed to thaw at room temperature (the freeze-thaw cycle facilitates hybridization of the probes with the target oligonucleotide). Finally, a few  $\mu\text{L}$  of the solution were spotted on a plate (e.g., C18 RP TLC plate, a silica plate, a nylon membrane, etc.). As usual, blue color signifies the presence of the targeted nucleic acid in the PCR solution; a pink color is negative for this target.

**Example 14: Direct Recognition of Duplex Oligonucleotides Without Dehybridization, Using Assembly of Nanoparticle-Oligonucleotide Conjugates**

In the previous Examples, double-stranded targets were dehybridized by heating to generate single strands which interacted with single-stranded oligonucleotide probes bound to nanoparticles. The present example demonstrates that in cases where triple-stranded complexes can form, double-stranded oligonucleotide sequences can be recognized by the nanoparticle probes without prior dehybridization of the target.

Tests were carried out with two different systems—polyA<sub>n</sub>polyU and dA<sub>40</sub>dT<sub>40</sub>—by adding 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of a solution containing 0.8 A<sub>260</sub> Units of the target duplex in 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of buffer (0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0) to 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of a colloidal solution of Au<sup>+</sup>dT<sub>20</sub> nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugate (~10 nM in particles; see Example 11) in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer at pH 7.0. Subsequent quick freezing by immersing the tube in a Dry Ice/isopropryl alcohol bath and thawing by removing the tube from the bath and letting it stand at room temperature (22°C), followed by spotting 3  $\mu\text{L}$  of the solution on a C18 TLC plate, afforded a blue spot characteristic of hybridization and aggregation of the nanoparticles.

The rationale for this test is that the nanoparticle probes (bearing pyrimidine oligonucleotides in this example) bind in a sequence specific manner at purine oligonucleotide/pyrimidine oligonucleotide sites along the duplex target. Since many

83

binding sites are available on each double stranded entity, the binding leads to formation of an aggregate of nanoparticles. The results show that this assay, based on formation of triple-stranded complexes involving the nanoparticle probes, works both for oligoribonucleotide and oligodeoxyribonucleotide double-stranded targets.

5

**Example 15: Assay Employing Both Fluorescence And Colorimetric Detection**

All hybridization experiments were performed in a 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate, pH 7.0, buffer solution. AcetatePlus™ filtration membranes (0.45  $\mu\text{m}$ ) were purchased from Micron Separations Inc., Westboro, MA. Alkylamine-functionalized latex microspheres (3.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ) were purchased from Bangs Laboratories, Fishers IN. Fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides functionalized with alkylamino groups at the 3'-terminus were synthesized using standard phosphoramidite chemistry (Eckstein, ed., in *Oligonucleotides and Analogues*, 1st ed., Oxford University, New York, N.Y. 1991) with an Amino-Modifier C7 CGP solid support (Glen Research) and a 5'-fluorescein phosphoramidite (6-FAM, Glen Research) on an Expedite 8909 synthesizer and were purified by reverse phase HPLC. They were attached to the amine-functionalized latex microspheres by means of disothiocyanate coupling to yield a dithiourea linkage as described in Charreyre et al., *Langmuir*, 13, 3103-3110 (1997). Briefly, a DMF solution of a one thousand fold excess of 1,4-phenylene diisothiocyanate was added to an aqueous borate buffer solution (0.1 M, pH 9.3) of the amino-modified oligonucleotide. After several hours, the excess 1,4-phenylene diisothiocyanate was extracted with butanol and the aqueous solution lyophilized. The activated oligonucleotides were redissolved in borate buffer and reacted with the amino-functionalized latex microspheres in a carbonate buffer (0.1 M, pH 9.3, 1 M NaCl). After 12 hrs, the particles were isolated by centrifugation and washed three times with buffered saline solution (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate pH 7.0). The 5'-oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticle probes were prepared as described in Example 3.

The target oligonucleotide (1.5  $\mu\text{l}$ , 3 nM) was added to 3  $\mu\text{l}$  of fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotide-modified latex microsphere probe solution (3.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ; 100 nM). After 5 minutes, 3  $\mu\text{l}$  of the 5'-oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticle probe solution (13 nm; 8 nM) were added to the solution containing the target and latex microsphere probes. Upon standing for an additional 10 minutes, the solution containing both probes

84

and target was vacuum-filtered through the AcetatePlus membrane. The membrane retained the relatively large latex particles and allowed any non-hybridized gold nanoparticle probes to pass through. In the presence of a sufficient concentration of target, the latex microspheres and the gold nanoparticles hybridized with the target, and a red spot was observed on the membrane (positive result). A control experiment was always carried out where the aliquot of solution containing the target oligonucleotide was replaced by an equal volume of water. In this case, a white spot was left on the membrane (negative result). For a 24-base-pair model system, using the unaided eye, 3 femtomoles of target oligonucleotide could be detected colorimetrically.

A double-stranded target oligonucleotide (1.5  $\mu$ l, 20 nM), 3  $\mu$ l of a solution of fluorophore-labeled-oligonucleotide-latex microspheres (3.1  $\mu$ m; 100 fM) and 3  $\mu$ l of a solution of 5'-oligonucleotide-gold nanoparticles (13 nm; 8 nM) were combined and heated to 100 °C for 3 minutes. Then, the solution was immediately frozen by immersing the reaction vessel containing it in a liquid N<sub>2</sub> bath for 3 minutes. This solution was then thawed at room temperature and filtered as described above. For a 24-base pair model system, using the unaided eye, 20 femtomoles of duplex target oligonucleotide could be detected colorimetrically.

When monitored by fluorescence, the detection method described above proved to be difficult due to background fluorescence from the membrane. This problem was overcome by "washing" the latex microspheres by centrifugation to remove excess gold nanoparticle probes before spotting an aliquot on a reverse-phase TLC plate. The hybridization experiments were performed as described above. After hybridization was effected between the probes and target, 10  $\mu$ l of buffer were added to the solution, which was subsequently centrifuged at 10,000  $\times$  g for 2 minutes. The supernatant was removed, and 5  $\mu$ l of buffer were added to help resuspend the precipitate. A 3  $\mu$ l aliquot was then spotted on a reverse-phase TLC plate. For both single-stranded and duplex target oligonucleotides, 25 femtomoles could be detected colorimetrically by the naked eye. Fluorescent spots could be visualized by the naked eye with a hand-held UV-lamp until the target amount in the 3  $\mu$ l aliquot used to form the spot was as low as 50 femtomoles. It is believed that optimization of this system will allow for detection of even lower amounts of target nucleic acid.

85

**Example 16: Assays Employing Silver Staining**

DNA hybridization tests on oligonucleotide-modified substrates are commonly used to detect the presence of specific DNA sequences in solution. The developing promise of combinatorial DNA arrays for probing genetic information illustrates the importance of these heterogeneous sequence assays to future science. In most assays, the hybridization of fluorophore-labeled targets to surface-bound probes is monitored by fluorescence microscopy or densitometry. Although fluorescence detection is very sensitive, its use is limited by the expense of the experimental equipment and by background emissions from most common substrates. In addition, the selectivity of labeled oligonucleotide targets for perfectly complementary probes over those with single-base mismatches is poor, preventing the use of surface hybridization tests for detection of single nucleotide polymorphisms. A detection scheme which improved upon the simplicity, sensitivity and selectivity of fluorescent methods could allow the full potential of combinatorial sequence analysis to be realized. The present invention provides such improved detection schemes.

For instance, oligonucleotide-modified gold nanoparticles and unmodified DNA target could be hybridized to oligonucleotide probes attached to a glass substrate in a three-component sandwich assay (see Figures 25A-B). Note that the nanoparticles can either be individual ones (see Figure 25A) or "trees" of nanoparticles (see Figure 25B). The "trees" increase signal sensitivity as compared to the individual nanoparticles, and the hybridized gold nanoparticles "trees" often can be observed with the naked eye as dark areas on the glass substrate. When "trees" are not used, or to amplify the signal produced by the "trees," the hybridized gold nanoparticles can be treated with a silver staining solution. The "trees" accelerate the staining process, making detection of target nucleic acid faster as compared to individual nanoparticles.

The following is a description of one specific system (illustrated in Figure 25A). Capture oligonucleotides (3' - HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> - A<sub>10</sub>ATGCTCAACTCT; SEQ ID NO: 43) were immobilized on a glass substrate as described in Example 10. A target oligonucleotide (5' - TACGAGTTGAGAATCCTGAAATGCG - 3'; SEQ ID NO: 44, concentrations given below in Table 6 for each experiment) was hybridized with the capture oligonucleotides in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer as described in Example 10. The substrate was rinsed twice with the same buffer solution and immersed in a solution containing gold

5

10

15

20

25

30

86

nanoparticle probes functionalized with target-complementary DNA (5' - HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>10</sub>C<sub>10</sub>GCAATTCAAGGAT, SEQ ID NO: 45) (preparation described in Example 3) for 12 hours. Next, the substrate was rinsed copiously with 0.3 M NaNO<sub>3</sub> to remove Cl<sup>-</sup>. The substrate was then developed with silver staining solution (1:1 mixture of Silver Enhancer Solutions A and B, Sigma Chemical Co., # S-5020 and # S-5145) for 3 minutes. Greyscale measurements were made by scanning the substrate on a flatbed scanner (normally used for scanning documents into a computer) linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements (e.g., Adobe Photoshop). The results are presented in Table 6 below.

TABLE 6

Target DNA Concentration	Mean Greyscale	Standard Deviation
10 nM	47.27	2.10
5 nM	53.45	0.94
2 nM	54.56	1.17
1 nM	59.98	1.82
500 pM	61.61	2.26
200 pM	90.06	3.71
100 pM	99.04	2.84
50 pM	135.20	7.49
20 pM	155.39	3.68
None (control)	168.16	10.03

## Example 17: Assemblies Containing Quantum Dots

This example describes the immobilization of synthetic single-stranded DNA on semiconductor nanoparticle quantum dots (QDs). Native CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs (~4 nm) are soluble only in organic media, making direct reaction with alkylthiol-terminated single-stranded DNA difficult. This problem was circumvented by first capping the QDs with 3-mercaptopropionic acid. The carboxylic acid group was then deprotonated with 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine, rendering the particles water soluble, and facilitating reaction of the QDs with either 3'-propylthiol- or 5'-hexylthiol-modified oligonucleotide sequences. After DNA modification, the particles were separated from unreacted DNA by dialysis. A "linker" DNA strand was then hybridized to surface-bound sequences, generating extended assemblies of nanoparticles. The QD assemblies, which were characterized by TEM, UV/Visible spectroscopy, and fluorescence spectroscopy, could

87

be reversibly assembled by controlling the temperature of the solution. The temperature dependent UV-Vis spectra were obtained for the novel QD assemblies and composite aggregates formed between QDs and gold nanoparticles (~13 nm).

## A. General Methods

Nanopure water (18.1 MΩ) prepared using a NANOpure ultrapure water purification system was employed throughout. Fluorescence spectra were obtained using a Perkin Elmer LS 50 B Luminescence Spectrometer. Melting analyses were performed using a HP 8453 diode array spectrophotometer equipped with a HP 9090a Peltier Temperature Controller. Centrifugation was carried out using either an Eppendorf 5415C centrifuge or a Beckman Avanti 30 centrifuge. TEM images were acquired using a Hitachi HF-2000 field emission TEM operating at 200 kV.

## B. Preparation Of Oligonucleotide-QD Conjugates

Synthetic methodologies for semiconductor quantum dots (QDs) have improved greatly in recent years, and for some materials, most notably CdSe, monodisperse samples of pre-determined size can now be prepared with relative ease. Murray et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 8706; Hines, et al., *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 468. As a result, the unique electronic and luminescent properties of these particles have been studied extensively (see, Alivisatos, *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 13226, and references therein; Klein et al., *Nature* 1997, 699; Kuno et al., *J. Chem. Phys.* 1997, 106, 9839; Nirmal et al., *Nature* 1996, 383, 802), potentially paving the way for QDs to be employed in diverse technologies, such as light-emitting diodes (Schlamp et al., *J. Appl. Phys.* 1997, 82, 5837; Dabbousi et al., *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 1995, 66, 1316) and as non-radioactive biological labels (Bruchez et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2013; Chan et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2016). However, many applications will require that the particles be arranged spatially on a surface or organized into three-dimensional materials (Vossmeye et al., *J. Appl. Phys.* 1998, 84, 3664). Moreover, the ability to organize one or more types of nanoparticles into superlattice structures (Murray et al., *Science* 1995, 270, 1335) would allow for the construction of completely new types of hybrid materials with new and potentially interesting and useful properties.

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35

88

DNA is the ideal synthon for programming the assembly of nanoscale building blocks into periodic two- and three-dimensional extended structures. The many attributes of DNA, which include ease of synthesis, extraordinary binding specificity, and virtually unlimited programmability by virtue of nucleotide sequence, can be exploited for the use of QD assembly.

The modification of QDs with DNA has proven to be more difficult than for gold nanoparticles. The common methods for preparing highly luminescent CdSe QDs yield materials that are coated with a mixture of trioctylphosphine oxide (TOPO) and trioctylphosphine (TOP). As a result, these QDs are soluble only in non-polar solvents, making them difficult to functionalize with highly charged DNA strands by direct reaction. This difficulty has been overcome by the method described below, which is the first successful modification of semiconductor nanoparticles with single-stranded DNA. It should be noted that others, in elegant studies, have looked at the interactions between QDs and duplex DNA, but these studies did not make use of the sequence specific binding properties of DNA to direct the assembly of extended QD structures. Coffer et al., *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 1996, 69, 3851; Mahtab et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 7028. Since the surface of CdSe/ZnS core/shell QDs binds organic thiols, it was desired to modify these semiconductor particles with alkylthiol-terminated DNA strands by a substitution reaction. The lack of water solubility of these QDs, though, hindered such an approach. Two different methods recently have been reported for making QDs water soluble, allowing for the immobilization of protein structures on the QD surfaces. One involves encapsulation of the core/shell structures with a silica layer (Bruechez et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2013), while the other utilizes mercaptoacetic acid both to stabilize the particles and provide water solubility (Chan et al., *Science* 1998, 281, 2016). The procedure described in this example, which produces remarkably stable colloid under DNA hybridization conditions, utilizes 3-mercaptopropionic acid to passivate the QD surface.

An excess of 3-mercaptopropionic acid (0.10 mL, 1.15 mmol; Aldrich) was added by syringe to a suspension of ~20 mg of TOP/TOPO stabilized CdSe/ZnS QDs (prepared as described in Hines, et al., *J. Phys. Chem.* 1996, 100, 468) in 1.0 mL of N,N-dimethyl formamide (DMF; Aldrich) generating a clear, dark orange solution containing 3-mercaptopropionic acid functionalized QDs. The reaction occurred quickly. For

89

subsequent reactions, excess 3-mercaptopropionic acid was not removed, and the particles were stored at room temperature in DMF.

However, to characterize the QDs, a portion of the sample was purified by removing unreacted 3-mercaptopropionic acid as follows. A 0.50 mL sample was centrifuged (4 hours at 30,000 rpm), and the supernatant was removed. The remaining solution was washed with ~0.3 mL of DMF and re-centrifuged. This step was repeated two additional times before recording the FTIR spectrum. FTIR (polyethylene card, 3M): 1710 cm<sup>-1</sup> (s), 1472 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 1278 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 1189 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 1045 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 993 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 946 cm<sup>-1</sup> (w), 776 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m), 671 cm<sup>-1</sup> (m). Unlike the TOP/TOPO stabilized native QDs, the 3-mercaptopropionic acid modified QDs exhibited a characteristic ν<sub>CO</sub> band at 1710 cm<sup>-1</sup> for the surface bound propionic acid.

Although the 3-mercaptopropionic acid modified QDs were practically insoluble in water, their solubility could be significantly enhanced by deprotonating the surface bound mercaptopropionic acid sites with 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (DMAP; Aldrich) as described in the next paragraph. The QDs then dispersed readily in water, producing orange solutions that were stable for up to a week at room temperature.

To attach oligonucleotides to QDs, 150 μL (optical density at 530 nm = 21.4) of a solution of the 3-mercaptopropionic acid functionalized particles in DMF were added to a solution of DMAP (3.0 mg, 0.065 mmol) in 0.4 mL of DMF. An orange precipitate was formed. It was separated by centrifugation (~30 seconds at 3000 rpm) and then dissolved in 1.0 mL of a solution of 3' propylthiol- or 5' hexylthiol-terminated oligonucleotides (1.0-2.0 QDs/mL; prepared as described in Example 1; sequences given below). Precipitate (dissolved in water) was characterized by IR spectroscopy (polyethylene card, 3M). IR (cm<sup>-1</sup>): 1647 (m), 1559 (s), 1462 (m), 1214 (w), 719 (w), 478 (s). After standing for 12 hours, the oligonucleotide-containing solution was brought to 0.15 M NaCl, and the particles were aged for an additional 1.2 hours. The NaCl concentration was then raised to 0.3 M, and the mixture was allowed to stand for a further 24-40 hours before dialyzing against PBS (0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7, 0.01% sodium azide) using a 100 kDa membrane (Spectra/Por Cellulose Ester Membrane). The dialysis was carried out over a period of 48 hours, during which time the dialysis bath was refreshed three times.

30

90

Oligonucleotide-QD conjugates prepared in this manner displayed indefinite aqueous stability. Moreover, the colloid remained strongly fluorescent, with a sharp [full width at half maximum (*FWHM*) = 33 nm], symmetrical emission at 546 nm (indicative of a ~3.2 nm CdSe core; Murray et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1993, 115, 8706). Two different oligonucleotide-QD conjugates were prepared by this protocol and stored in PBS. One was modified with a 22mer, comprised of a propylthiol functionality at the 3'-end, a 12mer capture sequence, and an intervening 10 base (all A) spacer: 5'-TCTCAACTCGTAA<sub>10</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-SH [SEQ ID NO: 46]. The other employed a 5'-hexylthiol-terminated sequence, also with a 10 base (all A) spacer, and a 12mer capture sequence which was non-complementary with the 3' propylthiol sequence: 5'-SH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-A<sub>10</sub>CGCATTACGGAT-3' [SEQ ID NO: 47].

### C. Preparation Of QD Assemblies

When approximately equal quantities of these two oligonucleotides (200 μL, OD<sub>530</sub>=0.224 and 0.206, respectively) were mixed and then combined with 6 μL (60 pmol) of a solution of a complementary linking 24mer sequence (5'-TACGAGTTGAGAACATCCT-GAAATGCC-3', SEQ ID NO: 48), QD assemblies formed within 20-30 minutes at room temperature, Figure 26. Faster linking took place when the mixture was frozen (~78° C) and then allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. The clusters generated were not large enough to settle out of solution. However, they could be separated by centrifugation at relatively low speeds (10,000 RPM for 10 min), as compared with the unlinked particles (30,000 RPM for 2-3 hours).

The decrease in fluorescence upon hybridization was determined by integration of the fluorescence signal (320 nm excitation wavelength) from 475 nm to 625 nm of 4 pairs of samples. Each pair was prepared in the following manner. A solution of 3' propylthiol-terminated DNA-modified particles (30 μL, optical density at 530 nm = 0.224) was combined with a solution of 5' hexylthiol-terminated DNA-modified QDs (30 μL, optical density at 530 nm = 0.206) in an Eppendorf centrifuge tube, and then diluted with 140 μL of PBS. The mixture was then split into two equal portions, and complementary "linker" DNA (3 μL, 30 pmol) was added to one, while non-complementary "linker" DNA (5'-CTACTTAGATCCGAGTGCCCCACAT-3', SEQ ID NO: 49) (3 μL, 30 pmol) was added to the other. All eight of the samples were then

91

frozen in a dry ice/acetone bath (~78° C), after which they were removed from the bath and allowed to warm slowly to room temperature. To estimate the change in fluorescence efficiency upon hybridization, the fluorescence intensities of the "target" (complementary "linker") samples were adjusted to account for the difference in absorbance at 320 nm from the corresponding control samples, which contained non-complementary "linker".

The results showed that hybridization of QD/QD assemblies was accompanied by a decrease in integrated fluorescence intensity by an average of 26.4 ± 6.1%, and a ~2 nm red shift of the emission maximum, presumably due to cooperative effects between QDs, Figure 27A. Interestingly, Bawendi, et al. noticed a similar, albeit slightly larger, red shift when comparing the fluorescence of close-packed QDs and widely separated dots isolated in a frozen matrix (Murray et al., *Science* 1995, 270, 1335). These changes in the fluorescence spectra may be an indication of excimer formation between QDs, but the exact nature of such a complex is still largely a matter of speculation. As expected, no aggregation was observed when the "linker" was missing or not complementary, or when either one of the two types of particles was absent.

The "melting" behavior of the DNA was monitored by observing the UV-Vis spectra of the aggregates as a function of temperature. For this "melting" analysis, the precipitate containing the QD/QD assemblies was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes, washed with 7 μL of PBS, re-centrifuged, and suspended in 0.7 mL of PBS. The UV/Visible spectroscopic signature of the assemblies was recorded at two degree intervals as the temperature was increased from 25° C to 75° C, with a holding time of 1 minute prior to each measurement. The mixture was stirred at a rate of 500 rpm to ensure homogeneity throughout the experiment. Temperature vs extinction profiles were then compiled from the extinction at 600 nm. The first derivative of these profiles was used to determine the "melting" temperatures.

The results, Figure 27B ( $T_m$  = 57° C), demonstrated conclusively that DNA had been immobilized on the QD surfaces and that hybridization was responsible for the assembly process. The transition also was extremely sharp when compared with DNA alone (FWHM of the respective first derivatives: 4° C vs 9° C), which is consistent with the formation of an aggregate structure with multiple DNA links per particle. An increase in extinction was observed upon denaturation, most likely because of a

92

screening effect whereby particles in the interiors of the assemblies are prevented from absorbing light by the surrounding QDs.

#### D. Preparation Of QD/Gold Assemblies

With DNA-functionalized QDs in hand, the assembly of hybrid assemblies made from multiple types of nanoparticle building blocks became feasible. To prepare these hybrid assemblies, a solution of ~17 nM 3'-hexylthiol-modified 13 nm gold nanoparticles (30  $\mu$ L, ~5 fmol; prepared as described in Example 3) was mixed with a solution of 5'-hexylthiol-terminated DNA-modified QDs (15  $\mu$ L, optical density at 530 nm = 0.206) in an Eppendorf centrifuge tube. "Linker" DNA (5  $\mu$ L, 50 pmol) was added, and the mixture cooled to -78°C, and then allowed to warm slowly to room temperature, generating a reddish-purple precipitate. No aggregation behavior was observed unless both types of particles and a complementary target were present. After centrifugation (1 min at 3,000 rpm) and removal of the supernatant, the precipitate was washed with 100  $\mu$ L of PBS and re-centrifuged.

For "melting" analysis, the washed precipitate was suspended in 0.7 mL of PBS. UV-Vis spectroscopy was used to follow the changes in the surface plasmon resonance of the gold nanoparticles, so temperature vs. extinction profiles were compiled at 525 nm. Using the surface plasmon resonance of the gold nanoparticles provides a much more sensitive probe with which to monitor hybridization than does the UV-Vis spectroscopic signature of the QDs alone. Therefore, a "melting" experiment can be performed on a much smaller sample (~10% of the QD solution is needed), although the intensity of the plasmon band obscures the UV/Vis signal from the QDs. Similar to the pure QD system described above, a sharp (FWHM of the first derivative = 4.5°C) melting transition occurred at 58°C (see Figure 27D).

High resolution TEM images of these assemblies showed a network of gold nanoparticles interconnected by multiple QDs, Figure 27C. The QDs, which have a much lower contrast in the TEM image than gold nanoparticles, can be identified by their lattice fringes. They are just barely resolvable with the high resolution TEM, but clearly indicate the periodic structure of these composite assemblies and the role that DNA plays in forming them.

#### E. Summary

The results described in this example definitively establish that the immobilization of DNA onto QD surfaces has been achieved and that these particles can now be used in combination with DNA under hybridization conditions. Using DNA-functionalized QDs, the first DNA-directed formation of QD and mixed gold/QD nanoparticle structures has been demonstrated. The successful modification of semiconductor QDs with DNA has significant implications for materials research, and the door is now open for more extensive inquiries into the luminescent, electronic, and chemical properties of these unique building blocks as they are incorporated into new and functional multi-component nanostructures and nanoscale materials.

#### Example 18: Methods of Synthesizing Oligonucleotide-Nanoparticle Conjugates And The Conjugates Produced By The Methods

##### A. General Methods

HAuCl<sub>4</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O and trisodium citrate were purchased from Aldrich chemical company, Milwaukee, WI. Gold wire, 99.999% pure, and titanium wire were purchased from Goldsmith Inc., Evanston, IL. Silicon wafers (100) with a 1 micron thick oxide layer were purchased from Silicon Quest International, Santa Clara, CA. 5'-thiol-modifier C6-phosphoramidite reagent, 3'-propylthiol modifier CPG, fluorescein phosphoramidite, and other reagents required for oligonucleotide synthesis were purchased from Glen Research, Sterling, VA. All oligonucleotides were prepared using an automated DNA synthesizer (Expedite) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry (Eckstein, F. *Oligonucleotides and Analogs*; 1st ed.; Oxford University Press, New York, 1991). Oligonucleotides containing only 5' hexylthiol modifications were prepared as described in Example 1. 5-(and 6)-carboxyfluorescein, succinimidyl ester was purchased from Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR. NAP-5 columns (Sephadex G-25 Medium, DNA grade) were purchased from Pharmacia Biotech. Nanopure H<sub>2</sub>O (>18.0 MΩ), purified using a Barnstead NANOpure ultrapure water system, was used for all experiments. An Eppendorf 5415C or a Beckman Avanti 30 centrifuge was used for centrifugation of Au nanoparticle solutions. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) was performed using a HP series 1100 HPLC.

94

**B. Physical Measurements.**

Electronic absorption spectra of the oligonucleotide and nanoparticle solutions were recorded using a Hewlett-Packard (HP) 8452a diode array spectrophotometer. Fluorescence spectroscopy was performed using a Perkin-Elmer LS50 fluorimeter. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) was performed with a Hitachi 8100 Transmission Electron Microscope operating at 200 kV. A Thermo Jarrell Ash AtomScan 25 atomic emission spectrometer with an inductively coupled plasma (ICP) source was used to determine the atomic concentration of gold in the nanoparticle solutions (gold emission was monitored at 242.795 nm).

10

**C. Synthesis and Purification of Fluorescein-Labeled Alkanethiol-Modified Oligonucleotides**

Thiol-modified oligonucleotide strands containing 12 bases, with 5' hexylthiol and 3' fluorescein moieties, were prepared. The sequence of the 12mer (S12F) was HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-5'CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT-3'-CH<sub>2</sub><sub>6</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:50]. The thiol-modified oligonucleotides were prepared as described in Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998). An amino-modifier C7 CPG solid support was used in automated synthesis, and the 5' terminus was manually modified with hexylthiol phosphoramidite, as described previously. The 3' amino, 5' triyl-protected thiol-modified oligonucleotides were purified by reverse-phase HPLC using an HP ODS Hypersil column (5 mm, 250 x 4 mm) with 0.03 M triethyl ammonium acetate (TEAA), pH 7 and a 1% / minute gradient of 95% CH<sub>3</sub>CN / 5% 0.03 M TEAA at a flow rate of 1 mL/min., while monitoring the UV signal of DNA at 254 nm. The retention time of the 5'-S-trityl, 3' amino modified 12-base oligonucleotides was 36 minutes.

The lyophilized product was redispersed in 1 ml of 0.1 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and, while stirring in the dark, 100 µL of 10 mg/ml succinimidyl ester of fluorescein (5,6 FAM-SE, Molecular Probes) in dry DMF was added over 1.5 hours according to the directions of the manufacturer (Molecular Probes literature). The solution was stirred at room temperature for an additional 1.5 hours, then precipitated from 100% ethanol at -20 °C. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation, dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and the coupled product separated from unreacted amino-terminated oligonucleotide by ion-exchange HPLC. A Dionex Nucleopac PA-100 column (250 x 4 mm) was operated with 1.0 mM NaOH aqueous eluent and a 1% / minute gradient of 1 M NaCl/10 mM NaOH at a flow

95

rate of 0.8 mL/minute. Retention time of 5'-S-trityl, 3' fluorescein modified 12mer was 50 minutes. The oligonucleotide product was desaltsed by reverse-phase HPLC. Removal of the triyl protection group of the fluorescein-terminated, triyloligonucleotide was performed using silver nitrate and dithiothreitol (DTT) as previously described (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998)). The yield and purity of the oligonucleotides were assessed using the techniques previously described for alkylthiol oligonucleotides (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959-1964 (1998)). Oligonucleotides were used immediately after detritylation of the thiol group.

**D. Synthesis and Purification of Fluorescein-Labeled Oligonucleotides.**

The fluorophore labeled complement (12F) consisted of 12 bases 3'-GCG-TAA-GTC-CTA-5'-CH<sub>2</sub><sub>6</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:51] complementary to the 12mer sequence of S12F. The oligonucleotide was synthesized using standard methods, and a syringe-based procedure, similar to the procedure reported above for the 5' alkylthiol modification, was used to couple fluorescein phosphoramidite (6-FAM, Glen Research) to the 5' end of the CPG-bound oligonucleotide. Purification was performed using reverse-phase HPLC as above. The fluorescein-labeled oligonucleotide had a retention time of 18 min. The fluorophore labeled complement, 312F [5'-ATC-CTG-AAT-GCG-F; [SEQ ID NO:52]] was prepared using an amino-modifier C7 CPG solid support for automated synthesis, followed by coupling of 5-(6)-carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester to the 3' amine using the procedure described above.

**E. Preparation and Characterization of Gold Nanoparticles**

Gold nanoparticles were prepared by citrate reduction of HAuCl<sub>4</sub> as described in Example 1. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) performed with a Hitachi 8100 TEM was used to determine the size distribution of the resulting nanoparticles. At least 250 particles were sized from TEM negatives using graphics software (ImageJ tool). The average diameter of a typical particle preparation was 15.7 ± 1.2 nm. Assuming spherical nanoparticles and density equivalent to that of bulk gold (19.30 g/cm<sup>3</sup>), an average molecular weight per particle was calculated ( $2.4 \times 10^7$  g/mol). The atomic gold concentration in a solution of gold nanoparticles was determined by ICP-AES (inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectroscopy). A gold atomic absorption

5 10 15 20 25 30

96

standard solution (Aldrich) was used for calibration. Comparison of atomic gold concentration in the particle solution to the average particle volume obtained by TEM analysis yielded the molar concentration of gold particles in a given preparation, typically  $\sim 10$  nM. By measuring the UV-vis absorbance of nanoparticle solutions at the surface plasmon frequency (520 nm), the molar extinction coefficients ( $\epsilon$  at 520 nm) were calculated for the particles, typically  $4.2 \times 10^8 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for  $15.7 \pm 1.2$  nm diameter particles.

#### F. Preparation of Gold Thin Films.

Silicon wafers were cut into  $\sim 10$  mm x 6 mm pieces and cleaned with piranha etch solution (4:1 concentrated  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ) for 30 min at 50 °C, then rinsed with copious amounts of water, followed by ethanol. (Warning: piranha etch solution reacts violently with organic materials and should be handled with extreme caution.) Metal was deposited at a rate of 0.2 nm/s using an Edwards Auto 306 evaporator (base pressure of  $3 \times 10^{-7}$  millibar) equipped with an Edwards FTM6 quartz crystal microbalance. The oxidized sides of the silicon were coated with a Ti adhesion layer of 5 nm, followed by 200 nm of gold.

#### G. Preparation of 5' Alkythiol Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Nanoparticles.

Gold nanoparticles were modified with fluorescein-alkylthiol oligonucleotides by adding freshly deprotected oligonucleotides to aqueous nanoparticle solution (particle concentration  $\sim 10$  nM) to a final oligonucleotide concentration of 3  $\mu\text{M}$ . After 24 hours, the solution was buffered at pH 7 (0.01 M phosphate), and NaCl solution was added (to final concentration of 0.1 M). The solution was allowed to 'age' under these conditions for an additional 40 hours. Excess reagents were then removed by centrifugation for 30 minutes at 14,000 rpm. Following removal of the supernatant, the red oily precipitate was washed twice with 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7, solution (PBS) by successive centrifugation and redispersion, then finally redispersed in fresh buffer solution. Invariably, a small amount ( $\sim 10\%$  as determined by UV-vis spectroscopy) of nanoparticle is discarded with the supernatant during the washing procedure. Therefore, final nanoparticle concentrations were determined by TEM, ICP-AES, and UV-vis

97

spectroscopy (see above). Extinction coefficients and particle size distributions did not change significantly as a result of the oligonucleotide modification.

#### H. Preparation of 5' Alkythiol Oligonucleotide-Modified Gold Thin Films.

Silicon supported gold thin films were immersed in deposition solutions of deprotected alkylthiol modified oligonucleotides for equal times and buffer conditions as for the gold nanoparticles. Following oligonucleotide deposition, the films were rinsed extensively with 0.3 M PBS and stored in buffer solution. Gold was evaporated on one side only, leaving an unpassivated silicon/silicon oxide face. However, alkylthiol modified DNA did not adsorb appreciably to bare silicon oxide surfaces that were rinsed with PBS.

#### I. Quantitation of Alkythiol-Oligonucleotides Loaded on Nanoparticles.

Mercaptoethanol (ME) was added (final concentration 12 mM) to fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotide modified nanoparticles or thin films in 0.3 M PBS, to displace the oligonucleotides. After 18 hours at room temperature with intermittent shaking, the solutions containing displaced oligonucleotides were separated from the gold by either centrifugation of the gold nanoparticles, or by removal of the gold thin film. Aliquots of the supernatant were diluted two-fold by addition of 0.3 M PBS, pH 7. Care was taken to keep the pH and ionic strength of the sample and calibration standard solutions the same for all measurements due to the sensitivity of the optical properties of fluorescein to these conditions (Zhao et al., *Spectrochimica Acta 45A*:1113-1116 (1989)). The fluorescence maxima (measured at 520 nm) were converted to molar concentrations of the fluorescein-alkylthiol modified oligonucleotide by interpolation from a standard linear calibration curve. Standard curves were prepared with known concentrations of fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides using identical buffer and salt concentrations. Finally, the average number of oligonucleotides per particle was obtained by dividing the measured oligonucleotide molar concentration by the original gold nanoparticle concentration. Normalized surface coverage values were then calculated by dividing by the estimated particle surface area (assuming spherical particles) in the nanoparticle solution. The assumption of roundness is based on a calculated average roundness factor of 0.93. Roundness factor is computed as:  $(4 \times \pi$

98

x Area) (perimeter x 2) taken from Baxes, Gregory, *Digital Image Processing*, p. 157 (1994).

#### J. Quantitation of Surface Coverage

Citrate stabilized gold nanoparticles were functionalized with 12mer fluorescein-modified alkythiol DNA (HS-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>-5'-CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-F [SEQ ID NO:50]). Surface coverage studies were then performed by thoroughly rinsing away non-chemisorbed oligonucleotides, followed by removal of the fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides from the gold surface, and quantitation of oligonucleotide concentration using fluorescence spectroscopy (as described above).

Removal of all the oligonucleotides from the gold surface and subsequent removal of gold nanoparticles from the solution is critical for obtaining accurate coverage data by fluorescence for several reasons. First, the fluorescence signal of labeled, surface bound DNA is efficiently quenched as a result of fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) to the gold nanoparticle. Indeed, there is almost no measurable signal for fluorescein-modified oligonucleotides (12-32 nucleotide strands, sequences are given above) after they are immobilized on 15.7 ± 1.2 nm gold nanoparticles and residual oligonucleotide in solution is washed away. Second, the gold nanoparticles absorb a significant amount of light between 200 nm and 530 nm, so their presence in solution during fluorescence measurements acts as a filter and diminishes the available excitation energy, as well as the intensity of emitted radiation. The gold surface plasmon band at 520 nm falls at the emission maximum of fluorescein.

Mercaptoethanol (ME) was used to rapidly displace the surface bound oligonucleotides by an exchange reaction. To examine the displacement kinetics, oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles were exposed to ME (12 mM) for increasing periods of time prior to centrifugation and fluorescence measurements. The intensity of fluorescence associated with the solution free of nanoparticles can be used to determine how much oligonucleotide was released from the nanoparticles. The amount of oligonucleotide freed in exchange with ME increased until about 10 hours of exposure (Figure 29), which is indicative of complete oligonucleotide displacement. The displacement reaction was rapid, which is presumably due to the inability of the

99

oligonucleotide film to block access of the ME to the gold surface (Biebuyck et al., *Langmuir* 9:1766 (1993)).

The average oligonucleotide surface coverage of alkythiol-modified 12mer oligonucleotide (S12F) on gold nanoparticles was 34 ± 1 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup> (average of ten independent measurements of the sample.) For 15.7 ± 1.2 nm diameter particles, this corresponds to roughly 1.59 thiol-bound 12mer strands per gold particle. Despite slight particle diameter variation from batch to batch, the area-normalized surface coverages were similar for different nanoparticle preparations.

In order to verify that this method is useful for obtaining accurate oligonucleotide surface coverages, it was used to displace fluorophore-labeled oligonucleotides from gold thin films, and the surface coverage data was compared with experiments aimed at getting similar information but with different techniques. In these experiments, gold thin films were subjected to a similar oligonucleotide modification and ME displacement procedure as the citrate stabilized gold nanoparticles (see above). The oligonucleotide displacement versus time curves for the gold thin films are very similar to those measured for gold nanoparticles. This suggests a similar rate of displacement for the thin films, even though the typical surface coverage values measured for these films were somewhat lower than the oligonucleotide coverages on gold nanoparticles. Importantly, the oligonucleotide surface coverages on gold thin films measured by our technique (18 ± 3 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup>) fall within the range of previously reported coverages on oligonucleotide thin films (10 pmol/cm<sup>2</sup> for a 2.5 base oligonucleotide on gold electrodes determined using electrochemistry or surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy (SPRS) (Steel et al., *Anal. Chem.* 70:4670-4677 (1998)). Differences in surface coverages are expected due to different oligonucleotide sequences and lengths, as well as film preparation methods.

#### K. Effect of Electrolyte Concentration During Oligonucleotide Attachment

In working with the S12F sequence a salt aging step was found to be crucial in obtaining stable oligonucleotide modified nanoparticles (see Example 3). The gold nanoparticles modified with S12F in pure water fused together irreversibly to form a black precipitate upon centrifugation, while those aged in salt resisted aggregation when centrifuged, even in high ionic strength solutions. It is believed that the increased stability is due to higher oligonucleotide surface coverages which leads to greater steric

25

30

100

and electrostatic protection. The effect of electrolyte conditions on oligonucleotide surface loading was investigated. A thiol-modified oligonucleotide with 5' hexylthiol and 3' fluorescein moieties was prepared and attached to gold nanoparticles as described above, and the surface coverage of these oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles was quantitated as described above. The results are shown in Table 7 below. Final surface coverages for gold nanoparticles which were exposed to oligonucleotides in water for 48 hours are much lower ( $7.9 \pm 0.2$  pmol/cm<sup>2</sup>) compared to those that were 'aged' in salt (0.1M NaCl), or prepared by increasing the salt concentration gradually over the course of the final 24 hours of the experiment (final concentration of 1.0 M NaCl).

It is important to note that gold nanoparticles as synthesized irreversibly agglomerate even in very low ionic strength media. Indeed, they are naturally incompatible with salts and especially polyanions such as oligonucleotides. This aging treatment is essential for preparing stable oligonucleotide particles. Therefore, the particles must be initially modified with alkylthiol oligonucleotides in water prior to increasing the ionic strength. It is likely that oligonucleotides initially lie flat, bound through weak interactions of the nitrogenous bases with gold. A similar mode of interaction has been proposed for oligonucleotides on thin films (Heine et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **119**:8916-8920 (1997)). However, the interaction between oligonucleotides and the positively charged nanoparticle surface (Weitz et al., *Surf. Sci.* **158**:147-164 (1985)) is expected to be even stronger. In the aging step, the high ionic strength medium effectively screens charge repulsion between neighboring oligonucleotides, as well as, attraction between the polyanionic oligonucleotide and the positively charged gold surface. This allows more oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticle surface, thereby increasing oligonucleotide surface coverage.

101

**Example 19: Gene Chip Assay**

An ultrasensitive and ultrasensitive method for analyzing combinatorial DNA arrays using oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles is described in this example. An unusually narrow temperature range for thermal dissociation of nanoparticle-target complexes permits the discrimination of a given oligonucleotide sequence from targets with single nucleotide mismatches with extraordinary selectivity. In addition, when coupled with signal amplification method based on nanoparticle-catalyzed reduction of silver(I), the sensitivity of this nanoparticle array detection system exceeds that of the analogous, conventional fluorophore system by two orders of magnitude.

Sequence-selective DNA detection has become increasingly important as scientists unravel the genetic basis of disease and use this new information to improve medical diagnosis and treatment. Commonly used heterogeneous DNA sequence detection systems, such as Southern blots and combinatorial DNA chips, rely on the specific hybridization of surface-bound, single-strand capture oligonucleotides complementary to target DNAs. Both the specificity and sensitivity of these assays are dependent upon the dissociation properties of capture strands hybridized to perfectly-matched and mismatched targets. As described below, it has surprisingly been discovered that a single type of nanoparticles hybridized to a substrate exhibits a melting profile that is substantially sharper than both the analogous fluorophore-based system and unlabeled DNA. Moreover, the melting temperature for the nanoparticle duplex is 11 degrees higher than for the analogous fluorophore system with identical sequences. These two observations, combined with the development of a quantitative signal amplification method based upon nanoparticle catalyzed reduction of silver(I), have allowed the development of a new chip-based detection system for DNA that has single-base mismatch selectivity and a sensitivity that is two orders of magnitude more sensitive than the conventional analogous fluorescence-based assays.

Gold nanoparticles (13 nm diameter) having oligonucleotide attached to them prepared as described in Example 3 were used to indicate the presence of a particular DNA sequence hybridized to a transparent substrate in a three-component sandwich assay format (see Figure 30). In a typical experiment, a substrate was fabricated by functionalizing a float glass microscope slide (Fisher Scientific) with amine-modified

**TABLE 7**

Buffer conditions during adsorption of alkylthiol DNA	Surface Coverage (pmol/cm <sup>2</sup> )
H <sub>2</sub> O	$7.9 \pm 0.2$
0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate	$15 \pm 4$
1.0 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate	$20 \pm 2$

102

probe oligonucleotides as described in Example 10. This method was used to generate slides functionalized with a single type of oligonucleotides over their entire surface or in arrays of multiple types of oligonucleotides spotted with a commercial microarrayer. Nanoparticles having indicator oligonucleotides attached to them and synthetic 30-mer oligonucleotide targets (based on the anthrax protective antigen sequence) were then hybridized to these substrates (see Figure 30). Therefore, the presence of nanoparticles at the surface indicated the detection of a particular 30-base sequence. At high target concentrations ( $\geq 1 \text{ nM}$ ), the high density of hybridized nanoparticles on the surface made the surface appear light pink (see Figure 31). At lower target concentrations, attached nanoparticles could not be visualized with the naked eye (although they could be imaged by field-emission scanning electron microscopy). In order to facilitate the visualization of nanoparticles hybridized to the substrate surface, a signal amplification method in which silver ions are catalytically reduced by hydroquinone to form silver metal on the slide surface was employed. Although this method has been used for enlargement of protein- and antibody-conjugated gold nanoparticles in histochemical microscopy studies (Hacker, in *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications*, M. A. Hayat, Ed. (Academic Press, San Diego, 1989), vol. 1, chap. 10; Zehbe et al., *Am. J. Pathol.* **150**, 1553 (1997)) its use in quantitative DNA hybridization assays is novel (Tomlinson et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, **171**:217 (1988)). Not only did this method allow very low surface coverages of nanoparticle probes to be visualized by a simple flatbed scanner or the naked eye (Figure 31), it also permitted quantification of target hybridization based on the optical density of the stained area (Figure 32). Significantly, in the absence of the target, or in the presence of noncomplementary target, no staining of the surface was observed, demonstrating that neither nonspecific binding of nanoparticles to the surface, nor nonspecific silver staining, occurs. This result is an extraordinary feature of these nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which enables ultra-sensitive and -selective detection of nucleic acids.

It has been determined that the unique hybridization properties of oligonucleotide-functionalized nanoparticles of the present invention can be further used to improve the selectivity of combinatorial oligonucleotide arrays (or "gene chips") (Rodor, *Science* **277**, 393 (1997)). The relative ratio of target hybridized to different

103

elements of an oligonucleotide array will determine the accuracy of the array in determining the target sequence; this ratio is dependent upon the hybridization properties of the duplex formed between different capture strands and the DNA target. Remarkably, these hybridization properties are dramatically improved by the use of nanoparticle labels instead of fluorophore labels. As shown in Figure 33, the dehybridization of nanoparticle-labeled targets from surface-bound capture strands was much more sensitive to temperature than that of fluorophore-labeled targets with identical sequences. While the fluorophore-labeled targets dehybridized from surface capture strands over a very broad temperature range (first derivative FWHM =  $16^\circ\text{C}$ ), identical nanoparticle-labeled targets melted much more sharply (first derivative FWHM =  $3^\circ\text{C}$ ). It was anticipated that these sharpened dissociation profiles would improve the stringency of chip-based sequence analysis, which is usually effected by a post-hybridization stringency wash. Indeed, the ratio of target hybridized to complementary surface probes to that hybridized to mismatched probes after a stringency wash at a specific temperature (represented by the vertical lines in Figure 33) is much higher with nanoparticle labels than fluorophore labels. This should translate to higher selectivity in chip detection formats. In addition, nanoparticle labels should increase array sensitivity by raising the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) of surface duplexes, which lowers the critical concentration below which duplexes spontaneously melt at room temperature.

In order to evaluate the effectiveness of nanoparticles as colorimetric indicators for oligonucleotide arrays, test chips were probed with a synthetic target and labeled with both fluorophore and nanoparticle indicators. The test arrays and oligonucleotide target were fabricated according to published protocols (Guo et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, **22**:5456 (1994); arrays of  $175 \mu\text{m}$  diameter spots separated by  $375 \mu\text{m}$  were patterned using a Genetic Microsystems 417 Microarrayer). Arrays contained four elements corresponding to each of the four possible nucleotides (N) at position 8 of the target (see Figure 30). The synthetic target and either fluorescent-labeled or nanoparticle-labeled probes were hybridized stepwise to arrays in hybridization buffer, and each step was followed with a stringency buffer wash at  $35^\circ\text{C}$ . First,  $20 \mu\text{L}$  of a  $1 \text{nM}$  solution of synthetic target in  $2 \times \text{PBS}$  ( $0.3 \text{ M NaCl}, 10 \text{ mM Na}_2\text{PO}_4/\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  buffer, pH 7) was hybridized to the array for 4 hours at room temperature in a hybridization chamber (Grace Bio-Labs Cover Well PC20), and then washed at  $35^\circ\text{C}$  with clean  $2 \times \text{PBS}$  buffer.

04

Next, 20  $\mu$ L of a 100 pM solution of oligonucleotide-functionalized gold nanoparticles in 2 X PBS was hybridized to the array for 4 hours at room temperature in a fresh hybridization chamber. The array was washed at 35°C with clean 2 X PBS, then twice with 2 X PBN (0.3 M  $\text{NaNO}_3$ , 10 mM  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4/\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  buffer, pH 7). Then, the nanoparticle arrays were immersed in a silver amplification solution (Sigma Chemical, Silver Enhancer Solution) for 5 min and washed with water. Silver amplification darkened the array elements considerably, and 200  $\mu$ m diameter elements could be easily imaged with a flatbed scanner or even the naked eye.

Arrays challenged with the model target and nanoparticle-labeled probes and stained with the silver solution clearly exhibited highly selective hybridization to complementary array elements (Figure 34A). Redundant spots of the same capture sequence showed reproducible and consistent hybridization signal. No background adorption by nanoparticles or silver stain was observed; the image grayscale value

Arrays challenged with the model target and nanoparticle-labeled probes and stained with the silver solution clearly exhibited highly selective hybridization to complementary array elements (Figure 34A). Redundant spots of the same capture sequence showed reproducible and consistent hybridization signal. No background adorption by nanoparticles or silver stain was observed; the image greyscale value

The darker spots corresponding to adenine at position 8 ( $N=A$ ) indicate that oligonucleotide target hybridized preferentially to perfectly complementary capture strands over mismatched ones, by a greater than 3:1 ratio. In addition, integrated greyscale values for each set of spots follows the predicted stability of the Watson-Crick

Normally, G:T mismatches are particularly difficult to discriminate from A:T complements (Saiki et al., in *Mutation Detection*, Cotton et al., eds. (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1998), chap. 7; S. Ikuha et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* **15**, 797 (1987)), and the distinction of these two array elements demonstrates the remarkable resolving power of

nanoarray-based arrays was higher than that of the fluorophore-indicated arrays, Figure 34B, fluorophore labels provided only 2:1 selectivity for adenine at position 8. The assays utilizing nanoparticle-labeled probes were significantly more sensitive than those utilizing fluorophore-labeled probes. Hybridization signal could be resolved at the N=A elements at target concentrations as low as 50 fM (or, for a hybridization chamber containing 20  $\mu$ L of solution,  $1 \times 10^6$  total copies); this represents a dramatic increase in sensitivity over common Cy3/Cy5 fluorophore-labeled arrays, for which ~1 pM or greater target concentrations are typically required. The higher melting

temperatures observed for nanoparticle-target complexes immobilized on surfaces undoubtedly contribute to array sensitivity. The greater stability of the probe/target/surface-oligonucleotide complex in the case of the nanoparticle system as compared with the fluorophore system presumably results in less target and probe lost during washing steps.

Colorimetric, nanoparticle labeling of combinatorial oligonucleotide arrays will be useful in applications such as single nucleotide polymorphism analysis, where single mismatch resolution, sensitivity, cost and ease of use are important factors. Moreover, the sensitivity of this system, which has yet to be totally optimized, points toward a potential method for detecting oligonucleotide targets without the need for target amplification schemes such as polymerase chain reaction

Exemples 20: Nonmonotonic reasoning

The reversible assembly of supramolecular layered gold nanoparticle structures onto glass supports, mediated by hybridized DNA linkers, is described. Layers of oligonucleotide-functionalized nanoparticles were successively attached to oligonucleotide-functionalized glass substrates in the presence of a complementary DNA linker. The unique recognition properties of DNA allow the nanoparticle structures to be assembled selectively in the presence of the complementary linker. In addition, the structures can be assembled and disassembled in response to external stimuli which mediate hybridization of the linking duplex DNA, including solution temperature, pH, and ionic strength. In addition to offering a very selective and controlled way of building nanoparticle based architectures on a solid support, this system allows one to study the factors that influence both the optical and melting properties of nanoparticle network

Others have demonstrated how bifunctional organic molecules (Gittins et al., *Adv. Mater.* **11**:737 (1999); Brust et al., *Langmuir* **14**:5425 (1998); Bright et al., *'Langmuir* **14**:5695 (1998); Grabar et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**:1148 (1996); Freeman et al., *Science* **267**:1629 (1995); Schmid et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **39**:181 (2000); Marinakos et al., *Chem. Mater.* **10**:1214 (1998)) or polyelectrolytes (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**:1959 (1998); Storhoff et al., *J. Cluster Sci.* **8**:179 (1997); Eghanian et al., *Science* **277**:1078 (1997); Mirkin et al., *Nature* **382**:607 (1996)) can be used to

106

controllably construct mono- and multilayered nanoparticle materials off of planar substrates. The attractive feature of using DNA as a nanoparticle interconnect is that one can synthetically program interparticle distances, particle periodicities, and particle compositions through choice of DNA sequence. Moreover, one can utilize the reversible binding properties of oligonucleotides to ensure the formation of thermodynamic rather than kinetic structures. In addition to providing a new and powerful method for controlling the growth of nanoparticle-based architectures from solid substrates, this strategy also allows one to evaluate the relationship between nanoparticle aggregate size and both melting and optical properties of aggregate DNA-interlinked structures. An understanding of these two physical parameters and their relationship to materials architecture is essential for utilizing nanoparticle network materials, especially in the area of biodetection.

The oligonucleotide-functionalized, 13-nm-diameter gold nanoparticles used to construct the multilayer assemblies were prepared as described in Examples 1 and 3. The nanoparticles had 5'-hexanethiol-capped oligonucleotide 1 (5'-HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>O(PO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0</sub>-CGCATTCAGGAT-3' [SEQ ID NO:50]) and 3'-propanethiol-capped oligonucleotide 2 (3'-HS(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>O(PO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0</sub>-ATGCTCAAATCTCT-5' [SEQ ID NO:57]) attached to them to yield nanoparticles *a* and *b*, respectively (see Figure 35). Glass slides were functionalized with 12-mer oligonucleotide 2 as described in Example 10. To build nanoparticle layers, the substrates were first immersed in a 10 nM solution of 24-mer linker 3 (5'-TACGAGTTGAGAATCCGTAAATGCGC-3' [SEQ ID NO:58]) and allowed to hybridize with it for 4 hours at room temperature (see Figure 35). The substrates were washed with clean buffer solution, and then hybridized with a 2 nM solution of particle solutions of linker 3 and nanoparticle *b*. These hybridization steps could be repeated to attach multiple, alternating layers of nanoparticles *a* and *b*, each layer connected to the previous one by linker 3. In the absence of linker, or in the presence of noncomplementary oligonucleotide, no hybridization of nanoparticles to the surface was observed. In addition, multilayer assembly was only observed under conditions which promoted the hybridization of the DNA linkers: neutral pH, moderate salt concentration (> 0.05 M NaCl), and a temperature below the duplex melting temperature ( $T_m$ ).

107

Each hybridized nanoparticle layer imparted a deeper red color to the substrate, and after ten hybridized layers, the supporting glass slide appeared reflective and gold in color. Transmission UV-vis spectroscopy of the substrate was used to monitor the successive hybridization of nanoparticle layers to the surface, Figure 36A. The low absorbance of the initial nanoparticle layer suggests that it seeded the formation of further layers, which showed a near linear increase in the intensity of the plasmon band with each additional layer (for each successive nanoparticle layer formation, no additional absorbance was observed on exposure for longer times or to higher concentrations of either linker 3 or nanoparticle solution). The linearity of the absorbance increase after the generation of the initial nanoparticle layer indicates that the surface was saturated with hybridized nanoparticles with each successive application, Figure 36B. This is supported by field-emission scanning electron microscope (FE-SEM) images of one (Figure 37A) and two (Figure 37B) nanoparticle layers on a surface, which show low nanoparticle coverage with one layer, but near complete coverage with two layers. The  $\lambda_{max}$  of the plasmon band for the multilayer assemblies shifts no more than 10 nm, even after 5 layers. The direction of this shift is consistent with other experimental (Grabar et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 118:1148 (1996)) and theoretical (Quinten et al., *Surf. Sci.* 172:557 (1986); Yang et al., *J. Chem. Phys.* 103:369 (1995)) treatments of gold nanoparticle aggregates. However, the magnitude of the shift is small compared to that previously observed for suspensions of oligonucleotide-linked gold nanoparticle networks, which show  $\lambda_{max} > 570$  nm (see previous examples). This suggests that many more linked nanoparticles --- perhaps hundreds or thousands --- are required to produce the dramatic color change from red to blue observed for gold nanoparticle-based oligonucleotide probes. (Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:1959 (1998); Storhoff et al., *J. Cluster Sci.* 8:179 (1997); Elghanian et al., *Science* 277:1078 (1997); Mirkin et al., *Nature* 382:607 (1996).) Surface plasmon shifts for aggregated gold nanoparticles have been shown to be highly dependent on interparticle distance (Quinten et al., *Surf. Sci.* 172:557 (1986); Storhoff et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, in press), and the large distances provided by oligonucleotide linkers (8.2 nm for this system) significantly reduce the progressive effect of nanoparticle aggregation on the gold surface plasmon band.

The dissociation properties of the assembled nanoparticle multilayers were highly dependent upon the number of layers. When the multilayer-coated substrates were

108

suspended in buffer solution and the temperature raised above the  $T_m$  of the linking oligonucleotides (53°C), the nanoparticles dissociated into solution, leaving behind a colorless glass surface. Increasing or decreasing the pH (>11 or <2) or decreasing the salt concentration of the buffer suspension (below ~0.01 M NaCl) also dissociated the nanoparticles by dehybridizing the linking DNA. The multilayer assembly was fully reversible, and nanoparticles could be hybridized to, and dehybridized from, the glass substrates (e.g., three cycles were demonstrated with no detectable irreversible nanoparticle binding).

Significantly, while all of the surface bound nanoparticle assemblies dissociated above the  $T_m$  of the linking oligonucleotides, the sharpness of these transitions depended on the size of the supported aggregate, Figure 37D-F. Surprisingly, the dissociation of the first nanoparticle layer from the substrate exhibited a transition (Figure 37D, FWHM of the first derivative = 5 °C) that was sharper than that of the same oligonucleotides without nanoparticles in solution, Figure 37C. As more nanoparticle layers were hybridized to the substrate, the melting transition of the oligonucleotide-linked nanoparticles became successively sharper (Figure 37E-F, FWHM of the first derivative = 3 °C), until it matched that of the large nanoparticle network assemblies found in solution. (Gittins et al., *Adv. Mater.* 11:737 (1999); Brust et al., *Langmuir* 14:5425 (1998)). These experiments confirm that more than two nanoparticles and multiple DNA interconnects are required to obtain the optimally sharp melting curves. They also show that the optical changes in this system are completely decoupled from the melting properties (i.e., small aggregates can give sharp transitions but still not change color).

#### Example 21: Electrical Properties of Gold Nanoparticle Assemblies

Electron transport through DNA has been one of the most intensely debated subjects in chemistry over the past five years. (Kelley et al., *Science* 283:375-381 (1999); Turro et al., *JBC* 3:201-209 (1998); Lewis et al., *JBC* 3:215-221 (1998); Ratner, M. *Nature* 397:480-481 (1999); Okahata et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 120:6165-6166 (1998)) Some claim that DNA is able to efficiently transport electrons, while others believe it to be an insulator.

In a seemingly disparate field of study, a great deal of effort has been devoted to examining the electrical properties of nanoparticle-based materials. (Terrill et al., *J. Am.*

109

*Chem. Soc.* 117:12337-12348 (1995); Brust et al., *Adv. Mater.* 7:795-797 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.* 409:137-143 (1996); Music et al., *Chem. Mater.* 9:1499-1501 (1997); Brust et al., *Langmuir* 14:5425-5429 (1998); Collier et al., *Science* 277:1978-1981 (1997)). Indeed, many groups have explored ways to assemble nanoparticles into two- and three-dimensional networks and have investigated the electronic properties of such structures. However, virtually nothing is known about the electrical properties of nanoparticle-based materials linked with DNA.

For the first time, in this study, the electrical properties of gold nanoparticle assemblies, formed with different length DNA interconnects have been examined. As shown below, these hybrid inorganic assemblies behave as semiconductors, regardless of oligonucleotide particle interconnect length over a 24 to 72 nucleotide range. The results reported herein indicate that DNA interconnects can be used as chemically specific scaffolding materials for metallic nanoparticles without forming insulating barriers between them and thereby destroying their electrical properties. These results point towards new ways such hybrid assemblies can be exploited as electronic materials.

At the heart of this issue is the following question: Can nanoparticles assembled by DNA still conduct electricity or will the DNA interconnects, which are heavily loaded on each particle, (Music, R. C. *Synthetically Programmable Nanoparticle Assembly Using DNA*, Thesis Ph. D., Northwestern University (1999)) act as insulating shells? The conductivities of these materials as a function of temperature, oligonucleotide length, and relative humidity were examined. The DNA-linked nanoparticle structures were characterized by field emission scanning electron microscopy (FE-SEM), synchrotron small angle x-ray scattering (SAXS) experiments, thermal denaturation profiles, and UV-vis spectroscopy.

In a typical experiment (see Figure 38), citrate-stabilized 13 nm gold nanoparticles were modified with 3' and 5' alkane thiol-capped 12-mer oligonucleotides 1 (3' SH  $(CH_2)_3O(P(0^-)O-ATGCTCAACTCT 5'$  [SEQ ID NO:57]) and 2 (5' SH  $(CH_2)_6O(P(0^-)O-CGCAATTCAAGGAT 3'$  [SEQ ID NO:50]) as described in Examples 1 and 3. DNA strands with lengths of 24, 48, or 72 bases (3 (5'TACCGAGTTGAGAAATCCTGAAATGCCG3') [SEQ ID NO:58]), 4 (5'TACGAGTTGAGACCGTTAAGAGCAGGGCAATC-ATGCAAATCCTGAAATGCG3') [SEQ ID NO:59]), and 5 (5'STACGAGTTGAGACCGTTAAGAGCAGGGCAATCCTGAAATCAGTGC3') [SEQ ID NO:59],

108

*Chem. Soc.* 117:12337-12348 (1995); Brust et al., *Adv. Mater.* 7:795-797 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.* 409:137-143 (1996); Music et al., *Chem. Mater.* 9:1499-1501 (1997); Brust et al., *Langmuir* 14:5425-5429 (1998); Collier et al., *Science* 277:1978-1981 (1997)). Indeed, many groups have explored ways to assemble nanoparticles into two- and three-dimensional networks and have investigated the electronic properties of such structures. However, virtually nothing is known about the electrical properties of nanoparticle-based materials linked with DNA.

For the first time, in this study, the electrical properties of gold nanoparticle assemblies, formed with different length DNA interconnects have been examined. As shown below, these hybrid inorganic assemblies behave as semiconductors, regardless of oligonucleotide particle interconnect length over a 24 to 72 nucleotide range. The results reported herein indicate that DNA interconnects can be used as chemically specific scaffolding materials for metallic nanoparticles without forming insulating barriers between them and thereby destroying their electrical properties. These results point towards new ways such hybrid assemblies can be exploited as electronic materials.

At the heart of this issue is the following question: Can nanoparticles assembled by DNA still conduct electricity or will the DNA interconnects, which are heavily loaded on each particle, (Music, R. C. *Synthetically Programmable Nanoparticle Assembly Using DNA*, Thesis Ph. D., Northwestern University (1999)) act as insulating shells? The conductivities of these materials as a function of temperature, oligonucleotide length, and relative humidity were examined. The DNA-linked nanoparticle structures were characterized by field emission scanning electron microscopy (FE-SEM), synchrotron small angle x-ray scattering (SAXS) experiments, thermal denaturation profiles, and UV-vis spectroscopy.

In a typical experiment (see Figure 38), citrate-stabilized 13 nm gold nanoparticles were modified with 3' and 5' alkane thiol-capped 12-mer oligonucleotides 1 (3' SH  $(CH_2)_3O(P(0^-)O-ATGCTCAACTCT 5'$  [SEQ ID NO:57]) and 2 (5' SH  $(CH_2)_6O(P(0^-)O-CGCAATTCAAGGAT 3'$  [SEQ ID NO:50]) as described in Examples 1 and 3. DNA strands with lengths of 24, 48, or 72 bases (3 (5'TACCGAGTTGAGAAATCCTGAAATGCCG3') [SEQ ID NO:58]), 4 (5'TACGAGTTGAGACCGTTAAGAGCAGGGCAATC-ATGCAAATCCTGAAATGCG3') [SEQ ID NO:59]), and 5 (5'STACGAGTTGAGACCGTTAAGAGCAGGGCAATCCTGAAATCAGTGC3') [SEQ ID NO:59],

110

CATATATTGGACGCTTACGGACACATCCTGAATTCGCG3' [SEQ ID NO:60] were used as linkers. Fillers 6 (3'GGCAATTCTGCTCCGTTAGTACGT5' [SEQ ID NO:61]) and 7 (3'GGCAAATTCTGCTCCGTTAGTACGTATAACCTGCG AAAATGCCCTGTTG5' [SEQ ID NO:64]) were used with the 48 and 72 base linkers. The 5 DNA-modified nanoparticles and DNA linkers and fillers were stored in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate (pH 7) buffer (referred as to 0.3 M PBS) prior to use. To construct nanoparticle assemblies, 1-modified gold nanoparticles (652 µl, 9.7 nM) and 2-modified gold nanoparticles (652 µl, 9.7 nM) were added to linker DNA 3, 4, or 5 (30 µl, 10 nM). After full precipitation, the aggregates were washed with 0.3 M CH<sub>3</sub>COONH<sub>4</sub> solution 10 to remove excess linker DNA and NaCl.

Lyophilization (10<sup>-3</sup> ~10<sup>-2</sup> torr) of the aggregate to dryness results in pellets and removal of the volatile salt, CH<sub>3</sub>COONH<sub>4</sub>. Unfunctionalized, citrate-stabilized particles, prepared by the Frens method, (Frens, *Nature Phys. Sci.* 241:20-22 (1973)) were dried as a film and used for comparison purposes. The resulting dried aggregates had a color resembling tarnished brass and were very brittle. FE-SEM images demonstrated that oligonucleotide-modified nanoparticles remained intact upon drying, while citrate-stabilized nanoparticles fused to one another. Significantly, the dried DNA-linked aggregates could be redispersed in 0.3 M PBS buffer (1ml), and exhibited excellent melting properties; heating such a dispersion to 60 °C resulted in dehybridization of the DNA interconnects, yielding a red solution of dispersed nanoparticles. This combined with the FE-SEM data conclusively demonstrated that DNA-modified gold nanoparticles 15 are not irreversibly aggregated upon drying.

The electrical conductivities of the three samples (dried aggregates linked by 3, 4, and 5, respectively) were measured using a computer-controlled, four-probe technique. 20 Electrical contacts consisted of fine gold wires (25 and 60 µm diameter) attached to pellets with gold paste. Samples were cooled in a moderate vacuum (10<sup>-3</sup> to 10<sup>-2</sup> torr), and conductivity was measured as the temperature was increased under a dry, low pressure of helium gas. The sample chamber was insulated from light in order to eliminate possible optoelectronic effects. Excitation currents were kept at or below 100 nA, and the voltage across the entire sample was limited to a maximum of 20 V. Surprisingly, the conductivities of the aggregates formed from all three linkers, ranged 25 from 10<sup>-5</sup> to 10<sup>-4</sup> S/cm at room temperature, and they showed similar temperature

111

dependent behavior. The conductivities of the DNA-linked aggregates showed Arrhenius behavior up to about 190 °K, which is characteristic of a semiconducting material. This is similar to the behavior of activated electron hopping observed in discontinuous metal island films (Barwinski, *Thin Solid Films* 128: 1-9 (1985)). Gold nanoparticle networks linked by alkaneedithiols have shown similar temperature dependence (Brust et al., *Adv. Mater.* 7:795-797 (1995); Bethell et al., *J. Electroanal. Chem.* 409: 137-143 (1996)). Activation energies of charge transport can be obtained from a plot of ln σ versus 1/T using equation (1).

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 \exp[-E_a/(kT)] \quad (1)$$

The average activation energies calculated from three measurements were 7.4 ± 0.2 meV, 7.5 ± 0.3 meV, and 7.6 ± 0.4 meV for the 24-, 48-, and 72-mer linkers, respectively. Conductivity data from 50 °K to 150 °K were used for these calculations.

Since the electrical properties of these types of materials should depend on the distance between particles, synchrotron SAXS experiments were used to determine interparticle distances of the dispersed and dried aggregates. The SAXS experiments were performed at the DuPont-Northwestern-Dow Collaborative Access Team (DND-CAT) Sector 5 of the Advanced Photon Source, Argonne National Laboratory. DNA-linked aggregates and dilute samples of DNA-modified colloid were irradiated with an 15 0.3 micron beam of 1.54 Å radiation, and scattered radiation was collected on a CCD detector. The 2D data were circularly averaged and transformed into a function,  $I(s)$ , of the scattering vector magnitude,  $s = 2\sin(\theta)/\lambda$ , where  $2\theta$  is the scattering angle and  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the incident radiation. All data were corrected for background scattering and sample absorption. The first peak position, which is sensitive to 20 interparticle distance, drastically changed from  $s$  values of 0.063 nm<sup>-1</sup>, 0.048nm<sup>-1</sup>, and 0.037nm<sup>-1</sup> for the 24-, 48-, and 72-mer linked aggregates, respectively, to an  $s$  value of 0.087 nm<sup>-1</sup> upon drying for all three aggregates structures. This indicates that 25 interparticle distances decreased significantly upon drying, to the point where the particles were almost touching, and that such distances were virtually independent of linker length, while those in solution were highly dependent on linker length. This 30 explains why similar activation energies were observed for the three different linker

112

systems in the dried pellet conductivity experiments. Moreover, it also explains why relatively high conductivities were observed, regardless of how one views the electronic properties of DNA. Unlike the DNA-linked materials, the dried film of citrate-stabilized gold nanoparticles showed metallic behavior. This is consistent with the SEM data, which showed that such particles fuse together.

Above 190°K, the measured conductivities of the DNA-linked samples showed an anomalous dipping behavior. For all samples, the conductivity started to decrease abruptly at approximately 190°K and continued to decrease until approximately 250°K, at which point it increased again. To investigate this unusual behavior in detail, the electrical conductivity was measured as the sample was cooled and warmed repeatedly. Interestingly, the dip in conductivity only occurred in the direction of increasing temperature. Since DNA is hydrophilic and water could potentially affect the electrical properties of the hybrid structures, the effect of relative humidity on the conductivity of the gold aggregates was examined. The resistance increased by a factor of 10 with increasing humidity from 1% to 100%. It should be noted that the characteristic dip was very weak when the sample was kept in vacuum ( $10^{-6}$  Torr) for 48 hours prior to the conductivity measurement. From these observations, it was concluded that the unusual dip and subsequent rise in conductivity above 190°K is associated with water melting and the hygroscopic nature of the DNA, which temporarily increased the interparticle distance (until evaporation took place). Consistent with this hypothesis, SAXS measurements on a dried aggregate that was wetted with 0.3 M PBS buffer showed a 2000% increase in interparticle distance (~2 nm).

These studies are important for the following reasons. First, they show that one can use the molecular recognition properties of DNA to assemble nanoparticle-based materials without passivating them or destroying their discrete structural or electrical properties. If these DNA-functionalized particles are to be used to study electrical transport in three-dimensional macroscopic assemblies or even lithographically patterned structures (Piner et al., *Science* 283:661-663 (1999)), it is imperative that their electrical transport properties be delineated. Second, it shows that over a fairly long linker distance (8 ~ 24 nm), the conductivities of the dried assemblies are virtually independent of DNA linker length. This is likely a result of the removal of water and the use of a volatile salt in these experiments; indeed, the free volume created by removal of solvent and salt

113

allows the DNA to be compressed on the surface and close approach of the particles within the aggregates. Third, the aggregates with the DNA-protected nanoparticles behave as semiconductors, while films formed from citrate-stabilized particles exhibit irreversible particle fusion and metallic behavior. Finally, these results point toward the use of these materials in DNA diagnostic applications where sequence specific binding events between nanoparticles functionalized with oligonucleotides and target DNA effect the closing of a circuit and a dramatic increase in conductivity (i.e. from an insulator to a semiconductor) (see next example).

Example 22: Detection Of Nucleic Acid Using Gold Electrodes

A method of detecting nucleic acid using gold electrodes is illustrated diagrammatically in Figure 39. A glass surface between two gold electrodes was modified with 12-mer oligonucleotides 1 (3' NH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>OPO<sup>3</sup>)'-O-ATG-CTC-AAC-TCT [SEQ ID NO:57] complementary to target DNA 3 (5' TAC GAG TTG AGA ATC CTG AAT GCG [SEQ ID NO:58]) by the method of Guo et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 22, 5456-5465 (1994). Oligonucleotides 2 (5' SH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>O(PO<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>-O-CGC-ATT-CAG-GAT [SEQ ID NO:50]) were prepared and attached to 13 nm gold nanoparticles as described in Examples 1 and 18 to yield nanoparticles a. Target DNA 3 and nanoparticles a were added to the device. The color of the glass surface turned pink, indicating that target DNA-gold nanoparticle assemblies were formed on the glass substrate. Next, the device was immersed in 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM phosphate buffer and heated at 40 °C for 1 hour to remove nonspecifically bound DNA, and then treated with a silver staining solution as described in Example 19 for 5 minutes. The resistance of the electrode was 67 kΩ.

For comparison, a control device modified by attaching oligonucleotides 4, instead of oligonucleotides 1, between the electrodes. Oligonucleotides 4 have the same sequence (5' NH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>6</sub>O(PO<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>-O-CGG-ATT-CAG-GAT [SEQ ID NO:50]) as oligonucleotides 2 on the nanoparticles and will bind to target DNA 3 so as to prevent binding of the nanoparticles. The test was otherwise performed as described above. The resistance was higher than 40 MΩ, the detection limit of the multimeter that was used.

This experiment shows that only complementary target DNA strands form nanoparticle assemblies between the two electrodes of the device, and that the circuit can be completed by nanoparticle hybridization and subsequent silver staining. Therefore,

114

complementary DNA and noncomplementary DNA can be differentiated by measuring conductivity. This format is extendable to substrate arrays (chips) with thousands of pairs of electrodes capable of testing for thousands of different nucleic acids simultaneously.

5

complementary DNA and noncomplementary DNA can be differentiated by measuring conductivity. This format is extendable to substrate arrays (chips) with thousands of pairs of electrodes capable of testing for thousands of different nucleic acids simultaneously.

115

**WE CLAIM:**

1. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:
  - (a) contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;
  - (b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid; and
  - (c) detecting a change in conductivity.
2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them.
3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the nanoparticles are made of metal.
4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the nanoparticles are made of gold or silver.
5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.
6. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:
  - (d) contacting the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type

116

of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles; and

(e) detecting the change in conductivity.

7. The method of Claim 6 wherein at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles has a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles and the method further comprises:

(f) contacting the second type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with the first type of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the first and second types of nanoparticles; and

(g) detecting the change in conductivity.

8. The method of Claim 7 wherein step (d) or steps (d) and (f) are repeated one or more times and the change in conductivity is detected.

9. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:

(d) contacting the first type of nanoparticles bound to the substrate with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles;

(e) and detecting the change in conductivity.

10. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

(a) contacting a nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides being located between a pair of electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

(b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of said nucleic acid, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with the nucleic acid; and

(c) detecting a change in conductivity.

11. The method of Claim 10 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes located on it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them.

12. A kit for detecting nucleic acid comprising a substrate having attached thereto at least one pair of electrodes with oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between the electrodes, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

13. The kit of Claim 12 wherein the substrate has a plurality of pairs of electrodes attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both, each of the pairs of electrodes having a type of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate between them, each type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

14. The kit of Claim 12 or 13 further comprising:

(a) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected;

(b) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a

118

sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected, and a container holding a second type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the second type of nanoparticles comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles;

(c) a container holding a first type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles being capable of conducting electricity, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid to be detected, and a container holding an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides on the first type of nanoparticles; or

(d) a container holding an aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe comprising a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid to be detected, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being capable of conducting electricity.

15. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having a first type of nanoparticles attached thereto, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

contacting said nucleic acid with the nanoparticles attached to the substrate under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the

119

oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid;

contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe with said nucleic acid; and

observing a detectable change.

16. The method of Claim 15 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of nanoparticles attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

17. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid;

contacting said nucleic acid, the substrate and the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate; and

observing a detectable change.

18. The method of Claim 17 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

19. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the substrate is then contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe.

120

20. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

21. The method of Claim 17 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted simultaneously with the aggregate probe and the substrate.

22. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

10 providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

15 providing a type of nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate;

19 contacting said nucleic acid, the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles and the substrate, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and on the nanoparticles and hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the substrate; and

20 observing a detectable change.

23. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe and the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe and with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe and nanoparticles is

121  
then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

24. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe and nanoparticles is then contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate.

25. The method of Claim 22 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the aggregate probe so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe, the nanoparticles are contacted with the substrate so that the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the aggregate probe is then contacted with the nanoparticles bound to the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

26. The method of Claim 22 wherein the substrate has the oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

27. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

28. The method of Claim 27 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

29. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the nanoparticles in the aggregate probe are made of gold.

30. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

31. The method of any one of Claims 15-26 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

32. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

33. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale

122

measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

34. The method of Claim 31 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

35. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

contacting a nucleic acid to be detected with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the liposomes with said nucleic acid;

providing an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles;

contacting the liposomes bound to the substrate with the aggregate probe under conditions effective to allow attachment of the oligonucleotides on the aggregate probe to the liposomes as a result of hydrophobic interactions; and observing a detectable change.

36. The method of Claim 35 wherein the nanoparticles in the aggregate probe are made of gold.

37. The method of Claim 35 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

123

38. The method of Claim 35 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

39. The method of any one of Claims 35-38 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

40. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

providing a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles, each type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one of the other types of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them;

providing a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe;

contacting said nucleic acid, the nanoparticles, the substrate and the core probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the oligonucleotides on the core probe; and observing a detectable change.

41. The method of Claim 40 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and said nucleic acid bound to the substrate is then contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, and the nanoparticles bound to said nucleic acid are contacted with the core probe so that the oligonucleotides on the core probe hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

124

42. The method of Claim 40 wherein said nucleic acid is contacted with the nanoparticles so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles, said nucleic acid bound to the nanoparticles is then contacted with the substrate so that said nucleic acid hybridizes with the oligonucleotides on the substrate, and the nanoparticles bound to said nucleic acid are contacted with the core probe so that the oligonucleotides on the core probe hybridize with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles.

43. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

10 providing a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected;

15 providing a core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles, each type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which are complementary to the oligonucleotides on at least one other type of nanoparticles, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to them;

20 providing a type of linking oligonucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe;

25 contacting said nucleic acid, the linking oligonucleotides, the substrate and the core probe under conditions effective to allow hybridization of said nucleic acid with the linking oligonucleotides and with the oligonucleotides on the substrate and to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the linking oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the core probe; and

30 observing a detectable change.

44. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

45. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

125

46. The method of Claim 45 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

47. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the nanoparticles in the core probe are made of gold.

48. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

49. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

50. A kit comprising:

10 a substrate, the substrate having attached thereto nanoparticles, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid; and a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

15 51. A kit comprising:  
a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid; and

20 a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

25 52. The kit of Claim 51 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

30 45. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

46. The method of Claim 45 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

47. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the nanoparticles in the core probe are made of gold.

48. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is contacted with a silver stain to produce the detectable change.

49. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

50. A kit comprising:

10 a substrate, the substrate having attached thereto nanoparticles, the nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid; and a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

15 51. A kit comprising:  
a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid; and

20 a first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid.

25 52. The kit of Claim 51 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

30 45. The method of Claim 40 or 43 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

126

**53. A kit comprising:**

a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid;

5        a first container holding nanoparticles, the nanoparticles having one or more types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid; and

10      a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

15      54. The kit of Claim 53 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

**55. A kit comprising:**

a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the first container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid; and

20      a second container holding nanoparticles having at least two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate.

127

**56. A kit comprising:**

a substrate, the substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a first portion of a nucleic acid;

5        a first container holding liposomes having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to the sequence of a second portion of the nucleic acid; and

10      a second container holding an aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

15      57. The kit of any one of Claims 50-56 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

16      58. The kit of any one of Claims 50-56 wherein the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe are made of gold.

17      59. A kit comprising a container holding an aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

20      60. A kit comprising a container holding an aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

25      61. An aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the

128

oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid.

62. The aggregate probe of Claim 61 comprising two types of nanoparticles each having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides attached to each type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid, the second type of oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the second type of oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles.

63. The aggregate probe of Claim 62 comprising three types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles, the oligonucleotides attached to the second type of nanoparticles having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the first type of nanoparticles, and the third type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to the first or second type of nanoparticles.

64. An aggregate probe, the aggregate probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the aggregate probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them, at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the aggregate probe having oligonucleotides attached thereto which have a hydrophobic group attached to the end not attached to the nanoparticles.

65. A kit comprising a container holding a core probe, the core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them.

129

66. The kit of Claim 65 further comprising a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid to be detected.

67. The kit of Claim 65 or 66 further comprising a container holding a type of nanoparticles having two types of oligonucleotides attached thereto, the first type of oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the nucleic acid, and the second type of oligonucleotides having sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe.

68. The kit of Claim 65 or 66 further comprising a container holding a type of linking oligonucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid and a sequence complementary to a portion of the sequence of the oligonucleotides attached to at least one of the types of nanoparticles of the core probe.

69. A core probe comprising at least two types of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the nanoparticles of the core probe being bound to each other as a result of the hybridization of some of the oligonucleotides attached to them.

70. A method of binding oligonucleotides to charged nanoparticles to produce stable nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>, the method comprising:

providing oligonucleotides having covalently bound thereto a moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles;

contacting the oligonucleotides and the nanoparticles in water for a period of time sufficient to allow at least some of the oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles;

adding at least one salt to the water to form a salt solution, the ionic strength of the salt solution being sufficient to overcome at least partially the electrostatic attraction or repulsion of the oligonucleotides for the nanoparticles and the electrostatic repulsion of the oligonucleotides for each other; and

30

130

contacting the oligonucleotides and nanoparticles in the salt solution for an additional period of time sufficient to allow sufficient additional oligonucleotides to bind to the nanoparticles to produce the nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates.

71. The method of Claim 70 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

72. The method of Claim 71 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

73. The method of Claim 70 wherein the moiety comprising a functional group which can bind to the nanoparticles is an alkanethiol.

74. The method of Claim 70 wherein all of the salt is added to the water in a single addition.

75. The method of Claim 70 wherein the salt is added gradually over time.

76. The method of Claim 70 wherein the salt is selected from the group consisting of sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, ammonium chloride, sodium acetate, ammonium acetate, a combination of two or more of these salts, one of these salts in a phosphate buffer, and a combination of two or more of these salts in a phosphate buffer.

77. The method of Claim 76 wherein the salt is sodium chloride in a phosphate buffer.

78. The method of Claim 70 wherein nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates are produced which have the oligonucleotides present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

79. The method of Claim 78 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

80. The method of Claim 78 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 25 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

81. Nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates which are nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached to them, at least some of the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to at least one portion of the sequence of a nucleic acid or another oligonucleotide, the oligonucleotides being present on the surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 10 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

131

82. The nanoparticles of Claim 81 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of at least 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

83. The nanoparticles of Claim 82 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

84. The nanoparticles of Claim 83 wherein the oligonucleotides are present on surface of the nanoparticles at a surface density of from about 15 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup> to about 40 picomoles/cm<sup>2</sup>.

85. The nanoparticles of Claim 81 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

86. The nanoparticles of Claim 85 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

87. A method of detecting a nucleic acid comprising:  
contacting the nucleic acid with at least one type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86 under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid; and  
observing a detectable change brought about by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

88. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:  
providing a type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86, the oligonucleotides on each nanoparticle having a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least two portions of the nucleic acid;  
contacting the nucleic acid and the conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the two or more portions of the nucleic acid; and  
observing a detectable change brought about by hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

89. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:  
contacting the nucleic acid with at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, the oligonucleotides

132

on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of the nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid; and

92. The method of Claim 89 wherein the detectable change is observed on a solid surface.

93. The method of Claim 89 wherein the detectable change is a color change observable with the naked eye.

94. The method of Claim 93 wherein the color change is observed on a solid surface.

95. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nanoparticles are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

96. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nanoparticles are gold nanoparticles.

97. The method of Claim 89 wherein the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles are labeled on their ends not attached to the nanoparticles with molecules that produce a detectable change upon hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with the nucleic acid.

98. The method of Claim 97 wherein the nanoparticles are metallic or semiconductor nanoparticles and the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles are labeled with fluorescent molecules.

99. The method of Claim 89 wherein:  
the nucleic acid has a third portion located between the first and second portions, and the sequences of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles do not include sequences complementary to this third portion of the nucleic acid; and

133

the nucleic acid is further contacted with a filler oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to this third portion of the nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the filler oligonucleotide with the nucleic acid.

100. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nucleic acid is a viral RNA, a viral DNA, a gene associated with a disease, a bacterial DNA, or a fungal DNA.

101. The method of Claim 89 wherein the nucleic acid is a synthetic DNA, a synthetic RNA, a structurally-modified natural RNA, a structurally-modified synthetic RNA, a structurally-modified natural DNA, a structurally-modified synthetic DNA, or a product of a polymerase chain reaction amplification.

102. A method of detecting a nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

(a) contacting the nucleic acid with a substrate having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a first portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the substrate with said nucleic acid;

(b) contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates with said nucleic acid; and

(c) observing a detectable change.

103. The method of Claim 102 further comprising:  
(d) contacting the first type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates bound to the substrate with a second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the sequence of one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

134

effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first and second types of conjugates; and

(e) observing the detectable change.

104. The method of Claim 103 wherein at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates has a sequence complementary to the sequence of at least one of the types of oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates and the method further comprises:

(f) contacting the second type of conjugates bound to the substrate with the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first and second types of conjugates; and

(g) observing the detectable change.

105. The method of Claim 104 wherein step (d) or steps (d) and (f) are repeated one or more times and the detectable change is observed.

106. The method of Claim 102 further comprising:

(d) providing a type of binding oligonucleotides having a sequence comprising at least two portions, the first portion being complementary to at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates;

(e) contacting the binding oligonucleotides with the first type of conjugates bound to the substrate, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates;

(f) providing a second type of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-84, at least one of the types of oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the second portion of the sequence of the binding oligonucleotides;

(g) contacting the binding oligonucleotides bound to the substrate with the second type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates with the binding oligonucleotides; and

(h) observing the detectable change.

135

107. The method of Claim 106 further comprising:

(i) contacting the second type of conjugates bound to the substrate with the binding oligonucleotides, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the binding oligonucleotides with the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates;

(j) contacting the binding oligonucleotides bound to the substrate with the first type of conjugates, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates with the binding oligonucleotides; and

(k) observing the detectable change.

108. The method of Claim 107 wherein steps (e) and (g) or steps (e), (g), (i) and (j) are repeated one or more times, and the detectable change is observed.

109. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate is a transparent substrate or an opaque white substrate.

110. The method of Claim 109 wherein the detectable change is the formation of dark areas on the substrate.

111. The method of Claim 102 wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are metal nanoparticles or semiconductor nanoparticles.

112. The method of Claim 111 wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are made of gold or silver.

113. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

114. The method of Claim 102 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the detectable change.

115. The method of Claim 113 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the detectable change.

116. The method of Claim 102 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

117. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

118. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale

10

5

10

15

20

25

30

136 measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

119. The method of Claim 102 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

120. The method of Claim 102 wherein the oligonucleotides attached to the substrate are located between two electrodes, the nanoparticles of the conjugates are made of a material which is a conductor of electricity, and the detectable change is a change in conductivity.

121. The method of Claim 120 wherein the electrodes are made of gold, and the nanoparticles are made of gold.

122. The method of Claim 120 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.

123. The method of Claim 113 wherein each of the plurality of oligonucleotides attached to the substrate in the array is located between two electrodes, the nanoparticles are made of a material which is a conductor of electricity, and the detectable change is a change in conductivity.

124. The method of Claim 123 wherein the electrodes are made of gold, and the nanoparticles are made of gold.

125. The method of Claim 123 wherein the substrate is contacted with silver stain to produce the change in conductivity.

126. A kit comprising a container holding nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86.

127. A method of detecting nucleic acid having at least two portions comprising:

- 137 contacting said nucleic acid bound to the substrate with a type of nanoparticles having oligonucleotides attached thereto, the oligonucleotides having a sequence complementary to a second portion of the sequence of said nucleic acid, the contacting taking place under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides on the nanoparticles with said nucleic acid;
- 138 contacting the substrate with silver stain to produce a detectable change; and observing the detectable.

128. The method of Claim 127 wherein the substrate has a plurality of types of oligonucleotides attached to it in an array to allow for the detection of multiple portions of a single nucleic acid, the detection of multiple different nucleic acids, or both.

129. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the detectable change is observed with an optical scanner.

130. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

131. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

132. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

133. The method of Claim 127 or 128 wherein the nanoparticles are made of a noble metal.

134. The method of Claim 133 wherein the nanoparticles are made of gold or silver.

135. A method of detecting a nucleic acid wherein the method is performed on a substrate, the method comprising detecting the presence, quantity, or both, of the nucleic acid with an optical scanner.

136. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is a flatbed scanner.

5 137. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of calculating greyscale measurements, and the greyscale measurements are calculated to provide a quantitative measure of the amount of nucleic acid detected.

138. The method of Claim 135 wherein the scanner is linked to a computer loaded with software capable of providing an image of the substrate, and a qualitative determination of the presence of the nucleic acid, the amount of nucleic acid, or both is made using the image.

139. A method of nanofabrication comprising

providing at least one type of linking oligonucleotide having a selected sequence, the sequence of each type of linking oligonucleotide having at least two portions;

15 providing one or more types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86, the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of each of the types of conjugates having a sequence complementary to the sequence of a portion of a linking oligonucleotide; and

20 contacting the linking oligonucleotides and conjugates under conditions effective to allow hybridization of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the conjugates to the linking oligonucleotides so that a desired nanoparticle or nanostructure is formed wherein the nanoparticles of the conjugates are held together by oligonucleotide connectors.

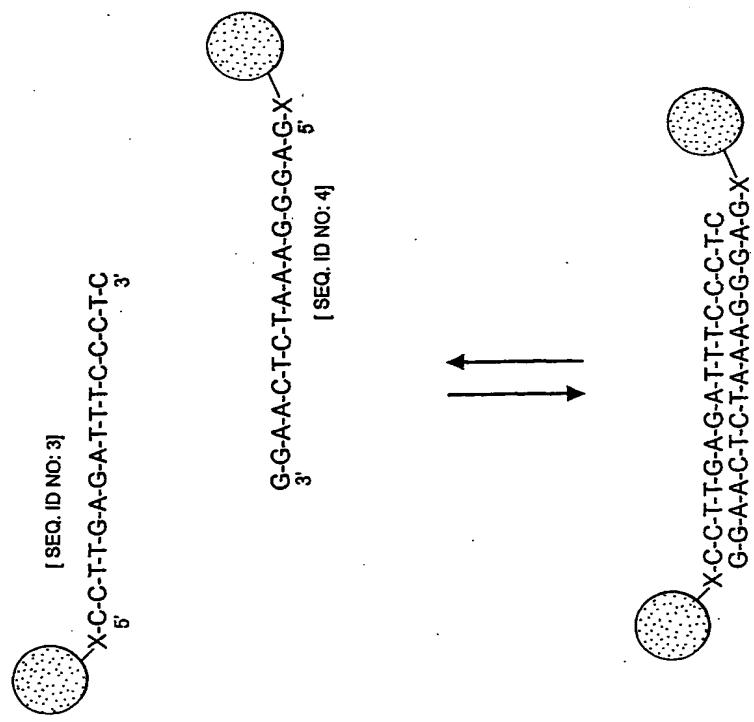
25 140. A method of nanofabrication comprising:

providing at least two types of nanoparticle-oligonucleotide conjugates according to any one of Claims 81-86,

30 the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the first type of conjugates having a sequence complementary to that of the oligonucleotides attached to the nanoparticles of the second type of conjugates;

1/45

## FIG. 1



2/45

## FIG. 2

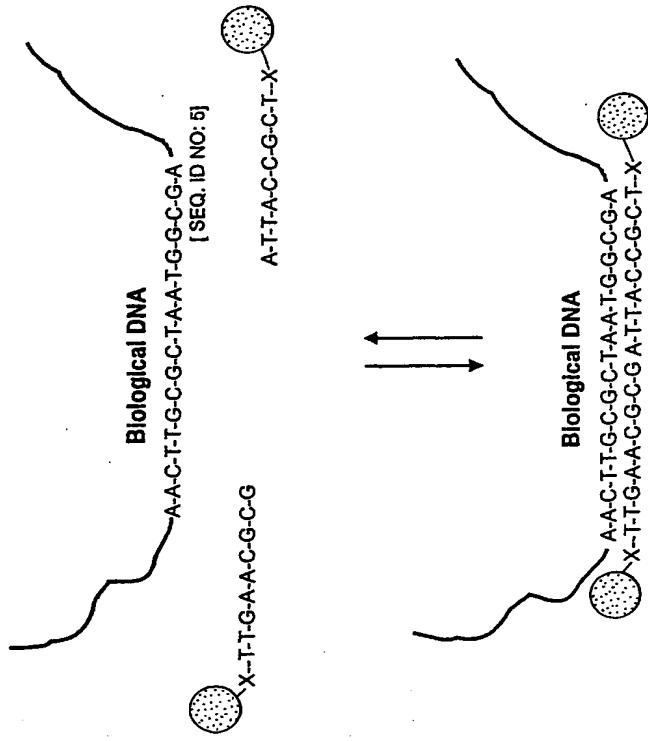
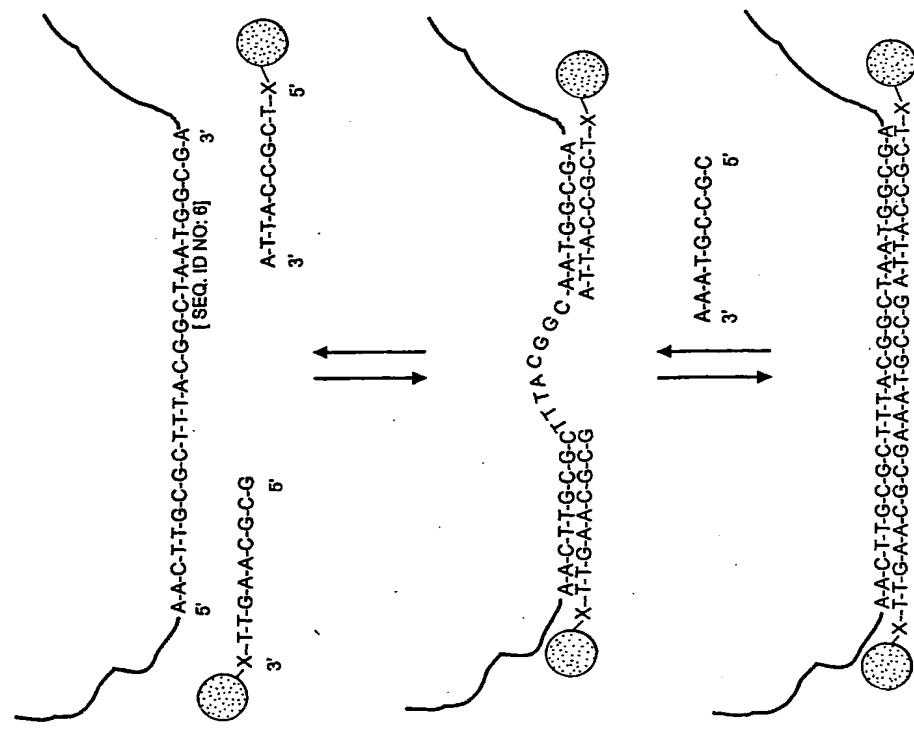


FIG. 3



3/45

Linking oligonucleotide

[SEQ. ID NO:1]  $5' - A - T - A - T - G - C - G - C - G - C - T - A - G - 3'$

[SEQ. ID NO:2]  $5' - A - T - G - C - A - A - C - T - A - T - A - C - G - C - G - C - T - A - G - 3'$

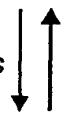
Colloids

Aggregate

4/45

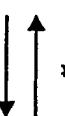
Precipitate (formed by further cross-linking)

Stand below Tm



Heat

Mix below Tm



Heat

5/45

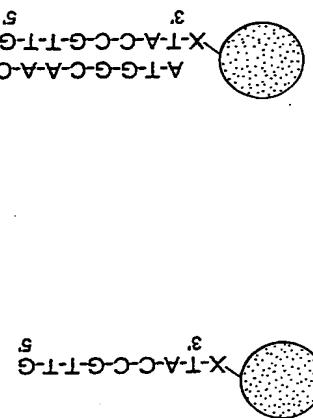
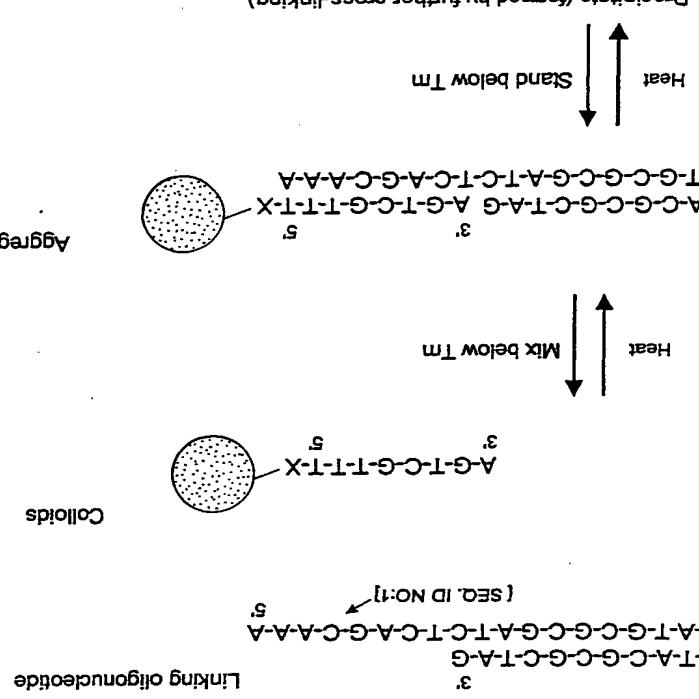
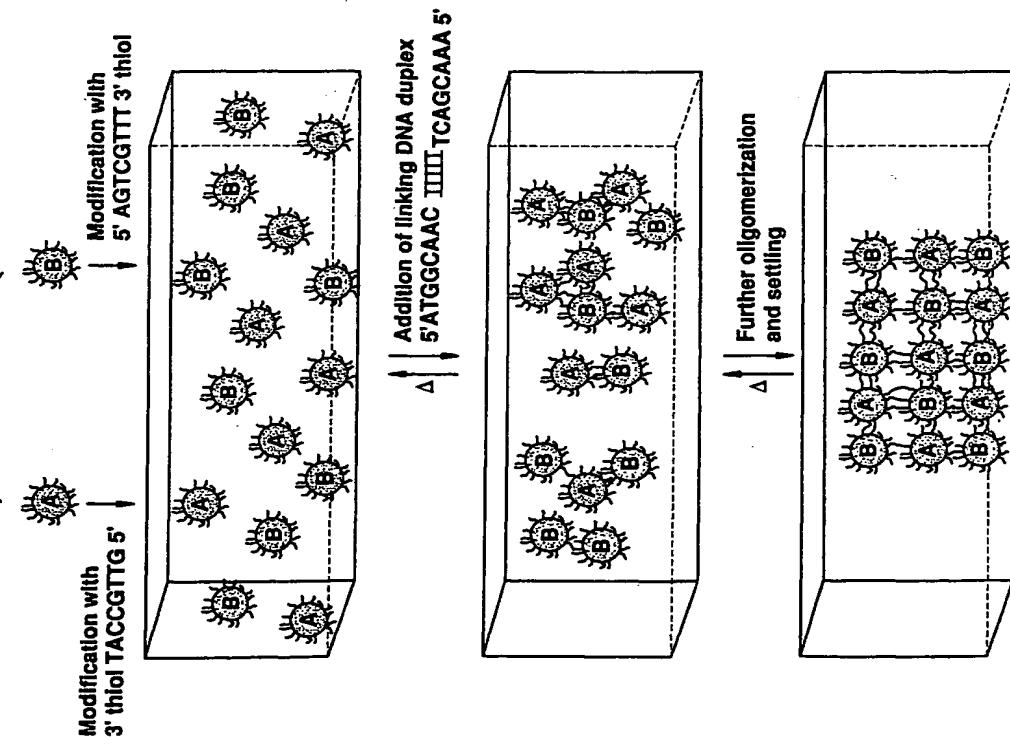


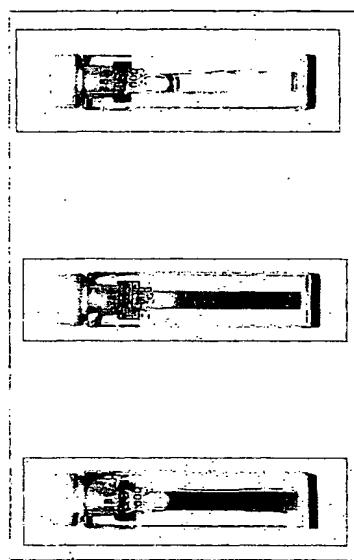
FIG. 4



5/45

**FIG. 5**

6/45

**FIG. 6A FIG. 6B FIG. 6C**

8/45

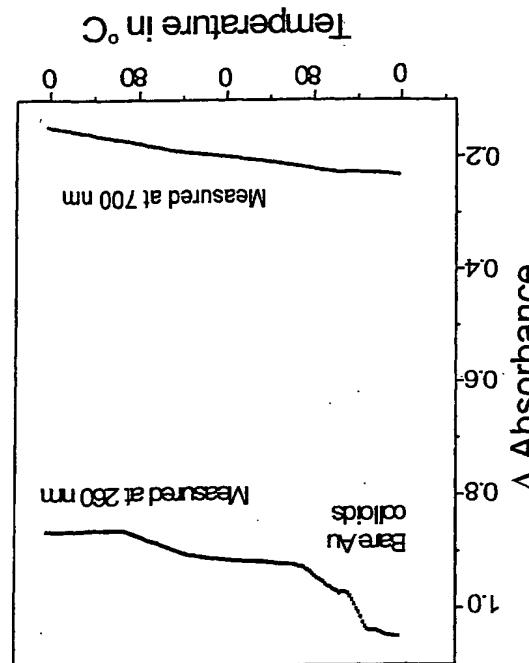


FIG. 8B

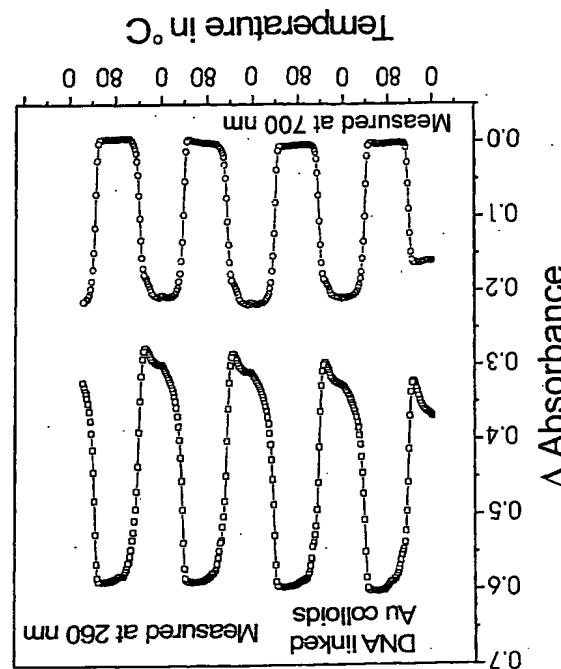


FIG. 8A

7/45

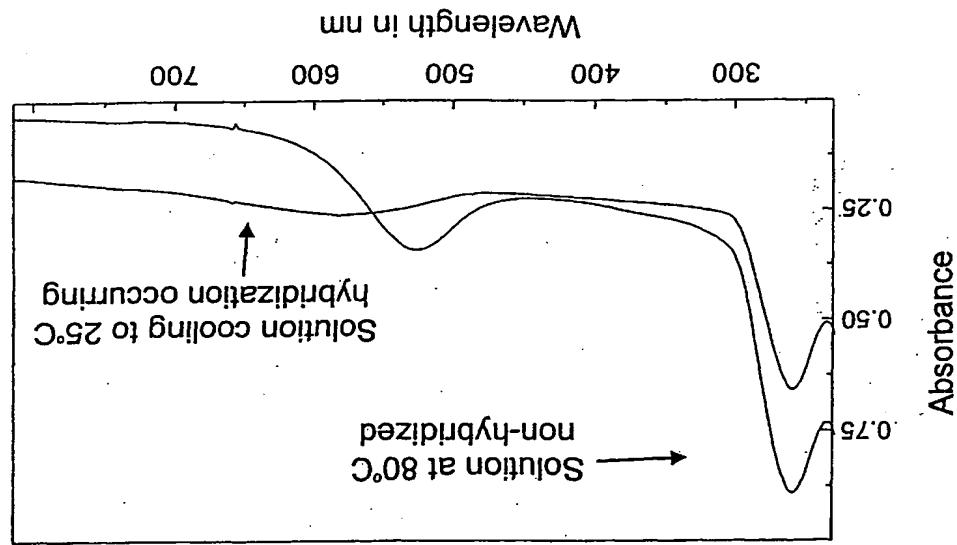


FIG. 7

9/45

FIG. 9A

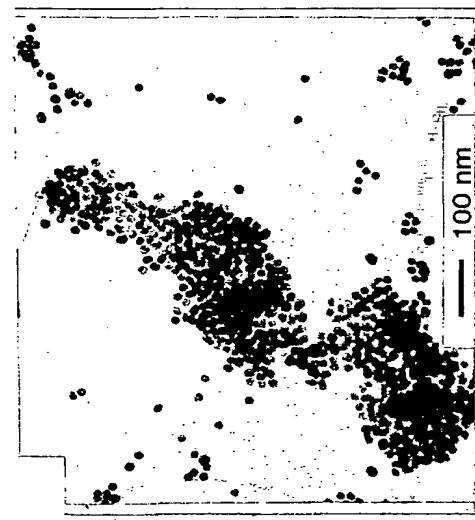


FIG. 10

10/45

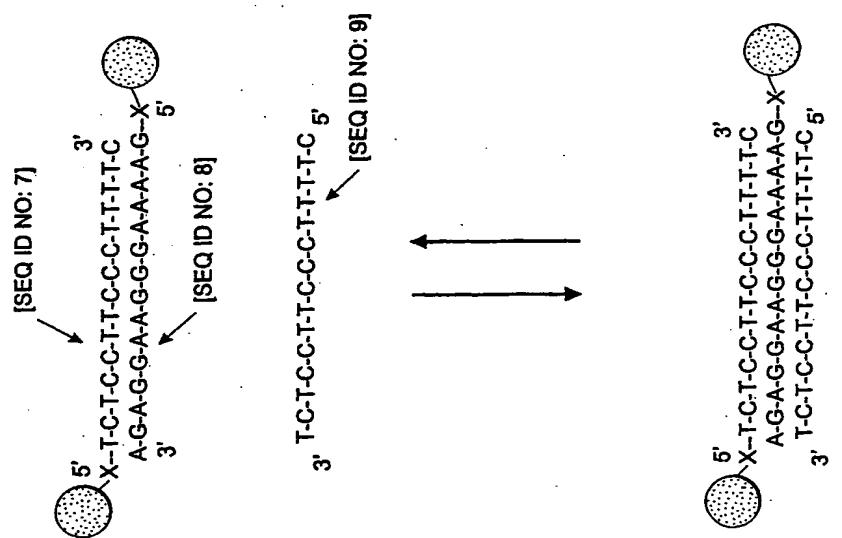
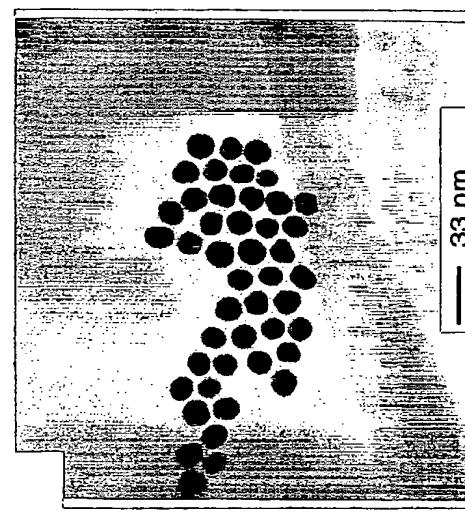
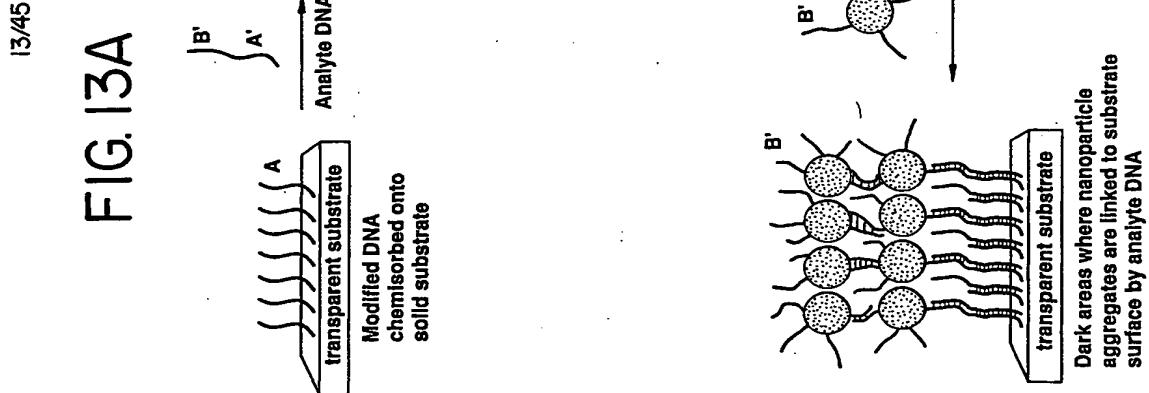
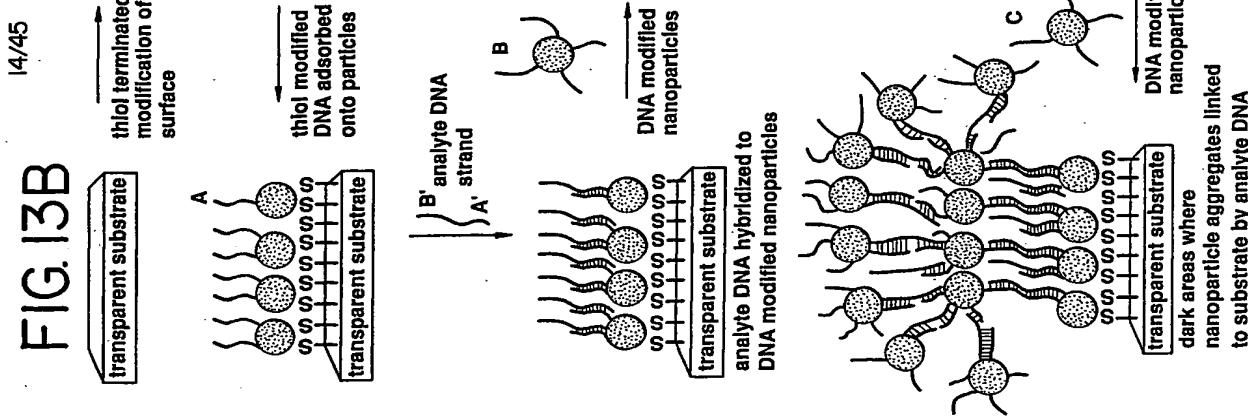


FIG. 9B





**FIG. 13A****FIG. 13B**

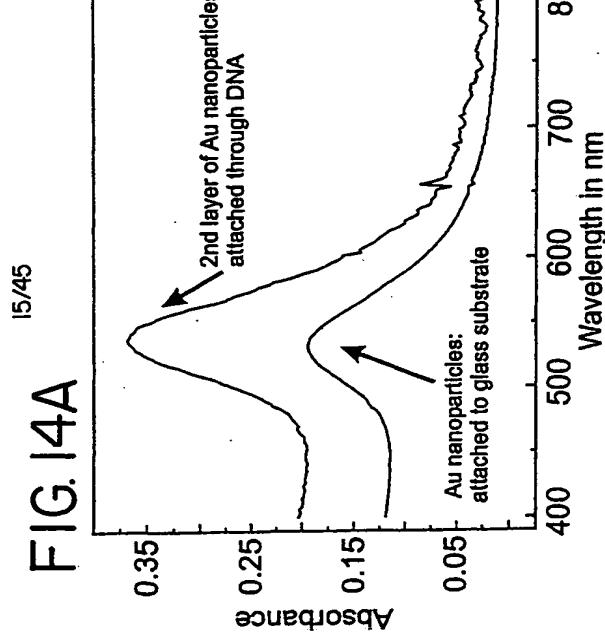


FIG. 14A

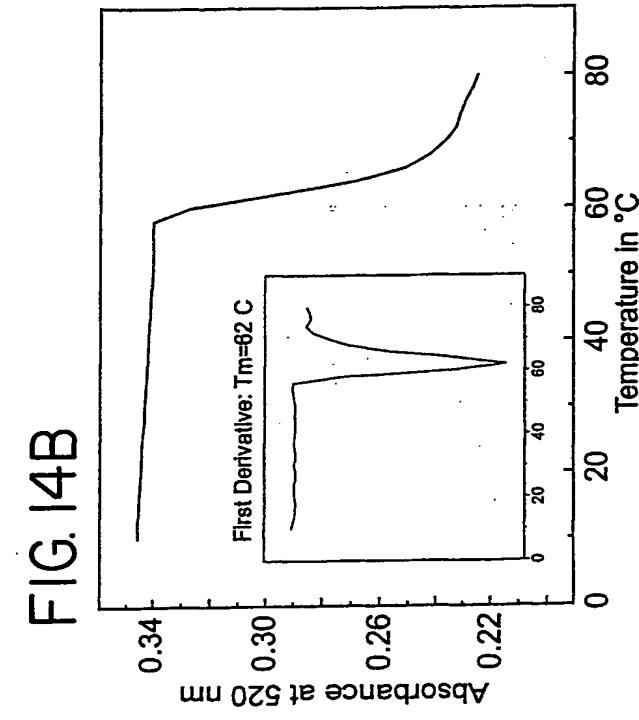
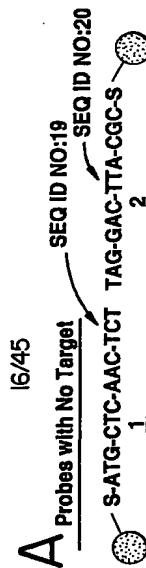
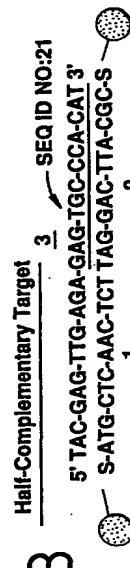


FIG | 4B



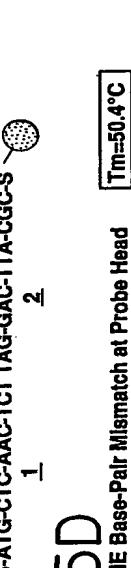
|6/45



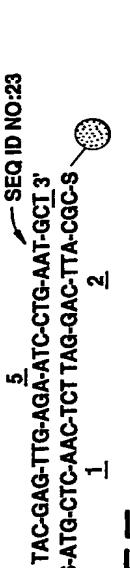
## FIG 15B



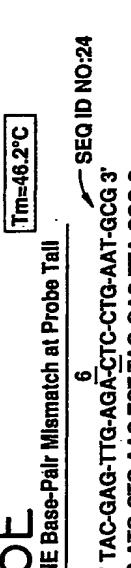
Complementary Targets



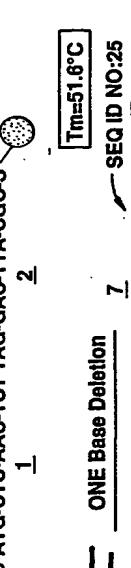
S-ALG-0



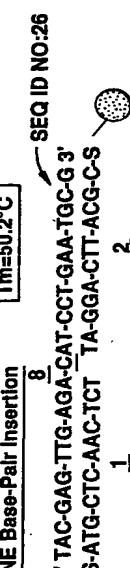
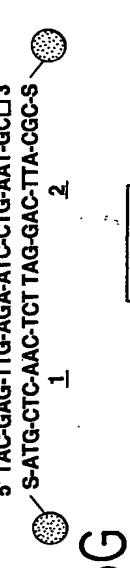
5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-ATC-CTG-AAT-G



**Fig. 1C** ONE Base-Pair Mismatch at Probe Tail



卷之三



ONE Base-Pair Insertion 8

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (B III E 26)

SUBSTITUTIVE SHEET (B)(1) E 26)

**FIG. 16A**

24 Base Template

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-AATC-CTG-AAT-GCG 3'  
 -S-TG-CTC-AC-C-CT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-  
 1  
 2

**FIG. 16B**

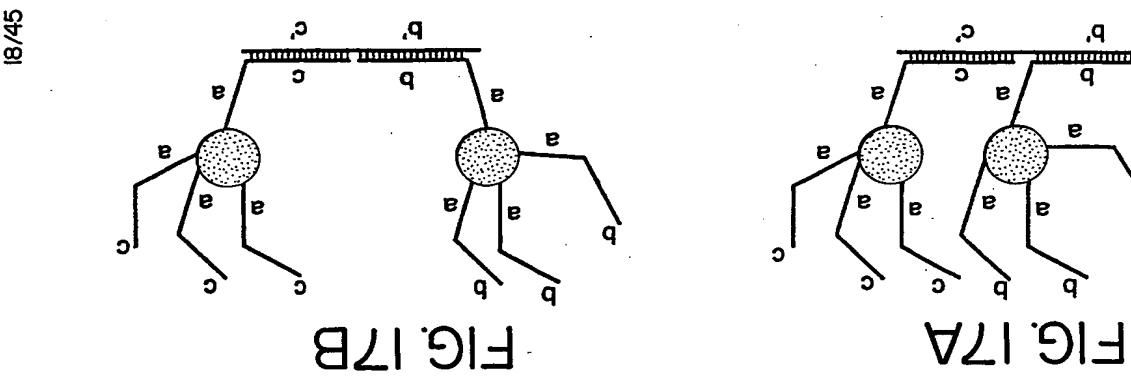
48 Base Template with Complementary 24 Base Filter

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-CGC-TTA-AGA-CGA-GCC-AAT-CAT-GCA-AAT-CGCG 3'  
 -S-TG-CTC-AC-C-CT GGC-AAT-TCT-GCT-CGC-TTA-GTA-CGT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-  
 1  
 2

**FIG. 16C**

72 Base Template with Complementary 48 Base Filter

5' TAC-GAG-TTG-AGA-CGC-TTA-AGA-CGA-GCC-AAT-CAT-GCA-AAT-CGCG 3'  
 -S-TG-CTC-AC-C-CT GGC-AAT-TCT-GCT-CGC-TTA-GTA-CGT TAG-GAC-TTA-CGC-S-  
 1  
 2



19/45

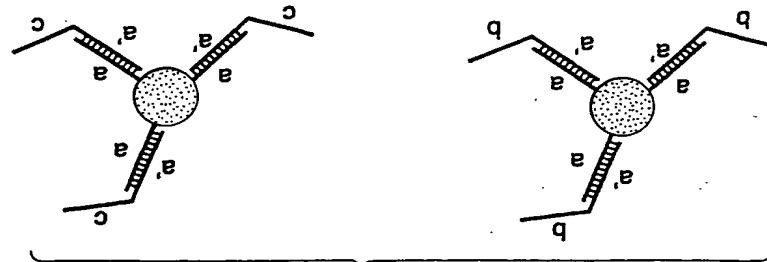


FIG. 17D

20/45

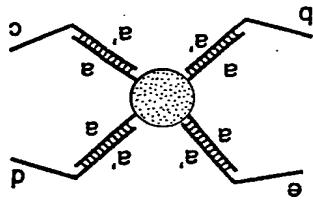


FIG. 17E

FIG. 18

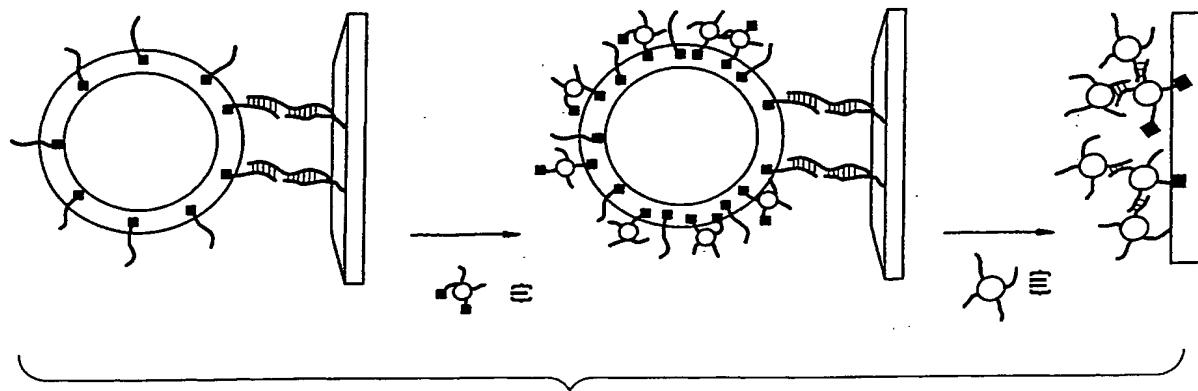


FIG. 19A

21/45

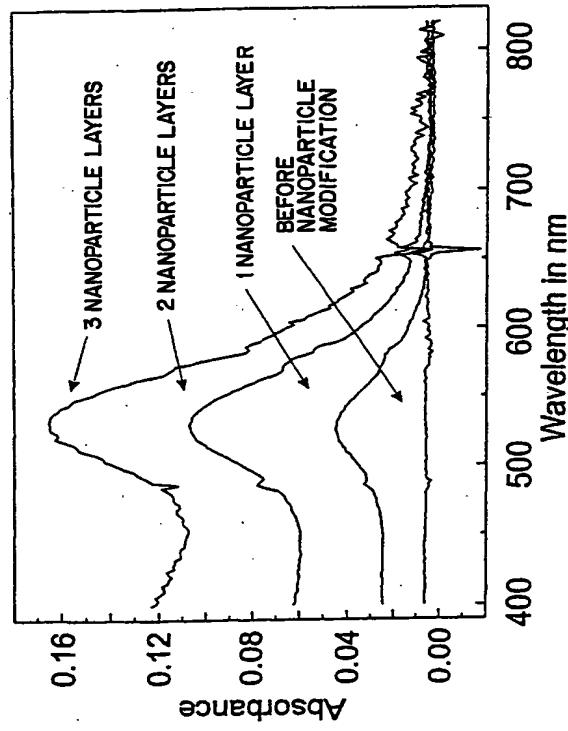
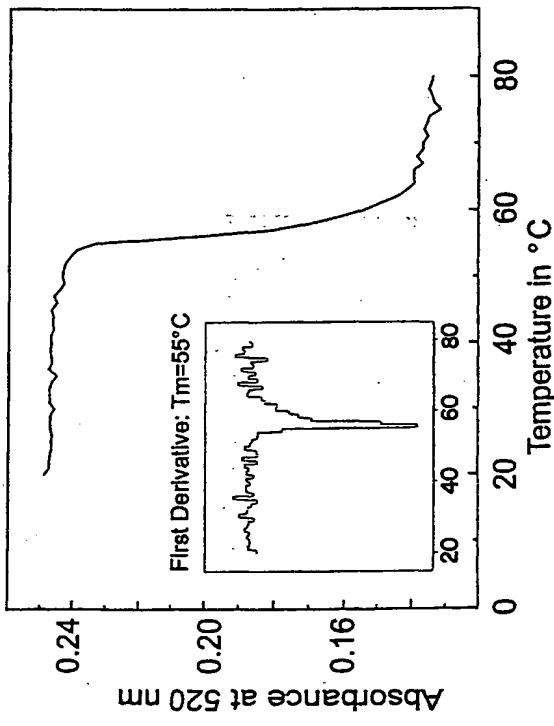


FIG. 19B



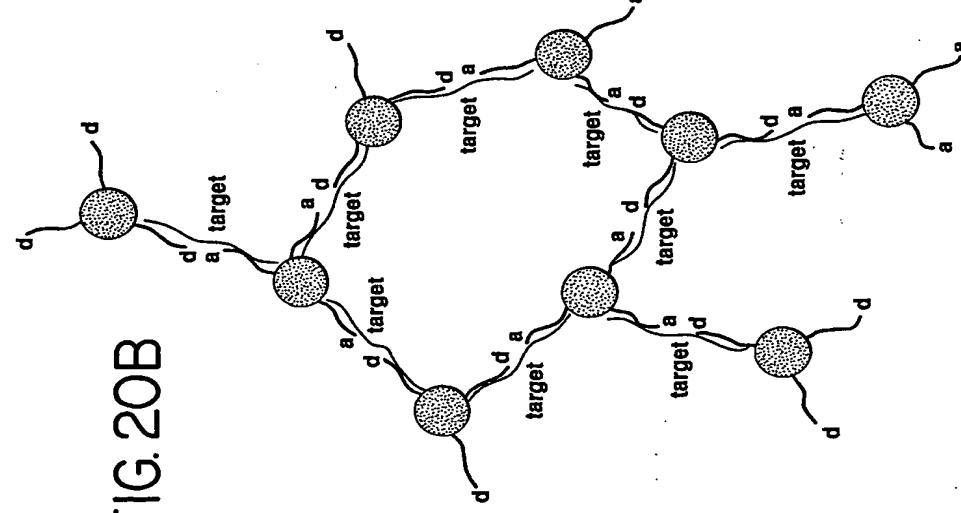
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 20A

22/45



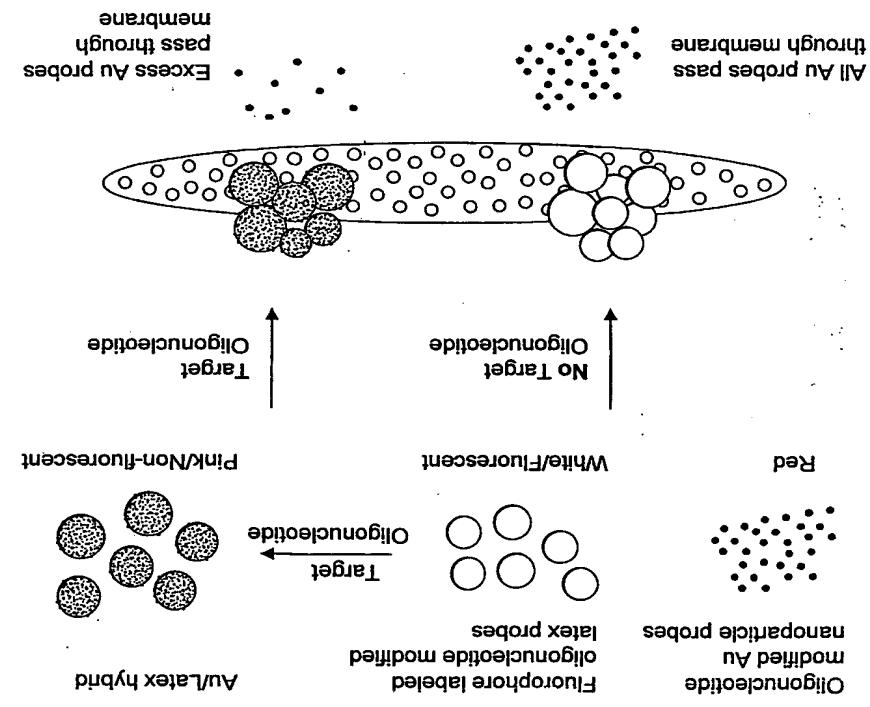
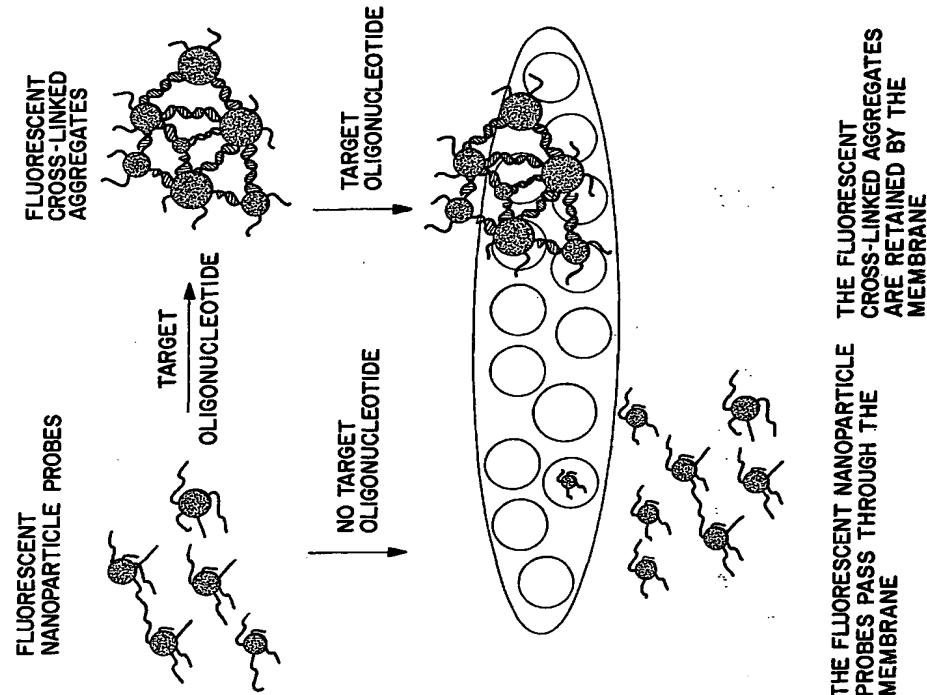
FIG. 20B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

23/45

24/45

**FIG. 22****FIG. 21**

26/45

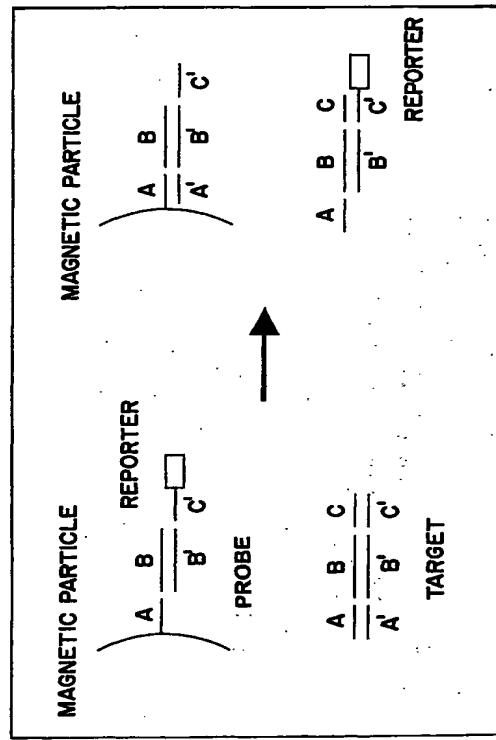
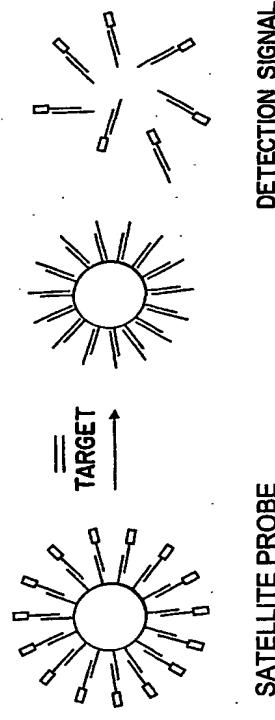
FIG. 23

## Anthrax PCR Product

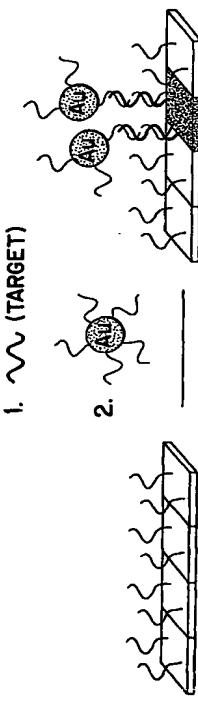
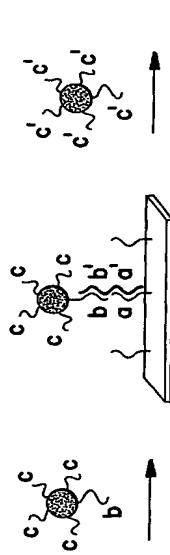
5' GCG GAT GAG TCA GTA GTT AAG GAG GCT CAT AGA GAA GTA ATT AAT  
 3' CGC CTC CTA CTC AGT CAT GAA TTC CTC CGA GTA TCT CTT CAT TAA TTA  
 TCG TCA ACA GAG GGA TTA TTG TTA AAT ATT GAT AAG GAT ATA AGA AAA  
 AGC AGT TGT CTC CCT AAT AAC AAT TTA TAA CCT TCC CTA TAT TCT TTT  
 ATA TTA TCC AGG GTT ATA TTG TAG AAA TTG AAG ATA CTG AAG GGC TT 3'  
 TAT AAT AGG TCC CAA TAT AAC ATC TTT AAC TTG TAT GAC TTG CCG AA 5'  
 [SEQ ID NO:36]

26/45

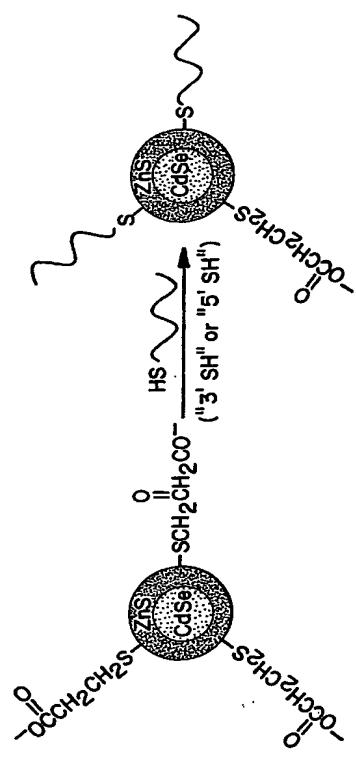
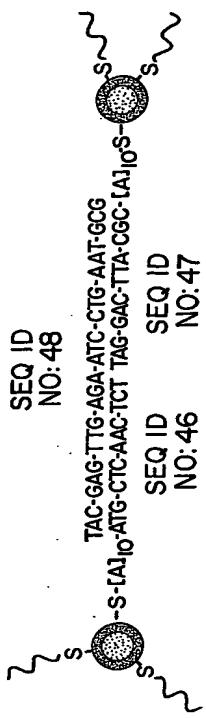
FIG. 24



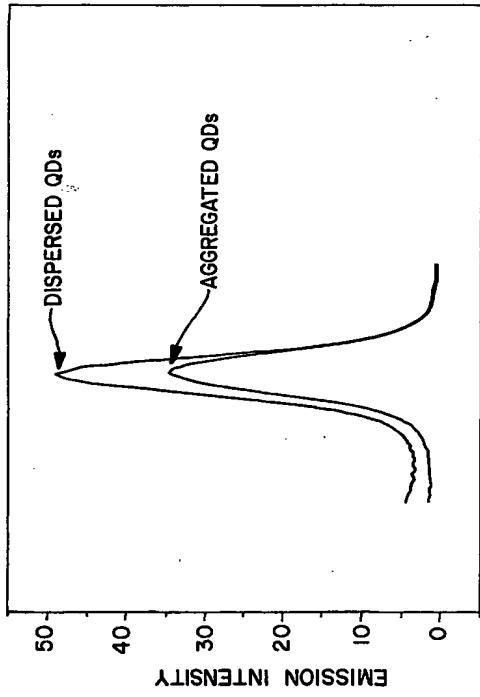
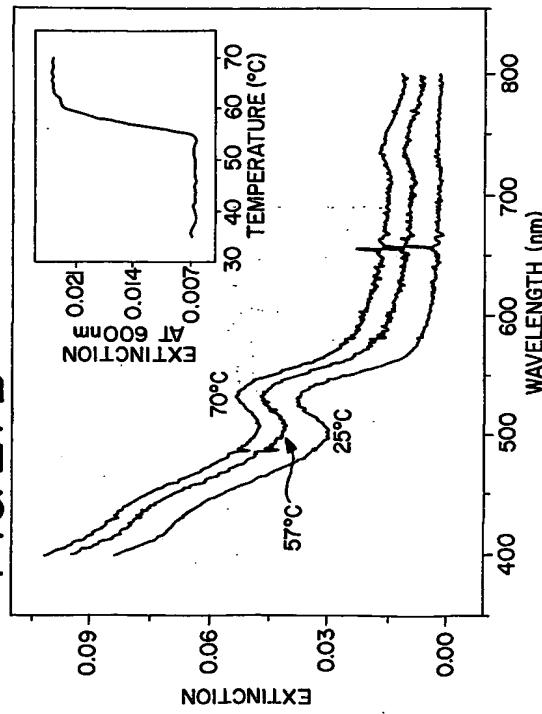
2745

**FIG. 25A****FIG. 25B**

28/45

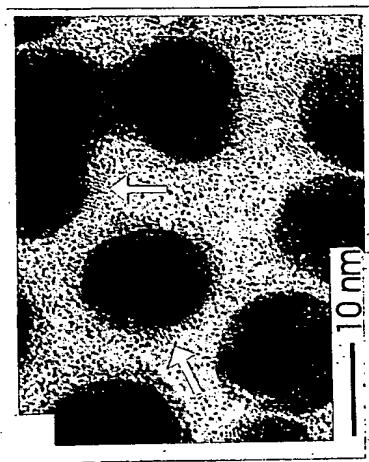
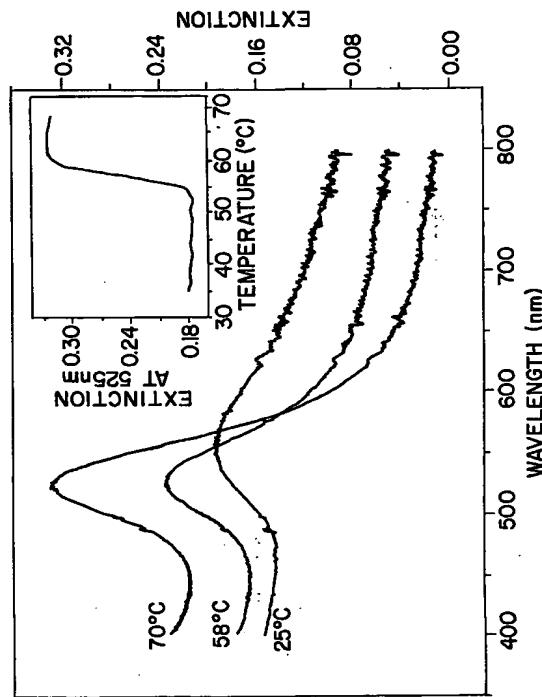
**FIG. 26A****FIG. 26B**

29/45

**FIG. 27A****FIG. 27B**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

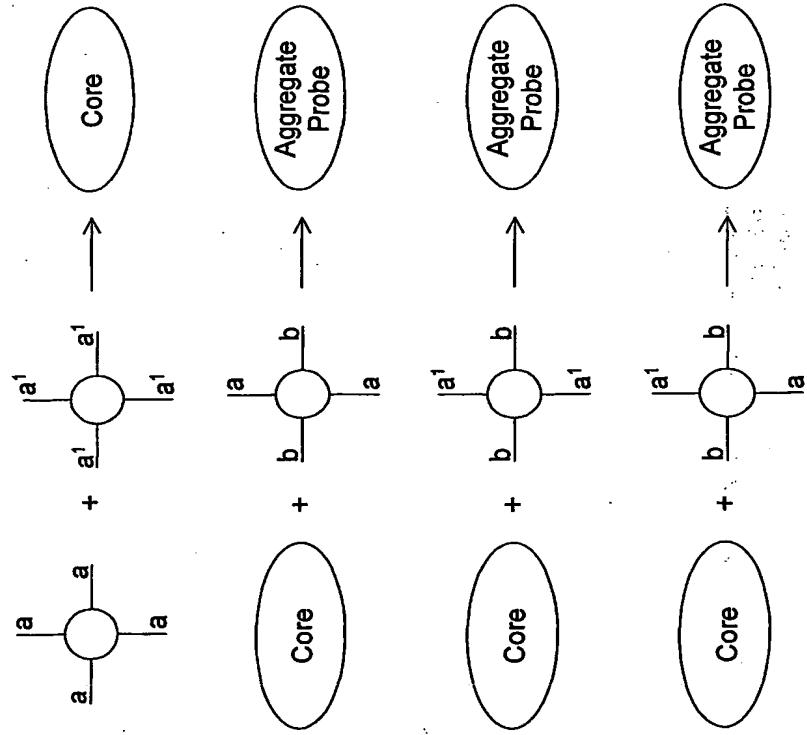
30/45

**FIG. 27C****FIG. 27D**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

31/45

FIG. 28A



32/45

FIG. 28B

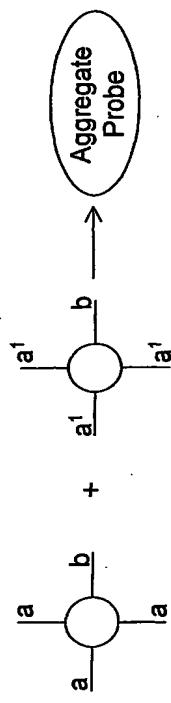
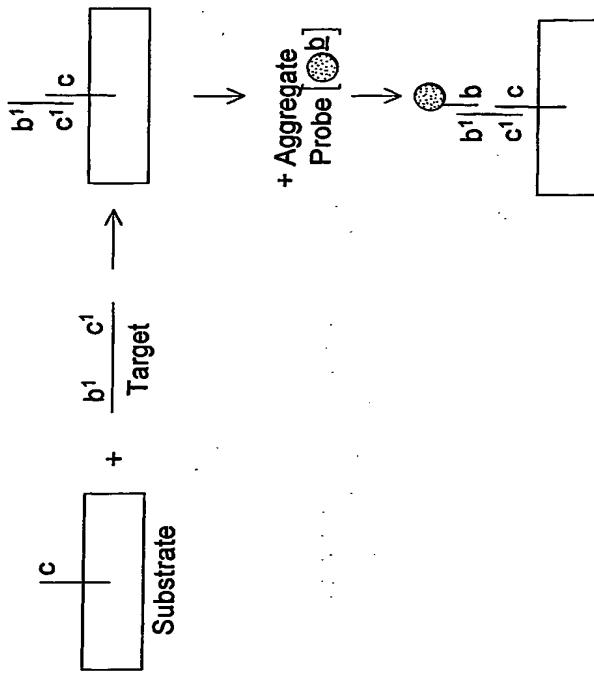
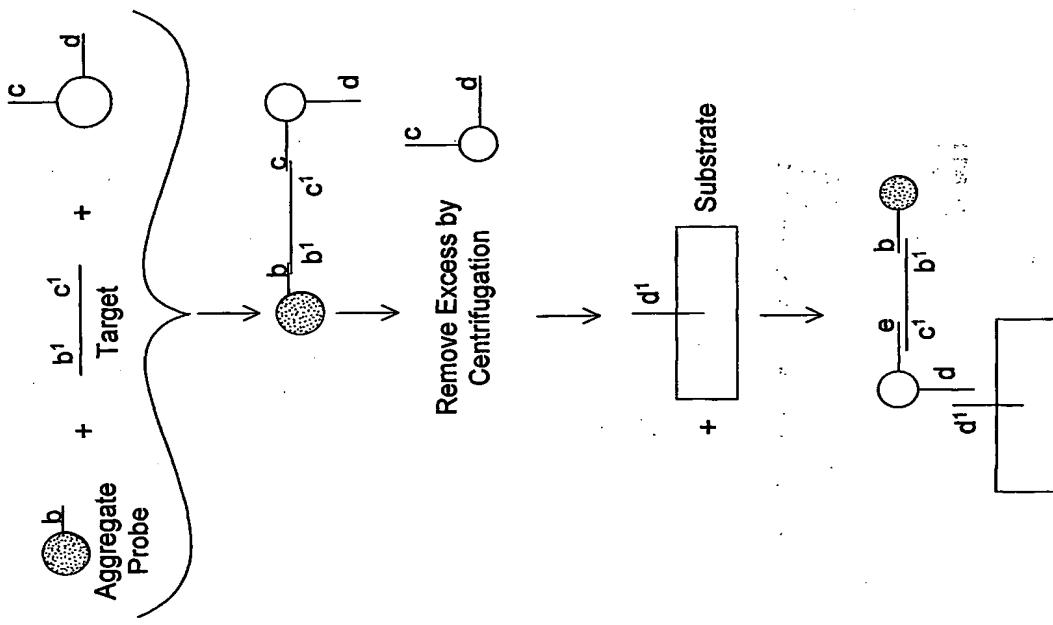


FIG. 28C



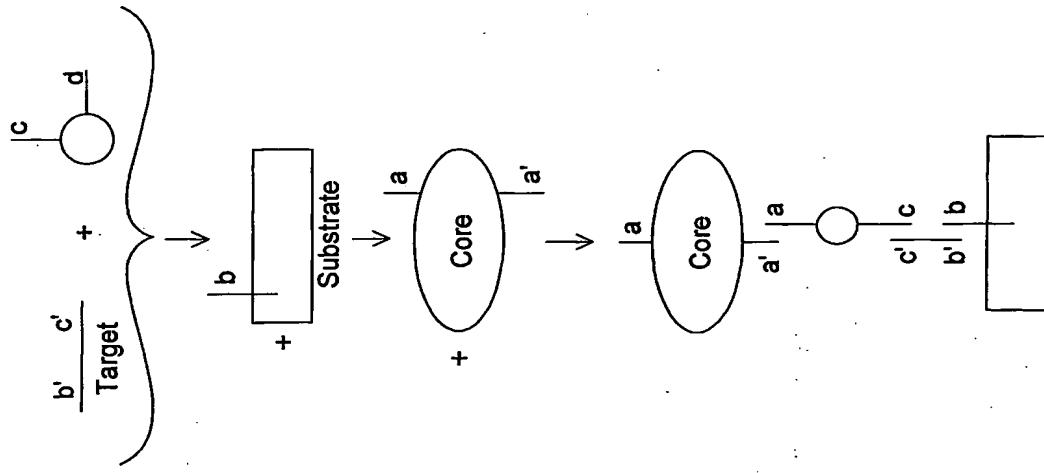
33/45

FIG. 28D



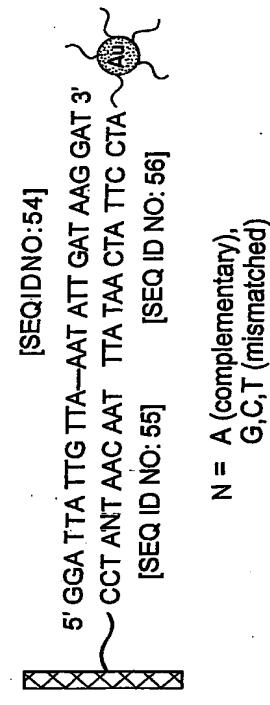
34/45

FIG. 28E

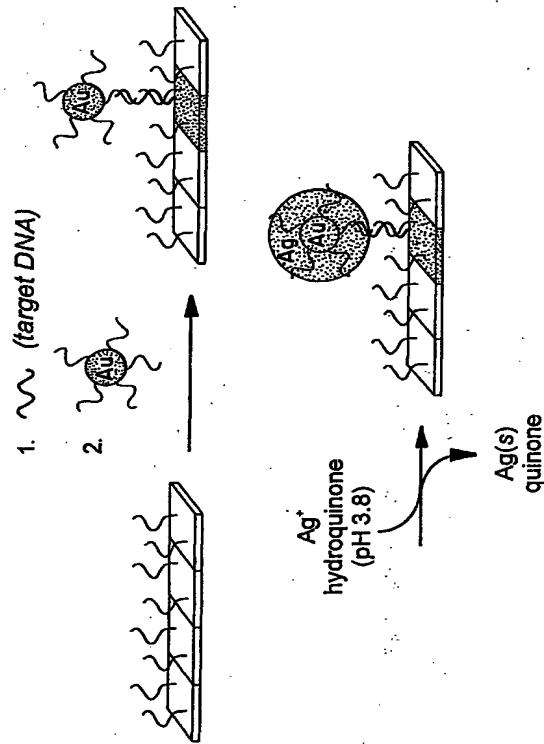


35/45

FIG. 30

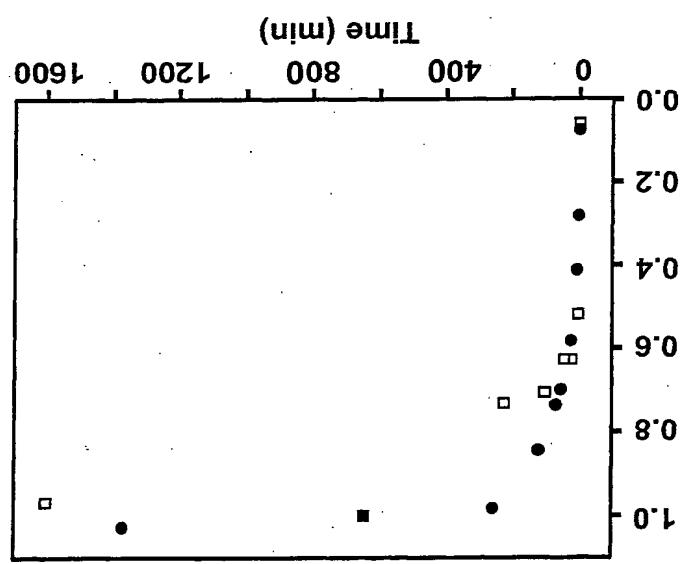


36/45



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

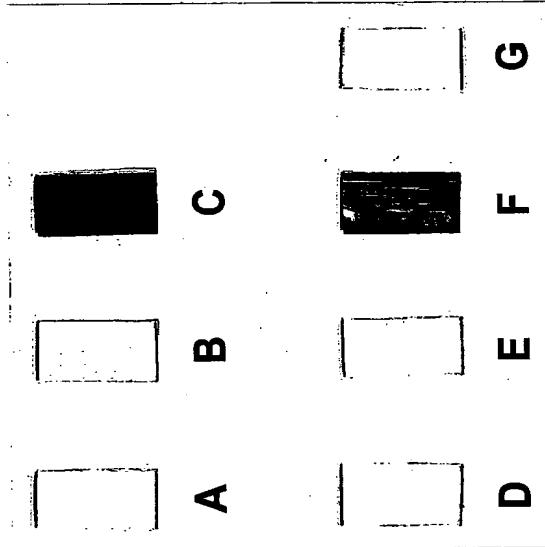
FIG. 29



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

37/45

FIG. 3I



38/45

CONCENTRATION (M)

10<sup>-8</sup>      10<sup>-9</sup>      10<sup>-10</sup>

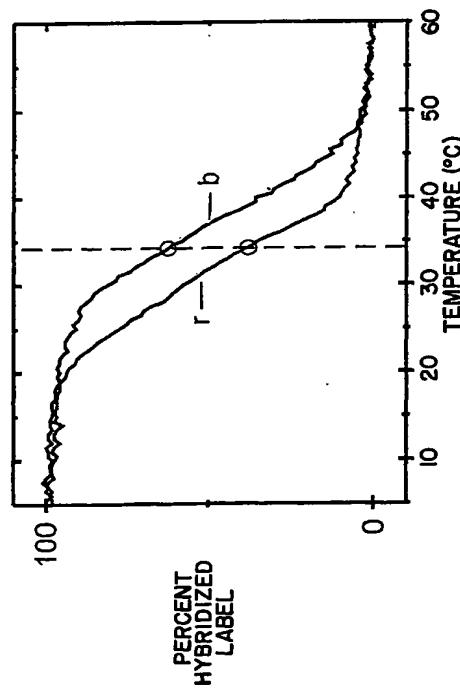
GRAYSCALE, 256-bit

160  
140  
120  
100  
80  
60  
40

FIG. 32

39/45

FIG. 33A



40/45

FIG. 34A

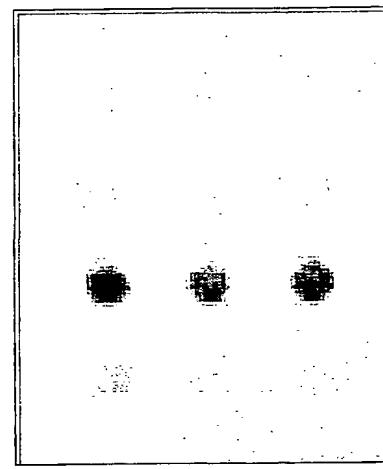


FIG. 33B

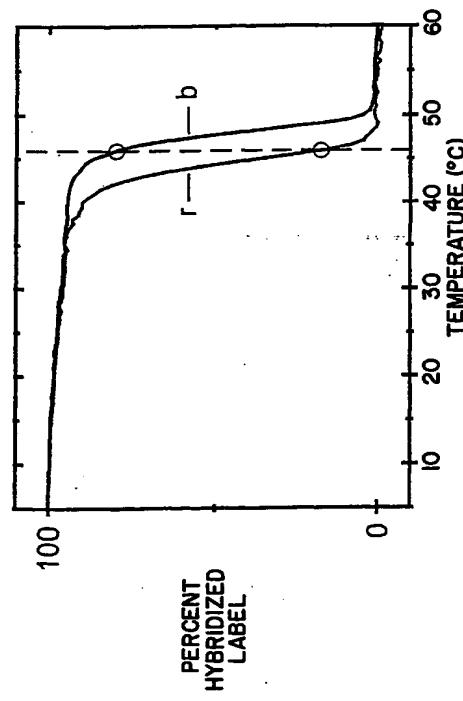
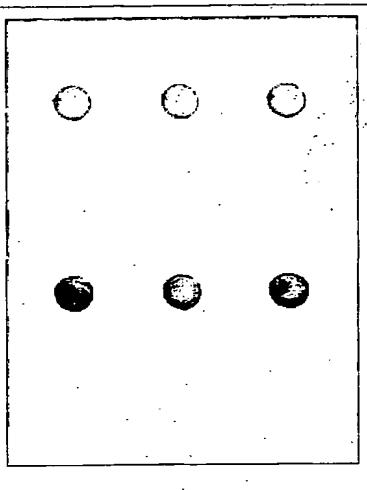


FIG. 34B



C A T G

4/45  
FIG. 35A

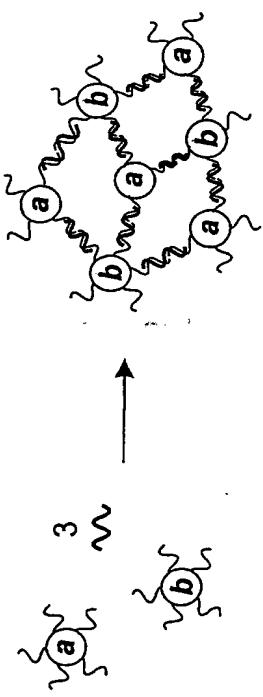


FIG. 36A

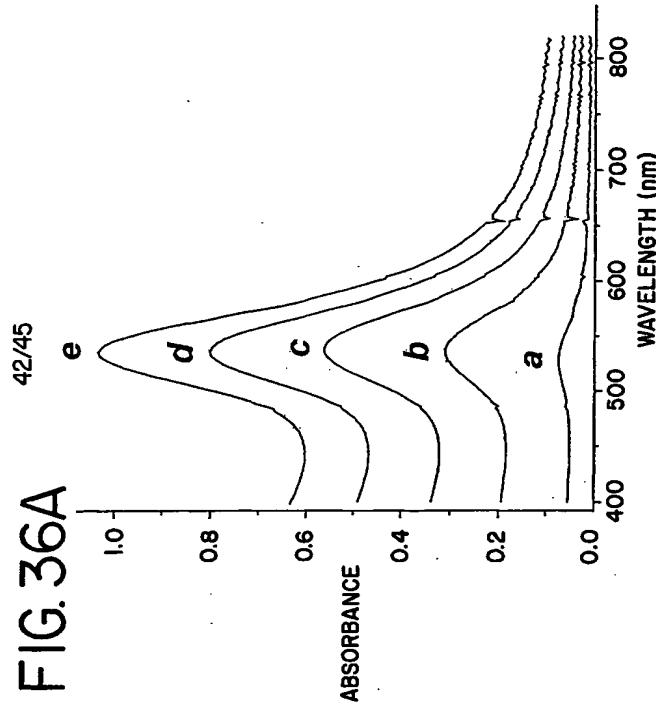


FIG. 35B

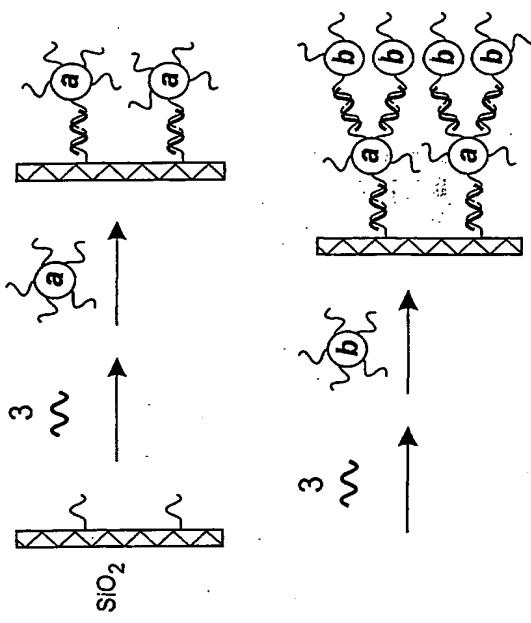
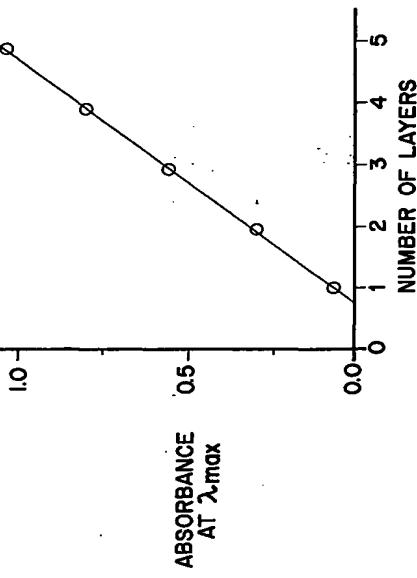


FIG. 36B



43/45

FIG. 37A

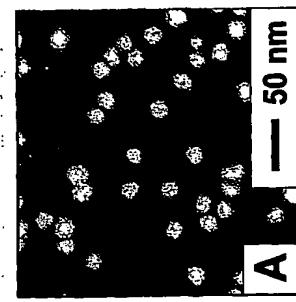


FIG. 37B

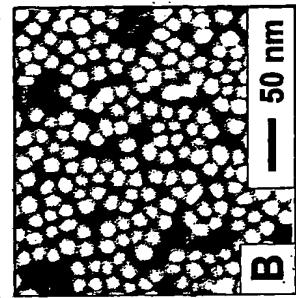
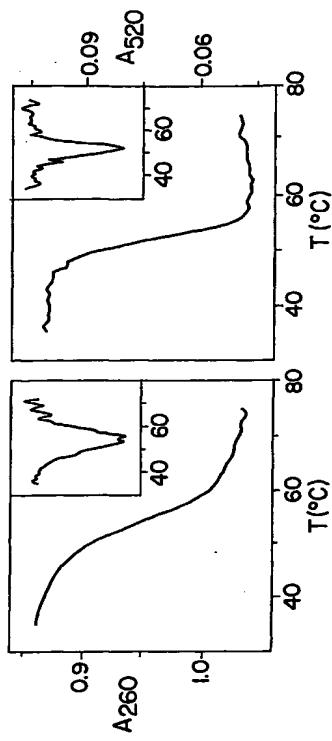
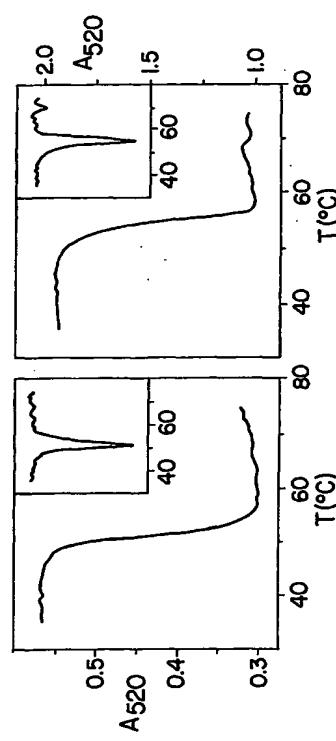


FIG. 37C FIG. 37D



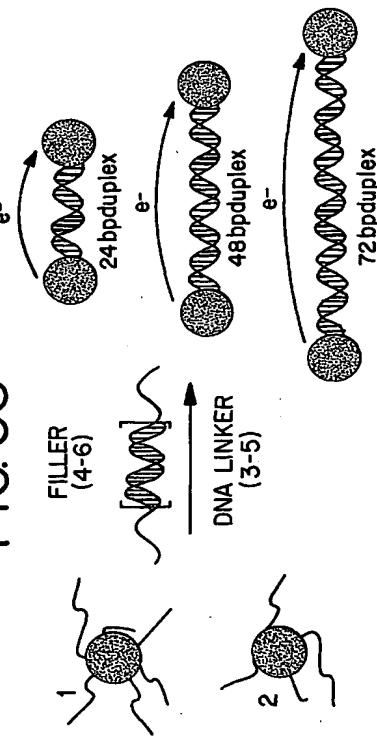
44/45

FIG. 37E FIG. 37F



45/45

FIG. 38



## &lt;120&gt; NANOPARTICLES HAVING OLIGONUCLEOTIDES ATTACHED THERETO AND USES THEREFOR

<110> Mirkin, Chad A.  
Lettinger, Robert L.  
Masic, Robert C.  
Stoshoff, James J.  
Elghanian, Robert  
Taton, Thomas A.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<130> 4149-1-1-1-PCT  
<140> Not Yet Assigned  
<141> 2000-06-26  
<150> 09/344 667  
<151> 1999-06-25  
<150> 60/200,161  
<151> 2000-04-26  
<160> 62  
<170> Patentin Ver. 2.1  
<210> 1  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random synthetic sequence

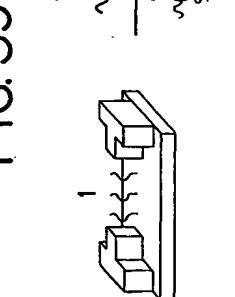
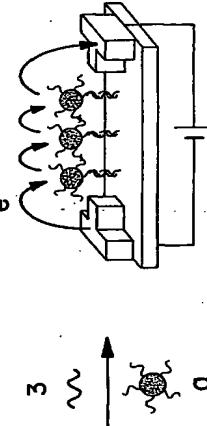


FIG. 39



20

<400> 1  
aaacgactct agcgctata

<210> 2  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence; random synthetic sequence

1

```

>400> 2
atggcaacta tacggcttag

>210> 3
>211> 16
>212> DNA
>213> Artificial Sequence

>220>
>223> Description of Artificial Sequence: random sequence

```

20

```

<2>20>
<2>23> Description of Artificial Sequence: random
      synthetic sequence

<4>00> 6
      aatgtgcgtt ttacggctaa tggcga

<2>10> 7
<2>11> 15
<2>12> DNA
<2>13> 3><1><4><5><6><7><8><9><10> 8

```

1 <400> 3  
acttgagatt tacata  
  
<210> 4  
<211> 16  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random

```
<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: random
      synthetic sequence

<100> 7
      tttttttttt ttttc

<210> 8
<211> 15
<212> DNA
```

1  
<<400> 4  
ggggaaatc tcaagg  
  
<210> 5  
<211> 18  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence!random

```

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence|random
synthetic sequence

<400> 8
Gaaaaaggaa gggaa

<210> 9
<211> 15
<212> DNA
<213> DnaB binding protein

```

```

1
<<100> 5
aaacttgcgt aatggcga

<<110> 6
<<111> 26
<<112> DNA

```

```
<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random
      Synthetic Sequence

<400> 9
cttttacattt actat
```

<210> 10  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 10  
aaagactctt aggccgtata gtggccat  
28

<210> 11  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 11  
atggcaacta taacgcgtat agtcgttt  
28

<210> 12  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 12  
ccatatcgacc atgtt  
15

<210> 13  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 13  
agcagggtcg atatggaaacg acttttagcc  
30

<210> 14  
<211> 15  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 14  
ggctctagagt cgttt  
15

<210> 15  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 15  
agcagggtcg atatggatggc aactatacgc  
30

<210> 16  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 16  
gtcgatagga aacgactata gcgc  
24

<210> 17  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence;random  
synthetic sequence

<20>  
<22> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 17  
agcatgttg ataggaaacg actcttagcgcc

30

<210> 18  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<210> 19  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<20>  
<22> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 18  
agcatgttg ataggaaacg actcttagcgcc

30

<210> 19  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<20>  
<22> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 19  
tcctcaactcg ta

12

<210> 20  
<211> 12  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<20>  
<22> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 20  
cgccatccagg at

12

<20>  
<22> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence

<400> 21

tagcaggatgaa gactctctgaa tggcg

24

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 25  
<211> 23  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<400> 28  
taggacttac gtc

12

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 25  
tagcaggatgaa gacatccctgaa tgc

23

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 29  
<211> 48  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<400> 29  
tacgaggatgaa gaccgttaag acggggaaat catgcaatcc tggatcg

48

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 26  
tagcaggatgaa gacatccctgaa atgg

25

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 29  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<400> 29  
tacgaggatgaa gaccgttaag acggggaaat catgcaatcc tggatcg

48

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 30  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<400> 30  
tgcatgattg ctcgtctta acgg

24

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 27  
tagcaggatgaa gacatccctgaa tggcg

24

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
synthetic sequence<210> 31  
<211> 72  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<400> 31  
tagcaggatgaa gaccgttaag acggggaaat catgcaatcc tggatcg  
atctgaatcg cg

72

&lt;223&gt;

&lt;210&gt; 32





```
    210> 47  
    211> 22  
    212> DNA  
    213> Artificial Sequence  
  
    220>  
    222> Description of Artifi-  
          synthetic sequence  
    240> 47
```

```
210> 47  
211> 22  
212> DNA  
213> Artificial Sequence  
  
220> Description of Artificial Sequence:random  
221> sequence  
222> sequence  
223> sequence
```

```
<4 00> 50  
cgccatggg at  
  
<2 11> 51  
<2 11> 12  
<2 12> DNA  
<2 13> Artific  
  
<2 20>  
<2 23> Descrip
```

<<4400> 50  
cggtttccagg at  
<<2110> 51  
<<211> 12  
<<212> DNA  
<<212> 1

77702

400 > 47

```

210> 48
211> 24
212> DNA
213> Artificial Sequence
220> Description of Artificial
synthetic sequence
4400> 48

```

210> 48  
211> 24  
212> DNA  
213> Artificial Sequence  
  
220>  
223> Description of Artificial Sequence|random

```

>4000> 48
>210> 49
>211> 24
>212> DNA
>213> Artificial Sequence

>220>
>223> Description of Artificial
      synthetic sequence

>4001> 49
>214> cccatgtatc cccatgtatc acat

```

24

```
2110> 50  
2111> 12  
2112> DNA  
2113> Artificial Sequence  
  
220> 223> Description of Arti-  
223> synthetic sequence
```

<4400> 53  
aaaaaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaa  
<210> 54  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Anthrax



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US00/17507

150/150

卷之三

#### A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

CLUBHOUSE FACILITY OF THE  
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA  
LAWYERS' ASSOCIATION  
111 S. LA BREA AVENUE  
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90015  
TELEPHONE: (213) 623-1111

14

<400> 62

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		Int'l application No. PCT/US01/17507																
<p><b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b></p> <p>IPC7 : C12Q 1/68, C12P 19/34; C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/02, 21/04        US CL : 53622.1, 23.1, 23.3, 23.2; 435/6, 91.1, 91.2</p>		<p>According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC</p>																
<p><b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b></p> <p>Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)</p> <p>U.S. : 336/22.1, 23.1, 25.3, 25.32; 435/6, 91.1, 91.2</p>		<p>Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched</p> <p>Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  <b>STN</b>        search terms: hybridization, nanoparticles, nucleic acids, detection, conjugates</p>																
<p>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category*</th> <th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th> <th>Relevant to claim No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>WO 92/04469 A2 (CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES PLC) 19 March 1992, see entire document.</td> <td>1-102, 109-141</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>WO 90/02205 A1 (ANGENICS, INC.) 08 March 1990, see entire document.</td> <td>1-102, 109-141</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>WO 99/23258 A1 (GEN-PROBE INCORPORATED) 14 May 1999, see entire document.</td> <td>1-102, 109-141</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y, P</td> <td>US 5,922,537 A (EWART et al.) 13 July 1999, see entire document.</td> <td>1-102, 109-141</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	Y	WO 92/04469 A2 (CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES PLC) 19 March 1992, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141	Y	WO 90/02205 A1 (ANGENICS, INC.) 08 March 1990, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141	Y	WO 99/23258 A1 (GEN-PROBE INCORPORATED) 14 May 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141	Y, P	US 5,922,537 A (EWART et al.) 13 July 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.																
Y	WO 92/04469 A2 (CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES PLC) 19 March 1992, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141																
Y	WO 90/02205 A1 (ANGENICS, INC.) 08 March 1990, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141																
Y	WO 99/23258 A1 (GEN-PROBE INCORPORATED) 14 May 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141																
Y, P	US 5,922,537 A (EWART et al.) 13 July 1999, see entire document.	1-102, 109-141																
<p><input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.</p>		<p><input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.</p>																
<p>* Special categories of cited documents:</p> <p>"A" document, disclosing the current state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"B" earlier document published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"C" document which may show double an priority claim(s) or which is cited for substantially the same disclosure as an earlier document or other special reason (a specific)</p> <p>"D" document referring to an end disclosure, use, exhibition or other means documented prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> <p>"E" document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"F" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"G" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</p> <p>"H" documents members of the same patent family</p>																		
<p>Date of the actual completion of the international search</p> <p>10 SEPTEMBER 2000</p>		<p>Date of mailing of the international search report</p> <p><b>28 SEP 2000</b></p>																
<p>Name and mailing address of the IS/US        Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks        Box PCT        Washington, D.C. 20531        Facsimile No. (703) 305-2320</p>		<p>Authorized officer <b>Jeiza Riley</b>        Telephone No. (703) 305-0120</p>																

Face

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l application No.	PCT/US00/17507
-----------------------	----------------

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3.  Claims No.: 103-108 because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.	PCT/US00/17507
-------------------------------	----------------

### Box II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-14, 81-102, 109-133 and 140, drawn to a method of detecting a nucleic acid.

Group II, claim(s) 15-34, 40-68, drawn to a method of detecting nucleic acid.

Group III, claim(s) 35-39, drawn to a method of detecting nucleic acid.

Group IV, claim(s) 69, drawn to a core probe.

Group V, claim(s) 70-80, drawn to method of biuding.

Group VI, claim(s) 134-137, drawn to method of detecting.

Group VII, claim(s) 138, 139, drawn to method of nanofabrication.

Group VIII, claim(s) 141, drawn to method of separating a selected nucleic acid.

The inventions listed as Groups I-VI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: the inventions I-VII lack the same technical feature.